

Евгения Карлова

Easy English for Lazy People

Английский в рифмованных диалогах

ПЛЮС CD АУДИОКУРС



Евгения Карлова

**Easy English for lazy people (+CD аудиокурс)
Английский в рифмованных диалогах**

Заведующая редакцией
Художественный редактор
Литературный редактор
Корректор
Верстка

*В. Малышкина
А. Татарко
О. Некруткина
Л. Казарина
Л. Родионова*

ББК 81.432.1
УДК 811.111

Евгения Карлова

K23 Easy English for lazy people (+CD аудиокурс). Английский в рифмованных диалогах. — СПб.: Питер, 2013. — 240 с.: ил.

ISBN 978-5-459-01734-2

Евгения Карлова — переводчик и преподаватель филофака СПбГУ, автор многих учебников. 15 лет обучает сотрудников иностранных компаний по собственной интенсивной суггесто-ритмической разговорной методике. Среди ее клиентов SKANSKA, British American Tobacco, Lemcon, Knight Frank...

Вы уже учили английский язык? Вы писали тесты в школе, сдавали «тысячи» в вузе, но так и не заговорили на языке Шекспира? Вы ходили на курсы, занимались самостоятельно, и все безрезультатно? Вы потеряли надежду и разуверились в своих способностях? Тогда эта книга для вас! Убедитесь, что английский — это просто! Вас неправильно учили!

Попробуйте позаниматься по методике «Easy English for Lazy People». Эта книга поможет вам быстро и качественно преодолеть трудности в изучении языка и придаст уверенности в своих силах. Она рассчитана на людей, уже занимавшихся языком и имеющих базовые знания на уровне beginner/low-intermediate. Данное пособие является эффективным самоучителем, что позволяет самостоятельно заниматься в удобном для вас ритме.

Уровень — beginner/low-intermediate, в конце обучения — intermediate.

Курс содержит: пять часов диалогов для прослушивания на самые разные темы — для развития восприятия английской речи на слух, рифмовки — для лучшего запоминания слов и грамматики, хорошо продуманную систему упражнений — для развития речевых навыков, а также грамматический курс, который напомним или объяснит вам основные правила и предложит разнообразные задания.

Ритмизованные, зарифмованные тексты особым образом воздействуют на подсознание, позволяя без усилий освоить большой объем материала, надолго запомнить все слова и выражения.

Занимаясь каждый день по 2 часа и слушая записи диалогов утром и вечером по дороге на работу, прослушивая аудиофайл перед сном, можно освоить материал курса за 30 дней. Разумеется, скорость овладения им также будет зависеть от изначальной подготовки и способностей, но вы обязательно научитесь говорить на английском!

Если вы будете заниматься менее интенсивно, вам потребуется больше времени — от 2–3 месяцев до целого учебного года (если заниматься раз в неделю). Курс подходит как для индивидуального обучения, так и для изучения языка в группах от 2 до 14 человек.

Работая с учебником самостоятельно, следует помнить, что ваша основная задача — научиться понимать английскую речь на слух и заговорить. Путем многократного прослушивания и повторения, проговаривания вслух понятных вам текстов, ответов на вопросы дикторов вы сможете сами натренировать свои речевые навыки и обязательно заговорите по-английски. Вы ведь уже учили когда-то русский по этому принципу, а значит, справитесь и с английским!

Учи английский как родной язык! Прослушай, повтори, говори!

ISBN 978-5-459-01734-2

© ООО Издательство «Питер», 2013

Все права защищены. Никакая часть данной книги не может быть воспроизведена в какой бы то ни было форме без письменного разрешения владельцев авторских прав.

ООО «Мир книги», 198206, Санкт-Петербург, Петергофское шоссе, 73, лит. А29.

Налоговая льгота — общероссийский классификатор продукции ОК 005-93, том 2; 95 3005 — литература учебная.

Подписано в печать 26.07.12. Формат 84x108/16. Усл. п. л. 25,200. Тираж 3000. Заказ

Отпечатано в соответствии с предоставленными материалами в ЗАО «ИПК Парето-Принт». Тверь, www.pareto-print.ru.

СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

Part I

Day 1. Immigration (Паспортный контроль)	7
Day 2. Customs (Таможня)	13
Day 3. Introductions (Представление)	22
Day 4. Schedules (Распорядок дня)	28

Part II

Day 5. House (Дом)	35
Day 6. Family (Семья)	44
Day 7. Working day (Рабочий день)	51
Day 8. Work (Работа)	58

Part III

Day 9. Telephoning (Телефонный разговор)	67
Day 10. Food (Еда)	75
Day 11. Restaurant (Ресторан)	81
Day 12. Health (Здоровье)	88

Part IV

Day 13. Looks and personality (Внешность и характер)	96
Day 14. Shopping (Шопинг)	105
Day 15. Cars (Машины)	115

Part V

Day 16. Results (Результаты)	122
Day 17. Call from home (Звонок из дома)	130
Day 18. Business call (Деловой звонок)	135

Part VI

Day 19. Actions in the past (Действия в прошлом)	142
Day 20. Recollections (Воспоминания)	150
Day 21. Biography (Биография)	157

Part VII

Day 22. Money (Деньги)	166
Day 23. Travel (Путешествие)	174
Day 24. Directions (По городу)	184
Day 25. Hotel (Гостиница)	190

Part VIII

Day 26. Cinema, TV (Кино, телевидение)	197
Day 27. Future plans (Планы на будущее)	205
Day 28. Airport (Аэропорт)	213
Day 29. Vocabulary test (Лексический тест) . .	223

Final test

Day 30. Grammar test (Грамматический тест)	226
---	-----

ДОРОГОЙ ЧИТАТЕЛЬ!

Перед вами — уникальный интенсивный курс по развитию разговорной речи, предназначенный для тех, кто ценит свое время и деньги. Занимаясь по предложенной методике, вы овладеете разговорным английским языком и грамматикой на уровне intermediate и, главное, научитесь понимать английскую речь и поддерживать беседу на приличном уровне. А после изучения курса вы наконец-то сможете без проблем путешествовать по всему свету, работать в иностранных компаниях и общаться с зарубежными коллегами.

Доступный английский для всех!

Вы уже учили английский язык? Вы писали тесты в школе, сдавали «тысячи» в вузе, но так и не заговорили на языке Шекспира? Вы ходили на курсы, занимались самостоятельно, и все безрезультатно? Вы потеряли надежду и разуверились в своих способностях? Тогда эта книга для вас! Убедитесь, что английский — это просто! Вас неправильно учили! Попробуйте позаниматься по методике «Easy English for Lazy People». Эта книга поможет вам быстро и качественно преодолеть ваши трудности в изучении языка и придаст вам уверенности в своих силах. Она рассчитана на людей, уже занимавшихся языком и имеющих базовые знания на уровне beginner/low-intermediate. Данное пособие является эффективным самоучителем, что позволяет самостоятельно заниматься по нему в удобном для вас ритме.

Уровень — beginner/low-intermediate.

В конце обучения — intermediate.

Курс содержит пять часов диалогов для прослушивания на самые разные темы — для развития восприятия английской речи на слух, рифмовки — для лучшего запоминания слов и грамматики, хорошо продуманную систему упражнений — для развития речевых навыков, а также грамматический курс, который напомним или объяснит вам основные правила и предложит разнообразные задания. Ритмизованные, зарифмованные тексты особым образом воздействуют на подсознание, позволяя без усилий освоить большой объем материала, надолго запомнить все слова и выражения. Занимаясь каждый день по 2 часа и слушая записи диалогов утром и вечером по дороге на работу, прослушивая аудиофайл перед сном, можно освоить материал курса за 30 дней. Разумеется, скорость овладения им также будет зависеть от изначальной подготовки и способностей, но вы обязательно научитесь говорить на английском! Если вы будете заниматься менее интенсивно, вам потребуется больше времени — от 2–3 месяцев до целого учебного года (если заниматься раз в неделю). Курс подходит как для индивидуального обучения, так и для изучения языка в группах от 2 до 14 человек.

Сам себе репетитор! Почему люди тратят годы на изучение иностранного языка, а потом, в лучшем случае, могут только читать и переводить письменную речь? Почему так трудно понимать песни, фильмы, новости на другом языке? Почему так сложно что-то сказать в ответ на вопрос иностранца?

Почему за границей наши люди в большинстве немые как рыбы? Да потому, что у нас в процессе обучения сформировалась не та программа, которая позволила бы нам говорить и понимать. У нас информация записана на неправильном носителе! Говоря более современным и понятным языком, ваш языковой файл записан в неправильном формате — в зрительном. Вам надо переписать его в звуковой формат, а это иначе как путем многократного прослушивания текстов на английском языке не сделать. Чтобы перевести ваш «файл» в звуковую форму, надо слушать, и желательно не тексты, а диалоги, дающие уже готовые «программы» разговора. Именно эту возможность и предоставляет вам предлагаемый курс.

Работая с учебником самостоятельно, следует помнить, что ваша основная задача — научиться понимать английскую речь на слух и заговорить. Путем многократного прослушивания и повторения, проговаривания вслух понятных вам текстов, ответов на вопросы дикторов вы сможете сами натренировать свои речевые навыки и обязательно заговорите по-английски. Вы ведь уже выучили когда-то русский по этому принципу, а значит, справитесь и с английским!!

Учи иностранный язык как родной! Прослушай, повтори, говори!

Удачи! Карлова Е. Л.

ПРАВИЛА ПРОИЗНОШЕНИЯ

THE ALPHABET

A a, B b, C c, D d, E e, F f, G g, H h, I i, J j, K k, L l, M m,
N n, O o, P p, Q q, R r, S s, T t, U u, V v, W w, X x, Y y, Z z

Правила чтения и произношения в английском языке очень сложны. На каждое правило существует несколько исключений, запомнить которые сразу невозможно. Поэтому цель данного учебника — научить читать сразу слова, подосознательно запоминая, как читаются определенные сочетания букв, как выглядит целая фраза.

В этом нелегком деле помогут ритм и рифма. Зарифмованный учебный материал легче запоминается, снижает количество возможных ошибок произношения и сразу ставит правильную интонацию.

И все-таки представляется полезным дать в начале курса правила чтения, сведенные в три таблицы.

Таблица 1. Произношение согласных

Spelling	Sound	Example	Spelling	Sound	Example
B b	b	ball	H h, Wh wh (+o)	h	hot, who
D d	d	doll	M m	m	mouse
T t	t	two	N n	n	nose
P p	p	play	L l	l	little
K k, C c, Ck ck	k	key, cat, clock	R r	r	rose, rat
G g	g	glad	S s	s	television
F f	f	fox	ch	tʃ	child
V v	v	visit	sh	ʃ	show, bush
S s C c +e, +i, +y	s	snow, cent	Z z S s	z	zoo, nose
J j Gg +e, +i, +y	dʒ	joy, genius	th	θ	three, thick
Y y	j	you	th	ð	this, that
W w Wh wh(+e, +a)	w	we, where, what	ng	ŋ	song, ring

NOTE

В произношении согласных существует только два исключения: 1. *c* и *g* перед *i*, *e*, *y* произносятся соответственно как (s) и (dʒ); 2. *c* и *g* перед *a*, *o*, *u* и согласными произносятся соответственно как (k) и (g).

Примеры: 1) gentleman, giraffe, nice, bicycle; 2) cat, clock, glad, goose. *Исключения из правила:* girl, give, get.

Произношение гласных и их сочетаний полно загадок. Одна и та же гласная или группа гласных подчас читается совсем по-разному.

Примеры можно найти в таблице далее.

Таблица 2. Произношение гласных и групп гласных (дифтонгов)

Sound	Spelling	Examples	Sound	Spelling	Examples
æ	a	cat, bat, flat	e	e	red, bed
a:	a, ar, al, ea, au	dance, bar, half, heart, aunt	ε:	er, ir, or, ur	her, third, word, burn
ɔ	o, a	dog, hot, want	ei	a, ai, ay, ea, ei, ey	bake, train, say, break, eight, they
o:	oo, ou, au, aw, or, al, ar	door, your, daughter, draw, sport, all, warm	ai	i, ie, igh, y, ei, ey, uy	like, tie, light, why, height, eye, buy
u	oo	book, look	oi	oy	toy, joy
u:	oe, ue	shoe, glue	au	ou, ow	house, owl
ju	u	tune, music	əu	o, ol, oa, ow	go, cold, goat, snow
ʌ	o, u, ou	some, fun, trouble	iə	ere, ear, eer	here, near, beer
ə	er	mother, father, brother	eə	ere, air, eir	there, air, their
i	i, y, e, ui	sit, gym, pretty, build	uə	ure, oor	sure, poor
i:	ee, ea, ie, e, ei, ey, i	queen, please, niece, these, receive, key, police			

Если вы не знаете транскрипции, вам поможет следующая таблица.

Таблица 3. Соответствия между русским и английским произношением

Согласные звуки	Аналогичное произношение звука в русском языке	Гласные звуки	Аналогичное произношение звука в русском языке
[b]	[б]	Одиночные	
[d]	[д]	[ʌ]	[а] — короткое
[f]	[ф]	[a:]	[а] — глубокое
[ʒ]	[ж]	[i]	[и] — короткое
[dʒ]	[дж]	[i:]	[и] — долгое
[g]	[г]	[o]	[о] — короткое
[h]	легкое [х]	[o:]	[о] — глубокое
[k]	[к]	[u]	[у] — короткое
[l]	[л]	[u:]	[у] — долгое
[m]	[м]	[e]	как в слове «плед»
[n]	[н]	[ε:]	как в слове «мёд»
[p]	[п]	Дифтонги	
[s]	[с]	[əu]	между [оу/эу]
[t]	[т]	[au]	[ау]
[v]	[в]	[ei]	[эй]
[z]	[з]	[oi]	[ой]
[tʃ]	[ч]	[ai]	[ай]
[ʃ]	мягкое [ш]	[iə]	[ие]
[r]	мягкое [р] как в слове «русский»		
Звуки, у которых нет аналога в русском языке			
[θ]	шепелявое ф	[æ]	глубокое «э»
[ð]	шепелявое з	[ə]	краткое неглубокое «э»
[ŋ]	носовой, на французский манер, звук [n]		
[w]	[y]»		

Порядок работы с учебником

1. Прослушайте диалог, начитанный носителями языка.
2. Прослушайте диалог еще раз, сверяя английский вариант с русским переводом.
3. Повторите диалог по строчке за диктором.
4. Прочитайте его, стараясь успевать за диктором. Ответьте на задаваемые вопросы.
5. Прочитайте грамматические пояснения к диалогу, сделайте упражнения.
6. Теперь закройте английский текст и переведите диалог с русского на английский.



Поздравляю вас! Вы уже выучили все новые слова и выражения.
— эта пометка в книге обозначает материалы для прослушивания.

Переходите к следующему отрывку диалога, работая по той же схеме.

Читайте вслух и прослушивайте пройденные диалоги каждый день.

Слушайте диалоги изучаемого урока в течение дня: в машине, в транспорте, на ходу, дома во время уборки.

Результаты вас приятно удивят и обрадуют! Удачи! Помните, хороший английский до Лондона доведет!

Part I



Дорогой читатель! В этой главе вы познакомитесь с нашими героями, научитесь правильно проходить паспортный контроль и таможенную, а также узнаете, как пригласить девушку или молодого человека на свидание.

А еще вы, наконец, покончите с неопределенностью в отношении неопределенного артикля и определенно уясните себе, для чего, собственно, нужен еще и определенный артикль.

DAY 1. IMMIGRATION (ПАСПОРТНЫЙ КОНТРОЛЬ)

Dialogue 1 WELCOME TO BRITAIN

STEP 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

	At the Immigration	На паспортном контроле	
Immigration officer	Hello. What is your name?	Здравствуйте, как ваше имя?	Офицер паспортной службы
Carlos	My name is Carlos Wane.	Меня зовут Карлос Вейн	Карлос
Immigration officer	Where are you from?	Откуда вы?	Офицер паспортной службы
Carlos	I am from Spain.	Из Испании.	Карлос
Immigration Officer	What's the purpose of your visit?	Какова цель вашего визита?	Офицер паспортной службы
Carlos	I'm going to study English.	Я собираюсь учить английский.	Карлос
Immigration officer	How long are you going to stay in the UK?	Сколько времени вы намереваетесь пробыть здесь?	Офицер паспортной службы
Carlos	For 24 days.	24 дня.	Карлос
Immigration officer	Where're you going to stay? What's your address in the UK?	Где вы собираетесь остановиться? Каков ваш адрес в Великобритании?	Офицер паспортной службы

Carlos	I'm going to stay at 35 Apple Street. It's not in London but it's near it.	Я собираюсь остановиться в доме 35 по Эппл-стрит, это не в Лондоне, но рядом.	Карлос
Immigration officer	Can I see your passport, please?	Могу я взглянуть на ваш паспорт, пожалуйста?	Офицер паспортной службы
Carlos	Yes, of course, here it is.	Да, конечно. Вот он.	Карлос
Immigration officer	A multiple visa. That's OK. Welcome to London. Have a nice stay.	Многоразовая виза... Хорошо. Добро пожаловать в Лондон. Приятно провести время.	Офицер паспортной службы

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
- Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
Immigration officer: Hello. (Как ваше имя)?
Carlos: My name is Carlos Wane.
Immigration officer: (Откуда) are you from?
Carlos: I'm from Spain.
Immigration officer: (Какая, какова) is the (цель) of your visit?
Carlos: I'm going to study English.
Immigration officer: (Как долго) are you going to stay in the UK?
Carlos: For 24 days.
Immigration officer: (Где) are you going to stay? What's your (адрес) in the UK?
Carlos: I'm going to stay at 35 Apple Street. It's not in London but near it.
Immigration officer: Can I see your (паспорт), please?
Carlos: Yes, of course, here it is.
Immigration officer: A (многоразовая виза). That's OK. (Добро пожаловать) to London. Have a nice stay.
- Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Глагол «to be»

- Прочитайте правило.

а) Глагол «to be» меняется в зависимости от лица и числа существительного или местоимения: I am, he is, she is, it is, we are, you are, they are.

б) Он образует вопросительную и отрицательную форму самостоятельно, без помощи вспомогательного глагола, путем изменения порядка слов в предложении. В вопросительной форме он просто ставится перед подлежащим.

Пример: I am a doctor. Am I a doctor? She is happy. Is she happy?

с) Он имеет сокращенные формы (contractions):

I am = I'm, he is = he's, she is = she's, we are = we're, they are = they're, it is = it's, what is = what's, where is = where's.

NOTE

Особенностью английского языка является жесткий порядок слов: подлежащее + сказуемое + прямое дополнение + косвенное дополнение и все прочие члены предложения.

Пример: в фразе «I love you» перестановка слов невозможна. (I — подлежащее, love — сказуемое, you — прямое дополнение.)

Для большинства глаголов вопросительная форма образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола, который ставится перед подлежащим.

Do I love her? — Люблю ли я ее? Вспомогательный глагол «do» не переводится на русский, он только указывает на время — простое настоящее — и на то, что это вопросительная форма.

Did I love her? — Любил ли я ее? Вспомогательный глагол «did» не переводится на русский, он только указывает на время — простое прошедшее — и на то, что это вопросительная форма.

Местоимение	Настоящее время	Утвердительная форма	Отрицательная форма	Вопросительная форма
I	am	I am a teacher.	I am not (I'm not) a teacher.	Am I a teacher?
he, she, it	is	He is a teacher.	He is not (isn't) a teacher.	Is he a teacher?
you, we, they	are	You are a teacher.	You are not (aren't) a teacher.	Are you a teacher?

2. Поставьте предложения в вопросительной и отрицательной форме.

His name is Carlos Wane. — Is his name Carlos Wane? His name is not Carlos Wane.

- 1) He is from Spain.
- 2) His purpose is to study English.
- 3) He's going to stay in the UK for 24 days.
- 4) His address in the UK is 35 Apple Street.

3. Найдите в диалоге 12 случаев употребления глагола «to be» и запишите их в нужной графе таблицы. Проверьте, почему использована эта форма (обратитесь к правилу).

	is	are	is not, are not
1	<i>What is your name?</i>		
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			

4. Найдите в диалоге 7 случаев сокращений и подчеркните их.

5. Вставьте правильную форму глагола «to be» (**is/are**).

What is your name?

- 1) Where _____ you from?
- 2) What city _____ you from?
- 3) What _____ your address?
- 4) What _____ your phone number?
- 5) What _____ the purpose of your visit?
- 6) What _____ your address in the UK?
- 7) Where _____ you going to stay in the UK?
- 8) How long _____ you going to stay here?

РЕМЕМБЕР!
(Запомните!)

I AM,
HE IS, SHE IS,
IT IS, WE ARE,
YOU ARE,
THEY ARE.

6. Восстановите вопросы диалога, поставив все слова в правильном порядке.

Name your first is what? — What is your first name?

- 1) Last name your is what?
- 2) You from are where?

- 3) The purpose of what your is visit?
 - 4) In the UK how long you are going to stay?
 - 5) You UK where going to stay are in the?
 - 6) Your address what is in the UK?
7. Проверьте свои ответы по диалогу.

STEP 3 THE ARTICLE

1. Прочитайте правило.

A, An	The
A/an — какой-то, один из многих; A — перед согласными (a book, a cat, a door); An — перед гласными (an apple, an envelope, an answer)	The — этот, тот самый.
Употребляется, когда: а) собеседники не знают, о каком именно предмете из множества подобных идет речь; б) предмет упоминается в первый раз.	Употребляется, когда: а) собеседники знают, о каком предмете или человеке идет речь; б) он упоминается во второй раз.
NOTE: Употребляется только с существительными в единственном числе!	NOTE: Употребляется и с единственным, и с множественным числом.

Существуют устойчивые сочетания с каждым артиклем или без него.

A, An	The	–
I am a doctor. She is a teacher. It is a dog. This is a ball. There is a book on the table. I need a pen. Give me a pen. I have a car.	<i>Некоторые названия:</i> the USA, the USSR, the UK the top, the bottom, the left, the right, the corner, the middle, the sky, the sun, the floor, the ceiling, the army, the police, the government play the piano, the guitar Close the door. Open the window.	<i>Большинство имен и названий:</i> Mary, John, London, England, Russia to have breakfast to have lunch to have dinner to stay (at) home go to work come from work go to school come from school play football, tennis go to bed, stay in bed

2. Найдите в диалоге 8 примеров употребления артикля и запишите их в нужной графе таблицы.

	A, An	The	–
1			<i>My name is Carlos Wane.</i>
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			

3. Каждое предложение написано с ошибкой. Найдите ее и исправьте.

Give me a apple, please. — Give me an apple, please.

- 1) I'm engineer.
- 2) My wife is the doctor.
- 3) We usually have a lunch at twelve.
- 4) On Sundays we usually stay at the home.
- 5) Sun is shining in blue sky.
- 6) Call police!
- 7) I can play a guitar.
- 8) Would you like to go to cinema with me?
- 9) I like the tea. I don't like the coffee.
- 10) He usually comes home from the work at 7 o'clock.
- 11) I like the music.
- 12) You should stay in the bed for 5 days.
- 13) The next year we will go to Brazil.
- 14) He lives in the London.
- 15) I need the water. I'm thirsty!
- 16) I don't have a money.
- 17) I need a information about flights to Paris.

4. Вставьте правильный артикль.

- 1) I am ____ doctor.
- 2) Where is ____ teacher? In ____ classroom.
- 3) Please give me ____ pen and ____ pencil.
- 4) Sorry, ____ pen doesn't write.
- 5) I'm ____ teacher. It is ____ toy.
- 6) ____ book you gave me is very interesting.
- 7) Where is ____ cat? Under ____ chair.
- 8) I need ____ notebook and ____ pen.
- 9) Where is my book? On ____ table.
- 10) Would you like ____ piece of cake?
- 11) ____ cake you cooked last week was delicious!
- 12) Have you got ____ car?
- 13) Where is ____ car? I can't see it.
- 14) He is ____ big boy. She is ____ small girl.
- 15) I can't open ____ door. Help me please.

FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

STEP 4

At the Immigration

1. Какие вопросы были заданы офицером? Запишите их!

Immigration officer: Hello. _____?

Carlos: Carlos Wane.

Immigration officer: _____?

Carlos: I'm from Spain.

Immigration officer: _____?

Carlos: I'm going to study English.

Immigration officer: _____?

Carlos: For 24 days.

Immigration officer: _____?

Carlos: I'm going to stay at 35 Apple Street, it's not in London but near it.

Immigration officer: _____?

Carlos: Yes, of course, here it is.

Immigration officer: A multiple visa. That's OK. Welcome to London. Have a nice stay.

2. Проверьте свои ответы по диалогу.

3. Представьте, что вы проходите паспортный контроль. Что бы вы сказали? Запишите свои ответы. Теперь, слушая диск, ответьте на вопросы, проигрывая эту ситуацию (Dialogue 1c).



YOUR INTERESTS

STEP 5

Глагол «to be»

1. Отметьте свои ответы в таблице и расскажите о своих интересах.

	Yes, I am.	No, I am not.
Are you interested in:		
Music (музыка)	✓	
Art (искусство)		

	Yes, I am.	No, I am not.
Sport (спорт)		
Architecture (архитектура)		
Medicine (медицина)		
Books (книги)		
Science (наука)		
New technology (новые технологии)		
Politics (политика)		
Money (деньги)		
Travels (путешествия)		
Cars (машины)		
Films (фильмы)		
Fashion (мода)		
Healthy diets (здоровые диеты)		
Football (футбол)		
Tennis (теннис)		

STEP 6 FOCUS ON WRITING

Pen friends

1. Заполните пропуски правильной формой глагола «to be». Проверьте по грамматическим таблицам, почему были употреблены эти формы. Прочитайте и переведите письмо.

Hello,

My name ____ Chung. I ____ your new pen friend. I ____ from Korea. I ____ from Seoul. It ____ a very big and modern city.

I ____ an electronics engineer. I ____ in the computer technologies. I ____ on business here. I want to study English. I need it for my work.

I ____ 45. I ____ married. My wife's name ____ Lee. She ____ an accountant. We have seven children, all girls.

I ____ interested in science and history. I ____ not interested in art and politics.

I ____ also interested in Russia. My favorite writer ____ Leo Tolstoy. My favorite composer ____ Peter Tchaikovsky.

My favorite city in Russia ____ St. Petersburg. It ____ very beautiful.

What ____ your name? How old ____ you? Where ____ you from? What ____ your favorite city?

Who ____ your favorite writer? Who ____ your favorite composer?

Write soon,

Chung.

2. Напишите ответ Чангу.

STEP 7 SELF-STUDY CORNER

Personality test

1. Пройдите тест и узнайте, довольны ли вы жизнью. Оцените каждое из приведенных ниже высказываний по шкале: Strongly agree (полностью согласен) — 6; Agree (согласен) — 5; Slightly agree (скорее да) — 4; Neither agree nor disagree (ни да, ни нет) — 3; Slightly disagree (скорее нет) — 2; Disagree (не согласен) — 1; Strongly disagree (совершенно не согласен) — 0.
2. Подчеркните в тесте все случаи употребления глагола «to be».
 - 1) In most ways, my life is close to my ideal.
 - 2) The conditions of my life are excellent.
 - 3) I'm satisfied with everything.
 - 4) I've got all the important things I want in life.
 - 5) If I could change my life, I would change almost nothing.

Ответы:

- 35–31 — you are really satisfied with life;
- 26–30 — you are satisfied;
- 21–25 — you are slightly satisfied;
- 20–16 — you are neutral;
- 15–19 — you are slightly dissatisfied;
- 10–14 — you are dissatisfied;
- 5–9 — you are really dissatisfied with life. May be it's time to change something?

3. В течение дня прослушивайте диалоги. Перед сном примите удобную позу, выключите свет и прослушайте диалоги еще раз, стараясь представить себе все описанные в них ситуации. Занимайтесь каждый день. Помните: дорогу осилит идущий!

DAY 2. CUSTOMS (ТАМОЖНЯ)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

At the Customs		На таможне	
Customs officer	Well, miss, how many pieces of baggage have you got?	Итак, мисс, сколько у вас мест багажа?	Таможенник
Kate	I don't know. Let me see. One, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten. Oh, no, eleven!	Не знаю. Дайте мне подумать. Раз, два, три, четыре, пять, шесть, семь, восемь, девять, десять. Ах, нет! Одиннадцать!	Кейт
Customs officer	Let me check. Eight suitcases, one backpack, a small purse and a shopping bag. I'm afraid I'll have to check. Will you open your shopping bag?	Дайте посмотреть. Восемь чемоданов, один рюкзак, маленькая сумочка и пакет. Боюсь, придется проверить. Не откроете ли вы свой пакет?	Таможенник
Kate	It isn't fair!	Это несправедливо!	Кейт
Customs officer	Have you got anything to declare?	У вас есть что-нибудь, подлежащее декларации?	Таможенник
Kate	What shall I declare?	А что надо декларировать?	Кейт
Customs officer	Have you got any arms, any drugs, any pets or any plants?	Есть ли у вас оружие, наркотики, домашние животные или растения?	Таможенник
Kate	I haven't got any arms or drugs and I have no pets or plants.	У меня нет ни оружия, ни наркотиков, ни домашних животных, ни растений.	Кейт
Customs officer	Spirits, perfume or cigarettes?	Спиртное, духи или сигареты?	Таможенник
Kate	Just 50 packets for me and my friends!	Только 50 пачек для меня и моих друзей.	Кейт
Customs officer	Fifty packets of cigarettes?	50 пачек сигарет?	Таможенник
Kate	Yes, I have a lot of friends!	Да, у меня много друзей.	Кейт
Customs officer	Can I see this suitcase, please?	Могу я посмотреть этот чемодан?	Таможенник
Kate	Yes, of course. Here it is.	Да, разумеется. Вот, пожалуйста.	Кейт
Customs officer	What is it? There are thirteen dresses, fourteen shirts, fifteen skirts, sixteen blouses, seventeen pairs of trousers, eighteen jackets, nineteen suits, twenty scarves and thirty pairs of shoes! All for personal use?	Что это? Здесь 13 платьев, 14 рубашек, 15 юбок, 16 блузок, 17 брюк, 18 пиджаков, 19 костюмов, 20 шарфов и 30 пар туфель! Все для личного пользования?	Таможенник

Kate	Certainly! And there is also a lot of jewelry in my purse. There are forty earrings, fifty necklaces, sixty rings, seventy chains, eighty bracelets, ninety brooches and one hundred watches! Ha-ha! A joke!	Конечно! А еще в моей сумочке много ювелирных украшений. Там 40 сережек, 50 ожерелий, 60 колец, 70 цепочек, 80 браслетов, 90 брошек и сто наручных часов! Ха-ха! Шутка!	Кейт
Customs officer	Did you pack your suitcases or someone packed them for you?	Вы сами наковали чемоданы или вам их кто-то упаковал?	Таможенник
Kate	Of course I packed my cases! I packed the hand luggage too! Eight suitcases, one backpack, a small purse and a shopping bag!	Конечно, я сама наковала чемоданы и ручную кладь тоже. Восемь чемоданов, один рюкзак, маленькая сумочка и пакет.	Кейт
Customs officer	Sorry, You'll have to pay duty on your baggage. Where's your customs declaration?	Простите, вам придется заплатить таможенный сбор за ваш багаж.	Таможенник
Kate	How much shall I pay?	И сколько нужно платить?	Кейт
Customs officer	According to the customs regulations. One more thing, have you got any cash?	В соответствии с таможенными правилами. Да, вот еще, у вас есть наличные?	Таможенник
Kate	Just a card and two thousand bucks in my stash.	Только кредитка и две тысячи долларов в записке (в надежном месте).	Кейт
Customs officer	Oh, dear!	О, боже!	Таможенник

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте диалог вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Customs officer: Well, miss, how many (предметов багажа) have you got?

Kate: I don't know. Let me see. One, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten. Oh, no, (одиннадцать)!

Customs officer: Let me check. Eight (чемоданов), one (рюкзак), a small (сумочка) and a shopping bag. I'm afraid I'll have (проверить). Will you open your (пакет)?

Kate: It isn't fair!

Customs officer: Have you got anything (декларировать)?

Kate: What shall I declare?

Customs officer: Have you got any (оружие), any (наркотики), any (домашние животные) or (растения)?

Kate: I haven't got any arms or drugs and I have no (домашних животных) or plants.

Customs officer: (Спиртное), (духи), or (сигареты)?

Kate: Just 50 (пачек) for me and my friends.

Customs officer: Can I see this (чемодан) please?

Kate: (Да, конечно.) Here it is.

Customs officer: What is it? There are thirteen (платьев), fourteen (рубашек), fifteen (юбок), sixteen (блузок), seventeen (пар брюк), eighteen (пиджаков), nineteen (костюмов), twenty (шарфов) and thirty (пар обуви)! All for personal use?

Kate: Certainly! And there is also a lot of (ювелирных украшений) in my purse. There are forty (сережек), fifty (ожерелий), sixty (колец), seventy (цепочек), eighty (браслетов), ninety (брошек) and one hundred (часов)!
Ha-ha! A joke!

Customs officer: Did you pack your (чемоданы) or someone packed them for you?

Kate: Of course I packed my cases! I packed the (ручную кладь) too! Eight suitcases, one backpack, a small purse and a shopping bag!

Customs officer: Sorry, You'll have to pay (таможенный сбор) on your (багаж). Where's your (таможенная декларация)?

Kate: How much shall I pay?

Customs officer: According to the (таможенные правила). One more thing, have you got any (наличные)?

Kate: Just a (кредитка) and two thousand bucks in my (в заначке).

Customs officer: Oh, dear!

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

STEP 2

Конструкция «there is/are»

1. Прочитайте правило.

Конструкцию «there is/are» используют, говоря о чем-то, находящемся где-то.

Она переводится как «есть, имеется, находится» и может применяться в различных временных формах.

Число	Настоящее время	Утвердительная форма	Отрицательная форма	Вопросительная форма
Единственное число	there is	There is a book on the table.	There is no book on the table. (= There is not a book on the table.)	Is there a book on the table?
Множественное число	there are	There are books on the table.	There are no books on the table. (= There are not books on the table)	Are there books on the table?

2. Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге 3 случая использования этой конструкции.

3. Добавьте «there is» или «there are».

_____ *There is* _____ a camera in her suitcase.

- 1) _____ 13 dresses in her suitcase. 5) _____ any cigarettes in her bag?
2) _____ 14 shirts in her suitcase. 6) _____ no drugs in her baggage.
3) _____ 15 skirts in her suitcase? 7) _____ any arms in her baggage?
4) _____ any perfume in her purse? 8) _____ any jewelry in her purse?

REMEMBER! (Запомните!)

THERE IS — здесь
есть 1 предмет

THERE ARE —
здесь есть 2 или не-
сколько предметов

ЧИСЛО

STEP 3

1. Прочитайте правило.

В английском языке существительные имеют два числа: единственное (singular) и множественное (**plural**). Для большинства существительных множественное число образуется путем:

- прибавления к существительному **-s** (a dog — dogs, a cat — cats, a car — cars).
- прибавления к существительному **-es** — после шипящих, **s** (a box — boxes, a watch — watches, a dress — dresses,) и о (a potato — potatoes, a tomato — tomatoes).

Исключения:

а) существительные, оканчивающиеся на «f». В этом случае «f» меняется на «v». Примеры: wife — wives, knife — knives, wolf — wolves.

б) существительные, оканчивающиеся на «y» после согласной. В этом случае «y» меняется на «i». Примеры: pony — ponies, army — armies.

в) Особые случаи: people, child — children, man — men, woman — women, sheep — sheep, foot — feet, tooth — teeth, goose — geese, mouse — mice.

2. Прослушайте рифмовку.

A boy — boys.

A toy — toys.

A girl — girls.

A ball — balls.

A cat — cats.

A rat — rats.

A box — boxes.

A fox — foxes.



But a man — men.	A tooth — teeth.	An eye — eyes.	A lily — lilies.
A gentleman — gentlemen.	A foot — feet.	But a mouse — mice!	An army — armies!
A woman — women.	A wife — wives.	A pony — ponies.	Learn it by heart, please!
A child — children.	A knife — knives.		

3. Произнесите во множественном числе слова, называемые диктором в единственном числе.
4. В каждом предложении есть ошибка. Найдите и исправьте ее.

There are many womans in the shop. — There are many women in the shop.

- 1) The teacher is glad to see the childrens. 2) I like ponys, they are nice.
- 3) Our cat likes catching mouses in the grass. 4) The old man has many sheeps.
- 5) The Blue Beard had many wifes. 6) Don't play with the knives!
- 7) There are a lot of peoples in the street. 8) She has very beautiful tooth.
- 9) My foot are tired.

STEP 4

Числительные

1. Прочитайте правило.

Количественные числительные

One (1) — ten — eleven	Nine (9) — nineteen (9teen) — ninety (9ty)
Two (2) — twelve — twenty	A hundred (100)
Three (3) — thirteen — thirty	Two hundred — (200), three hundred — (300)...
Four (4) — fourteen (4teen) — forty (4ty)	A thousand (1000)
Five (5) — fifteen — fifty	Two thousand (2000), three thousand (3000)...
Six (6) — sixteen (6teen) — sixty (6ty)	A million (1 000 000)
Seven (7) — seventeen (7teen) — seventy (7ty)	Two million (2 000 000), three million (3 000 000)
Eight (8) — eighteen (8een) — eighty (8y)	Twenty-two (22), thirty-four (34), fifty-seven (57)

Порядковые числительные с 1 по 9:

The first, the second, the third, the fourth, the fifth, the sixth, the seventh, the eighth, the ninth

2. Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге все числительные.
3. Запишите цифрами следующие числительные:
Seven — 7.
Eleven, eight, fifteen, fourteen, thirteen, twelve, five, twenty-one, thirty-five, forty-eight, seventeen, seventy, ninety, nineteen, eight, eighty, eighteen, a hundred, sixty-five, seven-nine, four.
4. Найдите и исправьте ошибки в написании числительных. Проверьте свои ответы по диалогу.
Too — two.
One, tree, foor, fife, six, sevn, eght, nine, ten, ileven, tvelve, twenty, eighteen, hunred, fourteen, thirteen, ninty.

Номер вашего телефона

5. Научитесь давать номер своего телефона. Просмотрите примеры.
 - What's your phone number? (Какой у тебя номер телефона?)
 - My phone number is 564-00-32. (five — six — four, double o, three — two)
 - What is your cell phone (mobile phone) number? (Какой у тебя номер мобильного?)
 - My cell phone number is 8-921-933-05-77. (eight, nine-two-one, nine-double three, o-five, double seven)
 - What's your phone number? Write it down! Say it! (Какой у вас номер телефона? Запишите его и произнесите.)
 - _____
 - What's your cell phone number? Write it down! Say it! (Какой у вас номер мобильного? Запишите и произнесите.)
 - _____

Числительные и существительные

1. Прочитайте вслух:

Kate has 8 suitcases, 1 backpack, a small purse and a shopping bag.

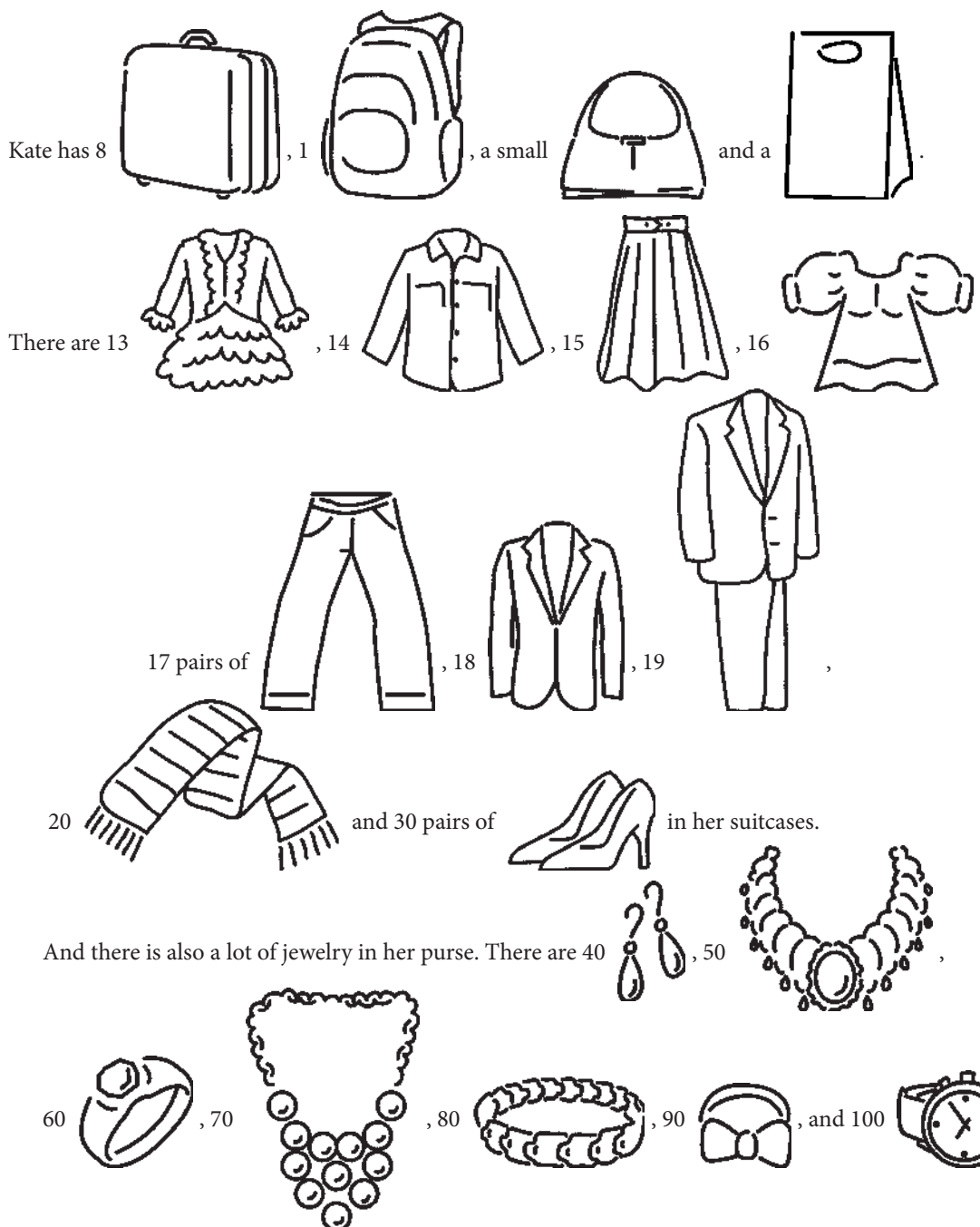
There are 13 dresses, 14 shirts, 15 skirts, 16 blouses, 17 pairs of trousers, 18 jackets, 19 suits, 20 scarves and 30 pairs of shoes in her suitcases.

There is also a lot of jewelry in her purse. There are 40 earrings, 50 necklaces, 60 rings, 70 chains, 80 bracelets, 90 brooches and 100 watches.

Kate has no arms, no drugs, no pets or plants.

Kate has 50 packets of cigarettes. She has no alcohol and no perfume.

2. Произнесите вслух:



STEP 6 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Глагол «иметь»: «to have» — американский вариант; «to have got» — британский вариант. В настоящее время в разговорной речи употребляют обе формы.

1. Прочитайте правило.

Лицо	Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I, you, we, they	Have (have got)	Do I/you/we/they have a car? (Have I/you/we/they got a car?)	No, I/you/we/they don't have a car. (No, I/you/we/they haven't got a car.)
He, she, it	Has (has got)	Does he/she/it have a car? (Has he/she/it got a car?)	No, he/she/it doesn't have a car. (No, he/she/it hasn't got a car.)

2. Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге все формы 'have' и 'have got'. Подумайте, почему использованы именно они.

3. Прослушайте стихотворение.

What do you have?

I have a dog but I don't have a cat.

I don't have a car but I have a flat.

I have a good job, a good boss and good pay,

All that I want is a shorter working day!

4. Отметьте свои ответы в таблице и расскажите, что у вас есть.

I have a dog, but I don't have a cat.

REMEMBER!

(Запомните!)

I, YOU, WE, THEY HAVE

(HAVE GOT)

HE, SHE, IT HAS (HAS GOT)

Do you have..?	Yes, I do.	No, I don't.
a dog		✓
a cat		
a car		
a flat		
a good boss		
good pay		
a long working day		

5. Поставьте слова в правильном порядке. Проверьте ответы по диалогу.

many pieces how you have of baggage got? — How many pieces of baggage have you got?

- 1) have got anything you to declare?
- 2) you any arms, any drugs, any pets or any plants have got?
- 3) any spirits, cigarettes, perfume have got you?
- 4) you open will your shopping bag please?
- 5) please open you these suitcases will?
- 6) you pack did suitcases your yourself?
- 7) pack for you someone them did?
- 8) all for personal use it is?

STEP 7 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Багаж, глагол «to have»

1. Проверьте свою память! Сколько вещей у Кейт? Проверьте свои ответы по диалогу.

She has 8 suitcases.

bags, drugs, plants, pets, arms, skirts, shirts, dresses, blouses, pairs of trousers, pairs of shoes, jackets, suits, scarves, brooches, watches, earrings, rings, chains, bracelets, necklaces

2. А что есть у Наташи? Просмотрите табличку и расскажите.
What does Natasha have?

-	+	some	+
arms drugs pets plants spirits	a laptop a cell phone a camera a guide book an MP3 player a passport	perfume fruit food tobacco money water	2 pairs of shoes 5 dresses 6 shirts 7 skirts

Natasha has no arms. Natasha has a notebook.

3. А сколько у вас вещей? Расскажите!
I have 2 dresses.

FOCUS ON CONVERSATION STEP 8



- Впишите пропущенный вспомогательный глагол в диалоге.
- Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 2a).
- Прочитайте диалог вслух.
 - Hello, what ____ your name?
 - Ronald.
 - What ____ your last name? (surname)
 - Sikorsky.
 - Where ____ you from?
 - I'm from Poland. I live in Warsaw.
 - What ____ the purpose of your visit to the UK?
 - It's a business trip.
 - How long ____ you going to stay in the UK?
 - For two weeks.
 - Where ____ you going to stay?
 - I'm going to stay with friends.
 - How many pieces of baggage ____ you got?
 - Four. Two suitcases, a backpack and a briefcase.
 - Did you pack your baggage yourself?
 - Of course.
 - ____ you got anything to declare?
 - What ____ I declare?
 - Arms, drugs, animals, plants.
 - No, I have nothing of the kind.
 - Spirits, tobacco?
 - I have one bottle of wine and two packets of cigarettes.
 - That's OK. How much money in cash ____ you got?
 - 200 pounds.
 - That's fine. ____ you open your suitcases, please?
 - Here you are.
 - What ____ it? 20 watches and 50 cigars?
 - These are gifts for my friends!
 - I'm afraid you'll have to pay duty on these goods!
 - How much?
 - According to the customs regulations.
- Переведите на английский:
 - Здравствуйте. Как вас зовут?
 - Рональд.

- Как ваша фамилия,
- Сикорский.
- Откуда вы?
- Я из Польши. Я живу в Варшаве.
- Какова цель вашего визита в Великобританию?
- Это деловая поездка.
- Как долго вы собираетесь здесь оставаться?
- Две недели.
- Где вы собираетесь проживать?
- С друзьями.
- Сколько у вас предметов багажа?
- Два чемодана, рюкзак и портфель.
- Вы сами паковали свой багаж?
- Конечно.
- У вас есть предметы, подлежащие декларации?
- А что нужно декларировать?
- Оружие, наркотики, животных, растения.
- Нет, у меня ничего нет.
- Спиртное, табак?
- У меня есть бутылка вина и 2 пачки сигарет.
- Это ничего. Сколько денег наличными у вас есть?
- 200 фунтов.
- Это нормально. Пожалуйста, откройте ваши чемоданы.
- Вот.
- Что это? 20 часов и 50 сигар?
- Это подарки моим друзьям!
- Боюсь, вам придется заплатить таможенный сбор на эти товары.
- Сколько?
- В соответствии с таможенными правилами.



5. Представьте, что вы проходите таможенно. Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге, отвечая на вопросы диктора (Dialogue 2b).

STEP 9

Lost baggage

1. Прочитайте и переведите диалог. Заполните пропуски подходящими словами из списка.
sure, baggage, flight number, claim check, how, pieces of baggage, backpack, Lost and Found, number, form, sticker
 - Hello, _____ can I help you?
 - Hi, I've lost my _____. I can't find it!
 - Are you sure it's not at the _____?
 - I'm _____ it's not there.
 - Do you have the _____?
 - Yes, here it is.
 - Ok, fill in this _____.
 - I don't know how to do it. Could you help me?
 - OK, what's your name?
 - Natalia Korolieva.
 - Where are you from?
 - From Russia.
 - What's your _____?

- BA 5678
- How many _____ have you got?
- Three.
- What does your _____ look like?
- I have a black suitcase, a brown carry-on bag and a red _____. Oh, there's a big round _____ on the suitcase with a bear!
- I see. You can come up later to claim your baggage or just call this _____.
- Thank you.
- You're welcome.

2. Переведите на английский.

- Здравствуйте, чем могу помочь?
- Привет, я потеряла свой багаж. Я не могу его найти!
- Вы уверены что он не в бюро находок?
- Я уверена. Его там нет.
- У вас есть талон на получения багажа?
- Да, вот он.
- Хорошо, заполните этот бланк.
- Я не знаю, как это делать. Вы мне не поможете?
- Хорошо. Как ваше имя?
- Наталья Королева.
- Откуда вы?
- Из России.
- Какой у вас номер рейса?
- BA 5678
- Сколько у вас предметов багажа?
- Три.
- Как выглядит ваш багаж?
- У меня черный чемодан, большая коричневая сумка и красный рюкзак. О, на чемодане большая круглая наклейка с медведем!
- Вы можете прийти попозже забрать свой багаж или просто позвонить по этому номеру.
- Спасибо.
- Пожалуйста.

3. Представьте, что вы потеряли багаж. Что бы вы сказали? Прослушайте диск ответьте на вопросы служащего, проигрывая эту ситуацию (Dialogue 2b).



FOCUS ON WRITING STEP 10

1. Какие вопросы задавал таможенник? Запишите их и проверьте по диалогу.

___ *What is your name* ___?

Natasha Korolieva.

_____?

I'm from Russia.

_____?

I am from St. Petersburg.

_____?

I'm going to study English.

_____?

For three months.

_____?

I'm going to stay at a hotel.

_____?

Just two suitcases and a handbag.

_____?

I packed everything myself.

_____?

I don't know. What shall I declare?

_____?

No, I don't have any.

_____?

No, I don't.

Прослушивайте и читайте вслух диалоги в течение дня.

DAY 3. INTRODUCTIONS (ПРЕДСТАВЛЕНИЕ)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1



1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

At the exit

(Announcement: Lake School students are invited to bus number 3.)

On the bus.

Jenny Hello, let me introduce myself. I'm Jenny Chundon from London. I'm responsible for your stay in the UK. We have a group of twelve. Please, introduce yourself!

Nicky Hello, I'm Nicky Velden.

Jenny Where are you from?

Nicky From Dresden.

Alice Hi, Nicky. How old are you?

Nicky I'm twenty-two. I'm a student.

Alice I'm Alice Fleece from Greece.

Jenny What do you do?

Alice I study, too.

Kate And I'm Kate.

I live in Kuwait.

I've just finished school.

Nicky She's charming and cool.

Tom My name is Tom.

I come from Rome.

All What's your profession?

Tom I work in fashion.

Naomi A handsome guy. I bet he'll be mine.

Carlos My name is Carlos Wane. I am from Spain.

Alice He looks nice and friendly. I hope he's not married!

Kate Are you single?

Carlos Yes and no.

Kate How can it be?

Carlos I'm engaged, you know.

У выхода

(Объявление: Учащиеся Лейк-скул приглашаются в автобус номер 3.)

В автобусе.

Здравствуйте, позвольте представиться. Я Дженни Чандон из Лондона. Я отвечаю за ваше пребывание здесь. У нас группа из 12 человек. Пожалуйста, представьтесь.

Здравствуйте, я — Ники Велден.

Откуда вы?

Из Дрездена

Здравствуйте, Ники. Сколько вам лет?

22. Я студент.

Я — Элис Флис, из Греции.

Чем вы занимаетесь?

Я тоже учусь.

А я Кейт. Я живу в Кувейте. Я только что закончила школу.

Она очаровательная и классная.

Меня зовут Том. Я из Рима.

Кто ты по профессии?

Я работаю в сфере моды.

Красивый парень. Бьюсь об заклад, будет мой!

Меня зовут Карлос Вейн. Я из Испании.

Он выглядит милым и дружелюбным, Надеюсь, он еще не женат!

Ты холост?

И да, и нет.

Как это может быть?

Ну, знаешь, я помолвлен.

Дженни

Дженни

Ники

Элис

Ники

Элис

Дженни

Элис

Кейт

Ники

Том

Все

Том

Найоми

Карлос

Элис

Кейт

Карлос

Кейт

Карлос

Naomi	My name is Naomi. I come from Nairobi. I like roller-skating, and boarding, and dating!	<i>Меня зовут Найоми, я из Найроби. Люблю кататься на роликовых коньках, на скейтборде и ходить на свидания.</i>	Найоми
Tom	What a lovely girl. She's the prettiest of all.	<i>Какая чудесная девушка! Она здесь самая хорошенькая.</i>	Том
Natasha	Hi, I am Natasha. Of course I'm from Russia. I love rainy weather...	<i>Привет, я — Наташа. И, конечно же, я из России. Я люблю дождливую погоду...</i>	Наташа
Nicky	Let's go out together. Would you like to go dancing?	<i>Давай куда-нибудь вместе сходим. Хочешь, сходим, потанцуем?</i>	Ники
Natasha	Yes, sure, when?	<i>Конечно, когда?</i>	Наташа
Nicky	How about ten?	<i>Как насчет десяти часов?</i>	Ники
Natasha	It's fine with me. At ten I'm free.	<i>Прекрасно. В десять я свободна.</i>	Наташа
Nicky	See you at ten.	<i>Увидимся в десять.</i>	Ники
Natasha	Fine. See you then. By the way, here's my phone number and my e-mail address. Can you read it?	<i>Хорошо, пока. Кстати, вот мой номер телефона и электронный адрес. Ты можешь его прочитать?</i>	Наташа
Nicky	Oh, yes.	<i>Да.</i>	Ники
Natasha	Do you have a card?	<i>А у тебя есть визитка?</i>	Наташа
Nicky	Yes, of course! Here you are.	<i>Да, конечно. Вот она.</i>	Ники
Paloma	Hi, I'm Paloma from Barcelona. I can play the guitar...	<i>Привет, я Палома из Барселоны. Я могу играть на гитаре...</i>	Палома
Natasha	Who's your favorite rock star?	<i>А кто твоя любимая рок-звезда?</i>	Наташа
Paloma	I don't like rock. I like jazz and pop, R'n'B and hip-hop.	<i>Я не люблю рок. Я люблю джаз, поп, блюз-рок и хип-хоп.</i>	Палома

- Повторите диалог вслед за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
- Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
Jennifer: Hello, let me (представиться). I'm Jenny Chundon from London. I'm your (учитель) and I'm responsible for your stay in the UK. We have a group of (двенадцати). Please, (представьтесь).
Nicky: Hello, I'm Nicky Velden.
Jenny: (Откуда ты)?
Nicky: From Dresden.
Alice: Hi, Nicky. (Сколько тебе лет)?
Nicky: I'm twenty-two. I'm a (студент).
Alice: I'm Alice Fleece from Greece.
Jenny: (Чем ты занимаешься)?
Alice: I study, too.
Kate: And I'm Kate. I live in Kuwait. I've just finished school.
Nicky: She's (очаровательная) and (классная).
Tom: My name is Tom. I come from Rome.
All: What's your (профессия)?
Tom: I work in (моде).
Naomi: A (красивый парень). I bet he'll be mine.

Carlos: My name is Carlos Wane. I'm from Spain.

Alice: He looks (милым) and (дружелюбным). I hope he's (не женат)!

Kate: Are you (холост)?

Carlos: Yes and no.

Kate: How can it be?

Carlos: I'm (помолвлен) you know.

Naomi: My name is Naomi. I come from Nairobi. I like (кататься на коньках), and (на борде), and (ходить на свидания)!

Tom: What a (чудесная) girl. She's the (самая хорошенькая) of all.

Natasha: And I am Natasha. Of course I'm from Russia. I love rainy weather...

Nicky: (Давай куда-нибудь сходим). (Хочешь пойти потанцевать?)

Natasha: Yes, (конечно), when?

Nicky: How about ten?

Natasha: It's fine with me. At ten I'm free.

Nicky: See you at ten.

Natasha: Fine. See you then. By the way, here's my (номер) и (электронный) address.

Can you read it?

Nicky: Oh, yes.

Natasha: Do you have a (визитка)?

Nicky: Yes, of course! (Вот она).

Paloma: Hi, I'm Paloma from Barcelona. I can play (на гитаре)

Natasha: Who's your (любимая) rock star?

Paloma: I don't like rock. I like (джаз) and (поп), (блюз-рок) and (хип-хоп).

4. Представьтесь.

My name is _____. I'm from _____. I live in _____. I'm a/an _____. I'm married/single/divorced. I can _____. I like _____. My favorite star (music) is _____. I'm glad to meet you.

5. Найдите и подчеркните в тексте все случаи сокращенной формы глагола «to be».

6. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

1. Прочитайте правило на стр. 25 и сделайте упражнение.

Глагол «can»

1. Не изменяется по лицам!

2. Не требует вспомогательного глагола для образования вопроса и отрицания!

3. Не употребляется с частицей «to».

4. Образует сокращенную форму: can not = can't

Утвердительная форма	Отрицательная форма	Вопросительная форма
Yes, I/he/she/you/we/they can.	No, I/he/she/you/we/they can't.	Can I/he/she/you/we/they..?

1. Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге 3 примера с глаголом «can».

2. Поставьте предложения в вопросительную и отрицательную форму.

I can speak English. — Can I speak English? — No, I can't speak English.

1) He can drive a car.

6) She must come to work early.

2) She can play the guitar.

7) He must be careful.

3) We should study English.

8) We can help you.

4) You should listen to your CD.

9) You should work more.

5) You must learn this rule.

1. Что вы умеете делать? Отметьте в таблице свои ответы. Теперь ответьте на вопросы диктора.

Can you..?	Yes, I can.	No, I can't.	Can you..?	Yes, I can.	No, I can't.
swim	✓		snowboard		
dive			ski		
ride a bicycle			skate		
ride a motorbike			play football		
drive a car			do yoga		
roller-skate			do judo		
skateboard			play basketball		

Глагол «to like» — любить

1. Прослушайте стихотворение.

What do you like?

I like ice cream.

But I don't like sweets.

I like bread

But I don't like cheese.

I like coffee and you like tea.

But I like you and you like me.

2. Отметьте в табличке свои ответы. Теперь ответьте на вопросы диктора.

Do you like..?	Yes, I do.	No, I don't.	Do you like..?	Yes, I do.	No, I don't.
tea			chicken		
coffee			burgers		
milk			chocolate		
ice cream			fruit		
soup			potatoes		
meat			pasta		
fish			sausage		

3. Расскажите, что вы любите есть и пить.

I like coffee, but I don't like milk.

REMEMBER!

(Запомните!)

Большинство модальных глаголов, таких как «CAN», «SHOULD», «MUST», образуют вопросительную и отрицательную форму самостоятельно.

Они не употребляются с частицей 'to' и к ним не добавляется -s в 3-м лице единственного числа!

Они имеют сокращенную форму: CAN'T, SHOULDN'T, MUSTN'T.

Примеры: I CAN SWIM. CAN I SWIM? I CAN NOT (CAN'T) SWIM.

YOU SHOULD STUDY. SHOULD YOU STUDY? YOU SHOULD NOT (SHOULDN'T) STUDY.

WE MUST WORK HARD. MUST WE WORK HARD? WE MUST NOT (MUSTN'T) WORK HARD.

4. Отметьте в табличке свои ответы. Теперь ответьте на вопросы диктора.

Do you like..?	Yes, I do.	No, I don't.	Do you like..?	Yes, I do.	No, I don't.
studying English			playing video games		
doing sport			doing your homework		
watching movies			doing the dishes		
walking			tidying your flat		
shopping			going out with friends		
reading					

Расскажите, что вы любите делать.

I like studying English. I don't like doing sport.

STEP 5

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 2a).
2. Прочитайте диалог вслух, меняя слова.

Пример: go shopping, go jogging, go swimming, go dancing, sing a song, go to the restaurant, go to the movies, go to the theatre, go to the center, to take a walk, study English, watch TV.

a)

- Hello!
- Hi!
- How are you?
- I'm fine. And you?
- I'm fine too.
- Would you like to take a walk with me? (*go shopping*)
- Yes, sure, when?
- How about tomorrow at 10? (*11*)
- It's fine with me. At 10 I'm free.
- See you at 10.
- Bye. See you then.

b)

- Ten is too late. Let's meet at eight.
- Eight is too early. Let's meet at 9.
- Well, nine is fine.
- See you at nine.

3. Переведите на английский:

- Привет!
- Привет, как дела?
- Хорошо, а у тебя?
- Тоже хорошо.
- Хочешь, сходим в кино вместе?
- Да, конечно. А когда?
- Ну, например, завтра в 8?
- В 8 слишком поздно. Как насчет 5?
- В 5 слишком рано, может быть в 6?
- Да, меня устраивает. Увидимся в 6.
- Пока, до встречи.

4. Теперь попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором (Dialogue 2b).

STEP 6

Acquaintance

1. Впишите в вопросы пропущенные вопросительные местоимения

2. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 3a) и проверьте себя по диску:

- Hi, I'm Kate. _____ is your name?
- I'm Natasha.
- _____ are you from?
- I'm from Russia and _____ are you from?
- I'm from Kuwait.
- Oh, _____ do you do?
- I'm a student and you? _____ do you do?
- I'm a programmer.
- _____ old are you?
- I'm 24 and _____ old are you?
- I'm 18.
- Are you married?
- No, I'm single, and you?
- I'm engaged.
- Oh, _____ does your boyfriend do?
- He's a sales manager.
- Great! _____ do you like?
- I like doing sports and you?
- I like singing and dancing.
- _____ is your favorite music?
- I like pop music and _____ music do you like?
- I prefer heavy metal.
- Oh, really? _____ is your favorite rock star?
- I like Ozzy Osborn. Isn't he great?
- Oh, well, he's rather strange.
- Oh, no, he's cool!
- Um, _____ is your favorite food?
- Pizza, and what's your favorite food?
- I like burgers!
- I see. Would you like to go out together? There's a nice café near here!
- Yes, sure, _____?
- _____ about tomorrow at 8 p.m.
- 8 is too late. _____ about 6?
- Six is too early. Let's meet at seven.
- Well, seven is fine. See you at 7.
- Bye.
- Bye.

3. Проверьте себя. Переведите на английский.

- Привет, я Кейт, а как тебя зовут?
- Наташа.
- Откуда ты?
- Из России, а ты?
- Я из Кувейта.
- И чем ты занимаешься?
- Я студентка, а ты?
- Я программист.
- Сколько тебе лет?
- 24, а тебе?
- Мне 18.
- Ты замужем?
- Нет, а ты?
- Я помолвлена.
- О, и чем занимается твой парень,

- Он менеджер по продажам.
- Здорово. А что ты любишь делать в свободное время?
- Заниматься спортом, а ты?
- Я люблю петь и танцевать.
- Какая у тебя любимая музыка.
- Я люблю поп-музыку, а ты?
- А я хеви-метал.
- Да, а кто твоя любимая рок звезда?
- Оззи Осборн. Не правда ли он великолепен?
- Ну, он странный...
- Да, ладно, он классный!
- А какая твоя любимая еда?
- Пицца, а у тебя?
- Я люблю гамбургеры!
- Понятно. Давай куда-нибудь сходим вместе! Здесь есть хорошее кафе.
- Давай! А когда?
- Может, завтра в 8?
- В 8 слишком поздно. Как насчет 6?
- В 6 слишком рано. Давай встретимся в 7.
- Хорошо, увидимся в 7.
- Пока.
- Пока.

1. Теперь попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором (Dialogue 3b).

STEP 7 SELF-STUDY CORNER

Dalai Lama test

1. Would you like to know more about your secret self? Then do the following test.
 - 1) Number these animals starting from your favorite: a cow, a tiger, a pig, a horse, a sheep (for example, a horse — 2, a sheep — 1, and so on).
 - 2) Describe these things by one adjective only: a dog, a cat, a rat, coffee, a sea (good, bad, interesting, charming, deep, stormy, warm, nice, beautiful, aggressive, friendly, scary, tasty, clever, stupid, pleasant, dark, strong, weak, fragrant).
 - 3) Think of the three-five most important people in your life and describe them by a color (yellow, orange, white, red, green).

Ответы:

- 1) Cow is your career, tiger — respect, horse — family, pig — money, sheep is love.
- 2) The dog is how you see yourself, the cat is your partner, the rat is your enemy, coffee means your attitude to sex, the sea is how you see your life.
- 3) Yellow means this is a very important person, orange — it's your best friend, red — it's the one you really love, green — the one you like, white is your soul mate.

В течение дня прослушивайте диалоги, делайте упражнения.

DAY 4. SCHEDULES (РАСПОРЯДОК ДНЯ)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

	My friend is your friend!	Мой друг — это твой друг!	
Dave	I'm Dave Olsen. I'm from Oslo. I love singing songs, and music, and girls.	А я Дейв Олсен. Я из Осло. Люблю петь песни, музыку и девочек!	Дейв
Natasha	What's your job?	А кем ты работаешь?	Наташа
Dave	I'm a cop.	Я полицейский.	Дейв
Paloma	He's athletic and strong.	Он спортивный и сильный!	Палома
Dave	Let me sing you a song. «The more we get together, together, together, the more we get together — The happier we are! For my friend is your friend, And his friend is her friend, And our friend is their friend! The more we get together, together, together, The more we get together — The happier we'll be!»	Давайте, спою вам песню. «Чем чаще мы собираемся вместе, тем мы счастливее, Ведь мой друг — это твой друг, А его друг — это ее друг, А наш друг — это их друг! Чем чаще мы собираемся вместе, тем мы счастливее!»	Дейв
All	What a lovely song!	Какая чудесная песня!	Все
Dave	If you like, it sing along! «The more we get together...»	Если нравится, подпевайте! «Чем больше мы собираемся...»	Дейв
All	Of course we do! We'll sing with you!	Конечно, нравится! Мы споем с тобой!	Все
Angelina	I'm Angelina from Argentina. I have a dream. I want to make a film. And who are you?	Я Анжелина из Аргентины. У меня есть мечта. Я хочу снять фильм. А кто вы?	Анжелина
Chung	I'm a foreigner, too. I'm Chung Lear from Korea. I'm an engineer.	Я тоже иностранец. Я Чанг Ли из Ко- реи. Я инженер.	Чанг
Jessica	I am Jessica from Mexico. I'm interested in art.	А я Джессика из Мексики. Интересуюсь искусством.	Джессика
Ronald	She looks intelligent and smart.	Она выглядит умной и мысленной.	Рональд

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Dave: I'm Dave Olsen. I'm from Oslo. I love (петь песни), and (музыку) and girls. — I love singing songs, and music, and girls.

Natasha: (Кем вы работаете)?

Dave: I'm a (полицейский).

Paloma: He's (спортивный) and (сильный).

Dave: Let me sing you a song. «The more we get together, together, together, the more we get together. The happier we are! For (мой) friend is (твой) friend, and (его) friend is (ее) friend, and (наш) friend is (ваш) friend! The more we get together, together, together, the more we get together — the happier we'll be!»

All: What a lovely song!

Dave: If you like it, sing along!

«The more we get together...»

All: Of course we do! We'll sing with you!

Angelina: I'm Angelina from Argentina. I (у меня есть мечта). I want to make a film. And who are you?
 Chung: I'm a (иностранец), too. I'm Chung Lear from Korea. I'm an (инженер).
 Jessica: I am Jessica from Mexico. I (интересуюсь) in art.
 Ronald: She looks (умной) and (смышленной).

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

1. Прочитайте правило.

Личные местоимения Именительный падеж	Личные местоимения Предложный падеж	Притяжательные местоимения Основная форма (употребляются только с существительным)	Притяжательные местоимения Абсолютная форма (употребляются только без существительного, самостоятельно)	Возвратные местоимения. Переводятся как «сам», «себя»
I (я)	Me (мне)	My (мой)	Mine (мой)	Myself
You (ты)	You (тебе)	Your (твой)	Yours (твой)	Yourself
He (он)	Him (ему)	His (его)	His (его)	Himself
She (она)	Her (ей)	Her (ее)	Hers (ее)	Herself
It (оно)	It (этому)	Its (этого)	Its (этого)	Itself
We (мы)	Us (нам)	Our (наш)	Ours (наш)	Ourselves
You (вы)	You (вам)	Your (ваш)	Yours (ваш)	Yourselves
They (они)	Them (им)	Their (их)	Theirs (их)	Themselves



2. Прослушайте рифмовки про местоимения.

1) Личные местоимения

Именительный падеж: I, you, he, she, it, we, you, they

I am a teacher. It is a toy.
 She is a girl. He is a boy.
 You are my pupils
 And we are true friends,
 And they are your parents,
 Grandparents and aunts.

3. **Предложный падеж: me, you, him, her, it, us, them**

Happy birthday to me. Happy birthday to you.
 Happy birthday to him. Happy birthday to her.
 Happy birthday to us. Happy birthday to them.
 Happy birthday, happy birthday, happy birthday again!

2) Притяжательные местоимения

- а) основная форма — употребляется только с существительным: **my, your, his, her, its, our, their.**

The more we get together, together, together,
 The happier we are!
 For my friend is your friend, and his friend is her friend,
 And our friend is their friend.

- б) абсолютная форма — употребляется только самостоятельно, без существительного: **mine, yours, his, hers, ours, theirs.**

Whose frog is it?
 It's not mine. It's not hers.
 It's not ours. Maybe it's yours?

- 3) **Возвратные местоимения: myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves.**

I can do it myself.
 Do it yourself.

4. Вставьте в пропуск правильное местоимение.

1) **I, you, he, she, it, we, you**

they my, your, his, her, its, our, your, their

1. _____ am a teacher. _____ job is very interesting.

2. This is John. _____ bag is black. _____ is a doctor.

3. This is Mary. _____ likes playing ball.

4. This is Maggie. _____ dress is yellow.

5. We are pupils. _____ teacher's name is Jane.

6. They are students. _____ study at university.

7. It is a new car. _____ windows are large.

8. John is poor. _____ car is old and dirty.

2) **I, you, he, she, it, we, you**

they me, you, him, her, it, us, you, them

1. This is Tom. _____ likes playing ball. Give this ball to _____.

2. This is Mary. _____ likes reading. Give this book to _____.

3. We study at university. _____ are students. Our professors teach _____ every day.

4. The dog is hungry. Give _____ some food.

5. This is not my book. Don't give it to _____.

6. They are late. Tell _____ about it.

7. I'm lonely! Talk to _____ please!

8. Tell _____ about your company. Is it big?

FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

STEP 3



Dialogue 2

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 2a).

	What time is it?	Который час?	
Jenny	Great. We have a good team! And so we begin. We'll have classes on Mondays, on Tuesdays and Fridays. On Wednesdays and Thursdays we'll study half a day. Day off on Sunday, back to school on Monday.	Чудесно. У нас прекрасная команда. Итак, начнем! У нас будут занятия по понедельникам, вторникам и пятницам. По средам и четвергам будем учиться полдня. Вы- ходной в воскресенье, снова в школу в понедельник.	Дженни
All	How about Saturday?	Как насчет субботы?	Все
Jenny	It's a special day. We'll go sightseeing, we'll party and sing.	Это особый день. Мы будем ездить на экскурсии, устраивать вечеринки и петь.	Дженни
Alice	By the way, what's the time?	Кстати, который час?	Элис
Jenny	It's a quarter to nine. We'll arrive at half past ten and you'll be free from then. (in an hour and a half) See you tomorrow at nine. I hope you'll be fine.	Без четверти 9. Мы приедем в 10:30, и с этого времени вы будете свободны (через полтора часа). Увидимся завтра в девять. Надеюсь, с вами все бу- дет в порядке.	Дженни

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 2b).

3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Jenny: Great. We have a good team! And so we begin.

We'll have classes on (понедельникам), on (вторникам) and (пятницам). On (средам) and (четвергам) we'll study half a day.

Day off on (воскресенье), back to school on (понедельник).

All: How about (субботы)?

Jenny: It's a special day. We'll go sightseeing, we'll party and sing.

Alice: By the way, (который час)?

Jenny: It's (без четверти девять). We'll arrive at (пол-одиннадцатого) and you'll be free from then. (In an hour and a half.) See you (завтра) at nine. I hope you'll be fine.

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 4 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Дни недели

1. Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге все дни недели.
2. Найдите и исправьте ошибки в следующих словах:
Tusday, Wendesday, Saterdag, Thusday, Sunday, Munday, Fryday

STEP 5

Время

What time is it?

1. Который час? Прочитайте и произнесите вслух!

06:00	06:05	06:15	06:30	06:45	06:55
six o'clock	five past six	quarter past six	half past six	quarter to seven	five to seven

2. Посмотрите на эти цифры и скажите, который час.

01:00 02:15 04:25 07:30 08:45 03:05 04:55 09:01 09:59 10:30 11:45 12:15

STEP 6

Saying your email address

1. Прочитайте электронный адрес Дженни.
jennifer-mary_jackson/London@mail.com
(Произносится: Jennifer dash Mary low case dash Jackson slash London at mail dot com).
2. Запишите свой электронный адрес. Произнесите его!
What's your email address?
My email address is _____

STEP 7 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

1. Подберите ответ к вопросу.

1. What's your first name?	Blank
2. What's your last name (surname)?	I'm from France.
3. How do you spell it?	I'm from Paris.
4. What do you do?	B-L-A-N-K
5. What company do you work for?	9020500 (nine-o, two-o, five-double o)
6. Where are you from?	marie@blank/paris-tours.com
7. Where are you from in France?	Marie

8. What's your address?	A company called Startravel.
9. What's your phone number?	I am a tour guide.
10. What's your e-mail address?	22, Place de la Concorde, Paris

2. Теперь попрактикуйтесь в диалоге. Ответьте на вопросы диктора.

STEP 8

1. В диалоге есть ошибки. Найдите и исправьте их. Прочитайте исправленный диалог.

- Hi, Ronald.
- Hi, Nicky. This Natasha.
- Nice meet to you, Natasha.
- Nice meet you too.
- Where are you, Natasha?
- I from the Russia.
- Where you from in Russia?
- I am St. Petersburg.
- What your address?
- 33, Lenin Avenue.
- What your phone number?
- My home number three-double five, two-six, eight-nine.
- What's you email address?
- My email address natasha dash korolieva slash russia at yandex dot ru. Oh, how silly of me! Here's mine card.
- And this my card.
- Thank you.

2. Прослушайте запись и проверьте себя по аудиодиску.

STEP 9

What's your favorite color?

1. Какой ваш любимый цвет? Ответьте на вопрос и прочитайте описание вашего характера.

You like	You are
1) white	1) you're cheerful, healthy, maybe a bit squeamish
2) black	2) you like mysticism and don't want to reveal much about yourself
3) red	3) you're very energetic, optimistic maybe a bit aggressive
4) yellow	4) you're analytical and intellectual
5) blue	5) you are nice and quiet
6) green	6) you are peaceful and relaxed
7) pink	7) you are naïve and childish
8) purple	8) you're spiritual but depressive
9) brown	9) you are businesslike and reserved
10) gray	10) you are secretive and well-organized
11) orange	11) you are kind, optimistic and full of life

GRAMMAR REVISION STEP 10

Поставьте глагол «to be» в правильной форме.

am, is or are?

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1) There _____ a book on the table. | 4) _____ there a boardroom in the office? |
| 2) There _____ many rooms in the office. | 5) _____ there many people in the canteen? |
| 3) There _____ no lamp on the table. | 6) There _____ many books in the bookcase. |

- 7) _____ there a window in your room?
- 8) I _____ a manager.
- 9) _____ you interested in music?
- 10) I _____ glad to meet you.
- 11) Where _____ she from?
- 12) What _____ her job?
- 13) We _____ sales managers.

- 14) _____ he from Moscow?
- 15) How old _____ you?
- 16) Who _____ these people? Who _____ they?
- 17) What _____ your name?
- 18) _____ you from China?
- 19) _____ there any chairs in your office?
- 20) He _____ not a doctor.

STEP 11

1. Выберите правильное местоимение из данного списка и заполните пропуски:

a) **my, your, his, her, its, your, our, their, me, you, him, her, it, you, us, them**

- 1) This is Jenny's book. It's _____ book. Give it to _____.
- 2) It's my money. Give it to _____.
- 3) It's not my secret. It's his secret. Ask _____ about it.
- 4) These are our books. Give them to _____.
- 5) This bag belongs to Emily and her brother. It's _____ bag. Give it to _____.
- 6) We want to know everything about you. Tell _____ everything!
- 7) Jenny's lesson was great. We believe _____ lesson was interesting. Tell _____ about it.
- 8) I think it's Nicky's camera. Yes, it's _____ camera. Give it to _____.
- 9) I'm hungry. Please give _____ a sandwich and a cup of tea.

b) **my, your, his, her, its, our, their, mine, yours, his, hers, its, ours, theirs**

- 1) It's my bag. It's _____.
- 2) It's John's bag. It's _____.
- 3) Let's play. This is my doll and that one is _____.
- 4) We study English. I like _____ teacher.
- 5) Mary has a dog. _____ dog is very old.
- 6) It's Mary's dog. It's _____.
- 7) These are your books and those ones are _____.
- 8) Take this pen. No, it's not _____.
- 9) We live in this house. It's _____ house. It's _____.
- 10) They have a new car. Look, it's _____ car. It's _____.

c) **myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, yourselves, ourselves, themselves**

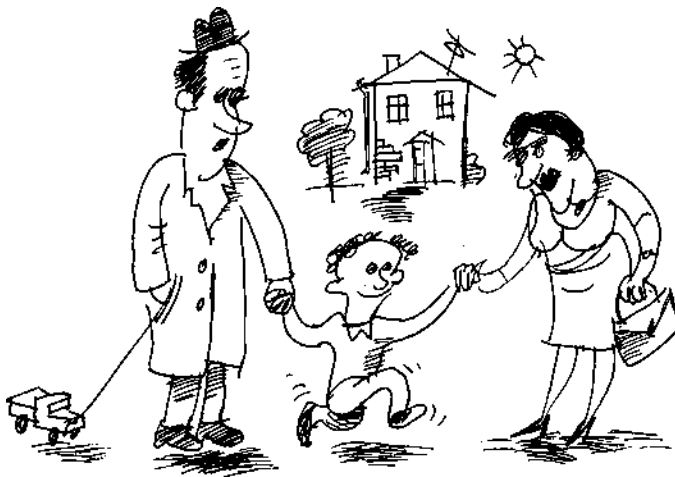
- 1) I'm looking at _____ in the mirror.
- 2) My cat is looking at _____ in the mirror.
- 3) Tim, you are so dirty! Look at _____.
- 4) Don't help him. He can do it _____.
- 5) Look at this cake. Jenny cooked it _____!
- 6) Look at this picture! We painted it _____!
- 7) You're so dirty! Go and wash _____.

В течение дня слушайте диалоги, делайте задания.

Поздравляю вас! Вы прошли первую главу! Теперь вы умеете представиться, сможете познакомиться, пригласить куда-нибудь новых друзей и рассказать о себе.

Вы с блеском пройдёте таможенную и паспортный контроль в любой стране, а значит, вас ждут увлекательные путешествия, интересные знакомства и удивительные приключения! Так держать!

Part II



Дорогой читатель! В этой главе вы побываете в гостях у Дженни, узнаете о ее доме и семье, а также научитесь вести светскую беседу, рассказывать о себе, своем распорядке дня, семье и доме.

Вы также узнаете, что в простом настоящем времени все совсем непросто, и как не попасть впросак, задавая в нем вопросы.

DAY 5. HOUSE (Дом)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

Staying with an English family

(Tom is going to stay with Jenny's family. She lives in a nice semi-detached house with a balcony and a porch in the suburbs of London.)

- Jenny Here we are Tom.
We are at home.
Meet my husband and my son.
- Tom Hello, everyone!
- Jenny I am American and he is British
and, as you can see, we both speak English.
- Husband Nice to meet you Tom.
Please, feel at home.
- Son How are you?
- Tom I'm fine.

Проживание в английской семье

(Том собирается жить в семье Дженни. Она живет в симпатичном полу-изолированном доме с балконом и крыльцом в пригороде Лондона.)

- Вот мы и пришли, Том. Вот мы и дома.
Знакомься с моим мужем и сыном. Дженни
- Всем привет. Том
- Я американка, а он англичанин, и как видишь, мы оба говорим по-английски. Дженни
- Приятно познакомиться, Том. Муж
- Чувствуй себя как дома.
- Как дела? Сын
- Прекрасно. Том

Jenny	These are your slippers.	<i>Это твои тапочки.</i>	Дженни
Son	And those are mine!	<i>А те — мои!</i>	Сын
Jenny	Let me show you around. This is our garden and the playground.	<i>Дай я тебе все покажу. Это наш сад и детская площадка.</i>	Дженни
Tom	The garden looks nice, Bushes, trees, flowers, grass! Yellow, pink, red and white, blue and green, fresh and bright!	<i>Сад выглядит очень красиво. Кусты, деревья, цветы, трава! Желтые, розовые, красные и белые, синие и зеленые, свежие и яркие!</i>	Том
Husband	Let's enter the house.	<i>Войдем в дом.</i>	Муж
Son	Have a look at my mouse! Isn't it nice? Are you afraid of mice?	<i>Посмотри на мою мышку! Правда, она хорошенькая? Ты боишься мышей?</i>	Сын
Tom	No, I'm not. I like them a lot!	<i>Нет, не боюсь. Мне они очень нравятся.</i>	Том
Jenny	This is our kitchen, it's quite big. So we have our meals and watch TV in it.	<i>Это наша кухня, она довольно большая. Здесь мы едим и смотрим телевизор.</i>	Дженни
Tom	What time's breakfast?	<i>Во сколько завтрак?</i>	Том
Jenny	We have it at 8. You can have it earlier if it's too late.	<i>Мы завтракаем в 8. Ты можешь завтракать раньше, если это поздно.</i>	Дженни
Husband	There's a table in the middle, there's a cupboard by the window. There's a cooker and a sink, there are some shelves and a rubbish bin.	<i>В середине — стол, буфет у окна. Здесь есть плита и раковина, несколько полок и мусорное ведро.</i>	Муж
Jenny	We have four bedrooms and a study. You can use it for your studies.	<i>У нас четыре спальни и кабинет. Ты можешь использовать его для занятий.</i>	Дженни
Husband	We have two bathrooms, a guestroom and here's our living room.	<i>У нас есть 2 ванных комнаты, гостевая комната, а это гостиная.</i>	Муж
Tom	It's so elegant and big!	<i>Она такая большая и элегантная!</i>	Том
Husband	There's a stereo in it, a television and bookcases, and pictures of some lovely places, a sofa and two armchairs, a carpet and some cosy chairs.	<i>В ней есть стерео система, телевизор и книжные шкафы и фотографии некоторых красивых мест, диван и два кресла, ковер и несколько удобных стульев.</i>	Муж

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте, переводя все слова в скобках на английский.

Jenny: Here we are Tom. We are at home. Meet my (муж) and my (сын).

Tom: Hello, everyone!

Jenny: I am American and he is British but as you can see we both speak English.

Husband: Nice to meet you Tom. Please, (чувствуй себя как дома).

Son: How are you?

Tom: I'm fine.

Jenny: These are your (тапочки).

Son: And those are mine!

Jenny: (Давай я тебе все покажу). This is our (сад) and the (игровая площадка).

Tom: The garden looks nice, (кусты), (деревья), (цветы), (трава)! (Желтые), (розовые), (красные) and (белые), (синие) and (зеленые), (свежие) and (яркие)!

Husband: Let's enter the house.

Son: Have a look at my mouse! Isn't it nice? Are you afraid of mice?

Tom: No, I'm not. I like them a lot!

Jenny: This is our (кухня), it's quite big. So we (едим) and watch TV in it.

Tom: (Во сколько завтрак?)

Jenny: We have it at 8. You can have it earlier if it's too late.

Husband: There's a (стол) in the middle, there's a (посудный шкаф) by the (окна). There's a (плита) and a (раковина), there are some (полки) and a (помойное ведро).

Jenny: We have four (спальни) and a (кабинет). You can use it for your studies.

Husband: We have 2 (ванных комнаты), a (гостевая комната) and here's our (гостиная).

Tom: It's so elegant and big!

Husband: There's a (музыкальный центр) in it, a (телевизор) and (книжные шкафы), and (картины, фотографии) of some lovely places, a (диван) and two (кресла), a (ковер) and some cosy (стулья).

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

STEP 2

Вопросительные местоимения

1. Прочитайте стихотворение

I keep six honest serving men.

They taught me all I knew.

Their names are: what, and why, and when,
and how, and where, and who.

R. Kipling

У меня есть шесть честных слуг.

Они научили меня всему, что я знаю.

Их имена: что, почему и когда,

И как, и где и кто.

Р. Киплинг

2. Подчеркните в стихотворении все вопросительные местоимения.
3. Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге все вопросительные местоимения.

STEP 3

Who (кто) or what (что)?

1. Выберите правильное вопросительное местоимение и задайте как можно больше вопросов по табличке. Ответьте на вопросы.

What is your favorite drink? My favorite drink is juice.

Who (What) is your favorite	food
	drink
	writer
	song
	singer
	color
	film
	book
	actor
	hero
	city
	animal
	sports star
	sport
	car

2. Расскажите про свои любимые вещи, людей.
My favorite food is meat.

STEP 4

1. Составьте вопросы по таблице.

1. What	do you usually start work?
2. What	time is it?
3. Who	are you from?
4. Where	is your favorite writer?
5. When	often do you go out?
6. What	city are you from?
7. What	do you want to study English?
8. Whose	old are you?
9. How	do you live?
10. How	car is it?
11. Where	do you do?
12. Why	is your favorite book?

STEP 5

Вопросительные слова

what, who, whose, where, why, when, what time, how often, how much, how many

1. Подберите подходящее по смыслу вопросительное слово.

John. <i>Who?</i> _____	Three bottles of water. _____
Mary. _____	1 kilo of sugar. _____
A dog. _____	Mr. Smith. _____
Mine. _____	Mary's. _____
In the kitchen. _____	Because I'm hungry. _____
At 5 p.m. _____	Two times a week. _____
On Monday. _____	Because it's easy. _____
Five trees. _____	\$100. _____
Because we are friends. _____	Every day. _____
In 1999. _____	In October. _____

STEP 6

Предлоги

1. Прочитайте правило.

Предлоги обычно ставятся перед существительным или местоимением.

Пример: The food is on the table. Give this book to him.

1) **Предлоги времени: in, on, at** — на русский язык переводятся как «в».

2) **Предлоги места: on** (на), **in** (в), **at** (в, у), **around** (вокруг), **next to** (рядом), **above** (над), **in the middle** (в середине), **by** (у, около), **on top of** (на, сверху), **under** (под), **between** (между), **in front of** (перед), **across from** (напротив), **on the left** (слева), **on the right** (справа).

Внимание! Существует много особых случаев, которые следует запомнить

1) on holiday, on television, on the radio, on the phone, on fire, on time, on foot.

2) in bed, in hospital, in prison, in a street, in the sky, in the world, in a newspaper, in a picture, in a car/taxi, in the middle of, in the center.

- 3) at the doctor's, at the station, at home, at school, at university, at college, at my sister's, at a concert, at a football match, at the beginning, at the end.
 4) by car, by bus, by bicycle, written by Gogol, painted by Monet.
 5) go/come/walk home без предлога.
2. Просмотрите диалог и обведите в нем все предлоги места и времени. Проверьте, как они переводятся.
3. Заполните пропуски подходящими предлогами.
- 1) I always come ____ home late.
 - 2) We usually meet ____ the station.
 - 3) You should stay ____ bed for 4 days.
 - 4) There are many stars ____ the sky.
 - 5) We are going to support our team ____ the football match.
 - 6) There are many poor countries ____ the world.
 - 7) We talked about it ____ the phone.
 - 8) Please, come ____ time!
 - 9) There was a big crowd ____ the street.
 - 10) He usually comes to work ____ foot but sometimes he comes ____ bus.
 - 11) She isn't ____ university. She's ____ holiday.

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

STEP 7

Jenny's house

1. Заполните пропуски подходящими словами из списка. Проверьте себя по диалогу.
suburbs, garden, pink, table, stereo, pictures, kitchen, bushes, cupboard, green, balcony, study, playground, flowers, porch, bedrooms, white, bathrooms, bookcases, sink, sofa, fridge, living room
- Jenny lives in a nice semi-detached house with a ____ *balcony* ____ and a ____ in the ____ of London. She has a beautiful _____. There are many trees, ____ and ____ in it. They are yellow, ____, red, blue and _____. The grass is _____. It looks fresh. There is a _____ in front of the house.
- Jenny has four _____, a _____, a _____, a living room, two _____ and two toilets. The kitchen is quite big. There is a _____ in the middle, a _____ by the window, a cooker, a _____, a _____ and a rubbish bin. There are some shelves there too.
- The _____ is very elegant and big. There is a _____, a television, and _____ there. There is a carpet on the floor. There are also many armchairs, chairs and _____ of some lovely places on the walls. There is a lamp on the ceiling.
- Jenny's house is not big but it's very comfortable.
2. Найдите в диалоге все слова, обозначающие предметы мебели и подчеркните их.

STEP 8

Jenny's kitchen

1. Заполните пропуски подходящими предлогами из списка.
around, next to, above, on, in the middle, by, on top of, under, in, between
- Jenny's house has all the modern conveniences: gas, running water, central heating, electricity and a telephone. Jenny has a nice modern kitchen. It's big, so they usually have their meals and watch TV in it.
- There is a table _____. The table is round. There are six chairs _____ the table. There are some cups and plates ____ the table. They are white.
- There is a cupboard _____ the window. There is another one _____ the sink. They are red.
- There are nice curtains _____ the window. They are blue. There are some plants _____ the windowsill. They are green and fresh. There is a radiator _____ the window.
- There is a cooker _____ the corner and there is a sink _____ it. There is a rubbish bin _____ the sink.
- There are some shelves _____ the walls. There are some nice pictures _____ the walls too. There is a clock _____ the cooker. It shows the time. There is no mirror _____ the kitchen.

There is a fridge _____ another corner. There's no radio _____ the kitchen but there is a small TV set _____ the fridge.

Jenny has a lot of household appliances: a food processor, a meat-grinder, a juicer, a coffee-machine, an electric kettle, a toaster, a steam cooker and a mixer. Jenny doesn't have a microwave oven because she doesn't like them.

2. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные в таблице ниже.

Running water — водопровод	Meat-grinder — мясорубка
Central heating — центральное отопление	Juicer/squeezer — соковыжималка
Windowsill — подоконник	Electric kettle — электрический чайник
Household appliances — бытовые приборы	Steam cooker — пароварка
Food processor — комбайн	Microwave oven — микроволновка

3. Опишите свою кухню.

4. Теперь опишите дом своей мечты, используя конструкцию there is/there are и как можно больше слов.

I live in a nice flat in the center/the suburbs of... I have 3 bedrooms, a bathroom and a living room. My living room is big and comfortable.

STEP 9 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

Looking for accommodation

1. Дополните диалог глаголом «to be» в нужной форме, конструкцией «there is», «there are» и другими словами в соответствии с информацией из объявления..

Fully-furnished cottage for rent 500 pounds a month	
Bedroom — 2	Balcony +
Dining room –	Garage +
Dining area +	Garden –
Living room +	Lawn +
Study +	Playground –
Big kitchen +	Fireplace +

A: Hello, I'm calling about the house in Apple Street. Is it fully-furnished?

B: _____ Yes, it is. _____.

A: How many bedrooms _____ in the house?

B: _____.

A: _____ a dining room?

B: _____ but _____ a _____ in the living room.

A: _____ a study?

B: _____.

A: Is the kitchen big?

B: _____. _____ a cooker, a fridge, a sink and a microwave there.

A: _____?

B: _____ but for one car only.

A: That's fine. _____?

B: _____ but _____ in front of the house.

A: How much is it?

B: 500 pounds a month.

A: That's suitable. When can I have a look at it?

B: Any time you like.

A: OK, can I see it tomorrow at 11 a.m.?

B: Sure. See you tomorrow.

A: Bye, see you soon.

2. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 2a).

A: Hello, I'm calling about the house in Lake Street. Is it fully-furnished?

B: Yes, it has everything you need.

A: How many bedrooms are there in the house?

B: Three.

A: Is there a dining room?

B: Yes, there is.

A: Is there a living room?

B: There's a big and comfortable living room with a real fireplace and a balcony.

A: Oh, that's great! Is there a study?

B: No, there isn't.

A: Is the kitchen big?

B: Yes, it's big and fully-furnished. It's got a cooker, a fridge, a sink and a microwave.

A: Oh, one more thing, is there a garage?

B: Yes, there's a garage for two cars.

A: That's good! How about a playground?

B: No, there isn't a playground there.

A: Is there a garden?

B: Yes, there is a nice garden in front of the house, but it's not very big.

A: Oh, that's OK! How much is it?

B: 600 pounds a month.

A: That's fine. When can I have a look at it?

B: Any time you like.

A: OK, can I see it tomorrow at 2 p.m.?

B: Certainly. See you tomorrow.

A: Bye, see you soon.

3. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 2b)

4. Проверьте себя. Переведите на английский.

A: Здравствуйте, я звоню по поводу дома на Эппл-стрит. Он полностью обставлен?

B: Да, там есть все, что нужно.

A: Сколько спален в доме?

B: Три.

A: Там есть столовая?

B: Да, есть

A: Там есть гостиная?

B: Да, большая и комфортабельная гостиная с настоящим камином!

A: О, здорово! А есть кабинет?

B: Нет.

A: Кухня большая?

B: Да, большая и полностью оборудованная. Там есть плита, раковина, холодильник и микроволновка.

A: А как насчет детской площадки?

B: Нет, детской площадки нет.

A: А сад есть?

B: Да, есть сад перед домом, но он небольшой.

A: Да, еще один вопрос, а гараж есть?

B: Да, есть. На две машины.

A: Хорошо. А сколько это стоит?

B: 600 фунтов в месяц.

A: Хорошо, когда можно его посмотреть?

B: В любое время, когда хотите.

A: Хорошо. А можно посмотреть его завтра в 11 утра?

B: Конечно, до завтра.

A: До свидания.

STEP 10 FOCUS ON READING

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст.

Types of houses

Most people in England live in terraced or semi-detached houses. A terraced house is a long and low house that looks like a row of little houses. It's usually a two-storied building divided into many sections. There are two flats in each section. Each family can have the whole house or just a flat. Such a house isn't very big, it usually has two-three bedrooms, a hall and a kitchen. It normally has a small backyard. The problem is, if you have only a flat upstairs, you'll have no garden! It's a disaster, because English people are crazy about their gardens.

If you live in a semi-detached house, this means that your house is joined to another house. It usually has a kitchen, a living room, a bathroom with a toilet and three bedrooms. It usually has a small garden, too. Most people have a lawn in the garden and some flowerbeds, but some keep rabbits, ferrets or even have a fishpond! Such houses usually have all modern conveniences: running water, electricity and central heating, oh, and a garage, of course.

Better-off people live in a detached house. Usually it's quite a large house with a big plot of land and four-five bedrooms. Having a detached house is more expensive than having a semi-detached house or a terraced one, but it's much more comfortable, besides, you can have two gardens, one in front of the house and another one — behind the house. Isn't it wonderful!

If you really have a lot of money, you can buy a palace or even a medieval castle with a large park all around it.

For example, the famous Russian oligarch, Abramovich, has got the second largest house in London after the queen. They say he's the second richest person in England now. What a lucky guy! He has a castle in the suburbs, too.

People who are less lucky live in blocks-of-flats. Such people are usually immigrants who came to England from developing countries. Most of them don't speak English and, as a result, can't find a good job, so they live in a municipal block-of-flats. This means they don't have to rent or to buy a flat. It is given to them for free by the local government and they don't even pay a rent. So they don't have to work to make a living.

But don't think England is paradise for immigrants. Not everybody qualifies for government help and many people end up living in the street. There are more homeless people in London than in any other European city! They normally live on a doorstep of a luxury shop or a restaurant. They spend their days begging, sitting on a mat, with all their possessions piled up next to them. At night they sleep right there on the doorstep. And the climate in London isn't very warm, especially in autumn and winter. Many people freeze to death every year!

2. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные в таблице ниже.

Castle — замок	Lawn — лужайка, газон
Palace — дворец	Fishpond — пруд с рыбками
Noisy — шумный	Pay a rent — платить арендную плату
Join — присоединять (ся)	Oligarch — олигарх
Joined — присоединен	Homeless — бездомный
For free — бесплатно	Qualify for — отвечать требованиям
Rabbit — кролик	Beg — просить милостыню
Ferret — хорек	Mat — коврик
Municipal — муниципальная собственность	Doorstep — порог
Block-of-flats — многоквартирный дом	Freeze to death — замерзнуть до смерти

3. Ответьте на вопросы:

- 1) What types of houses do you know?
- 2) What is the difference between a detached house and a semi-detached one?
- 3) Who lives in blocks-of-flats?
- 4) Why aren't they popular among British people?
- 5) Where would you prefer to live?

1. Палома пишет письмо маме о доме своих хозяев. Вставьте пропущенные слова из списка и допишите письмо.
computer, pot plant, walls, cooker, posters, books, lamp, bathrooms, roof, bedrooms, table, dining room, TV set, kitchen, bookshelf, house, desk, rubbish bin, flowers

Hi mum,

Thank you for your letter. I'm glad you are fine.

You asked me to write about the Smiths' house.

It's a very nice house with a garden. There are many _____ in the garden. They are yellow, blue, red and white. The house is very pretty. Its _____ are green and its _____ is red.

They've got five _____, a big living room, a kitchen and two _____. They haven't got a _____. Their _____ is big and they normally cook and eat there.

There is a _____ in the middle, there is a cupboard by the window, there is a _____ and a sink, there are some shelves and a _____. There is a small _____ on the fridge. The walls are yellow. The ceiling is white.

I've got a bedroom of my own. It's very pretty. The walls are pink, the curtains are purple. I've got a bed, a _____, a chair, _____ and a carpet on the floor. I haven't got a TV in my room.

There's a big window in my room. There are some _____ on the walls. There is a _____ on the desk. There are many _____ on the shelf. There is a _____ on the ceiling. It's pink too! I like my room and my hosts very much.

Drop me a line.

Love, Paloma.

1. Выберите правильное предложение из двух вариантов.
- 1) a) I live in London; b) I live in the London.
 - 2) a) What's her name? b) What's she name?
 - 3) a) How old is her? b) How old is she?
 - 4) a) I'm a student; b) I a student.
 - 5) a) He has two sister; b) He has two sisters.
 - 6) a) He is an engineer; b) He is a engineer.
 - 7) a) His name is John; b) He's name is John.
 - 8) a) They have 3 children; b) They have 3 childrens.
 - 9) a) What is your favorite writer? Rowling; b) Who is your favorite writer? Rowling.
 - 10) a) Who is it? It's a book; b) What is it? It's a book.
 - 11) a) There's a book, a pen and a pencil on the table; b) There are a book, a pen and a pencil on the table.
 - 12) a) From where are you? b) Where are you from?
 - 13) a) We is pupils; b) We are pupils.
 - 14) a) Is he a teacher? b) Are he a teacher?
 - 15) a) She is of Africa. b) She is from Africa.
 - 16) a) What your name? b) What is your name?
 - 17) a) What do you do? b) What you do?
 - 18) a) In some countries men have many wives; b) In some countries men have many wives.
 - 19) a) I'm afraid of mouses; b) I'm afraid of mice.
 - 20) a) There are many womans in the room. b) There are many women in the room.

В конце дня прослушайте еще раз все диалоги. Удачи!

DAY 6. FAMILY (СЕМЬЯ)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

	My family	Моя семья	
Tom	Whose picture is it above the vase?	<i>А чья это фотография над вазой?</i>	Том
Jenny	You can see here all of us. All my family and friends, uncles, nephews, nieces, aunts.	<i>Ты здесь можешь увидеть нас всех. Всю семью и друзей, дядь, племянников, племянниц и тетю.</i>	Дженни
Husband	This is my father-in-law. His name is Joe. Last year he retired and a month ago died.	<i>Это мой свекор. Его зовут Джо. В прошлом году он вышел на пенсию и месяц на- зад умер.</i>	Муж
Tom	That's so sad. I'm sorry to hear that.	<i>Как печально. Очень жаль.</i>	Том
Jenny	And this is my cousin, Frank. He works in a bank. His daughter is at school, she likes to play pool.	<i>А это мой двоюродный брат, Фрэнк. Он рабо- тает в банке. Его дочка еще учится в школе, она любит играть в бильярд.</i>	Дженни
Husband	And this is my brother Davy. He's in the Navy. He has two lovely twins. His wife is called Liz.	<i>А это мой брат — Дейви, он служит на флоте. У него двое чудесных близнецов, его жену зовут Лиз.</i>	Муж

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
 3. Прочитайте, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
 Tom: Whose picture is it above the vase?
 Jenny: You can see here all of us. All my (семья) and (друзья), (дяди), (племянники), (племянницы), (тети).
 Husband: This is my (тесть). His name is Joe. Last year he retired and a month ago died.
 Tom: That's so sad. I'm sorry to hear that.
 Jenny: And this is my (кузен), Frank. He works in a bank. His (дочь) is at school, she likes to play pool.
 Husband: And this is my (брат) Davy. He's in the Navy. He has two lovely (близнецы). His (жена) is called Liz.
 4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

1. Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге все слова, обозначающие членов семьи.
 2. Прочитайте и запомните эти слова.

Relatives — родственники	Niece — племянница
Cousin — кузен, кузина	Nephew — племянник
Mother-in-law — свекровь, теща	Husband — муж
Step-mother — мачеха	Wife — жена
Grandson — внук	Grandfather — дедушка
Granddaughter — внучка	Great-grandmother — прабабушка
Parents — родители	Uncle — дядя
Grandparents — бабушки и дедушки	Aunt — тетя

3. Кто это? Напишите! Добавьте «is/are».

My cousin's mother is my aunt

My cousins' father _____

My mother's niece _____

My brother's only sister _____

My father's wife _____

My grandmother's only grandchild _____

My parents' parents _____

My father's nephew _____

My uncle's children _____

My aunt's husband _____

My parents' only child _____

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

STEP 3

1. Прочитайте правило.

Повелительное наклонение = неопределенная форма глагола без частицы «to»

Пример: I'm fat! — Stop eating fast food! I'm poor! — Find a well-paid job. I'm tired! — Go for a walk!

Для построения отрицательной формы используйте «don't»

Пример: I'm sleepy in the morning. — Don't stay up late! I'm overweight! — Don't eat dinner!

2. Избавляемся от стресса! Подберите рекомендацию к каждой проблеме и узнайте, как улучшить свою жизнь.

Problem	Recommendation
1. I can't wake up on time.	Don't watch the news!
2. I feel tired in the morning.	Go to bed earlier. Don't watch TV late at night.
3. I'm overweight.	Take a warm shower in the evening, drink hot milk.
4. I can't fall asleep.	Don't eat fast food.
5. I have no free time.	Go hiking or rafting with a group of strangers.
6. I work long hours every day.	Take a cold shower, do morning exercises.
7. I feel depressed when I watch the news.	Take up a hobby. Start playing sports.
8. I worry all the time.	Get better organized.
9. I have no friends.	Change your hairstyle!
10. I am not attractive!	Check your schedule and find a way to improve it.

3. Фэн-шуй рекомендует! Подберите рекомендацию к каждой проблеме и узнайте, как улучшить свою жизнь.

Problem	Advice
1. I want to be more energetic.	a) If you want to get healthier, clean your door, the hall and the passage to let positive energy in. It's nice to hang a mirror in the hall to make it stronger.
2. I want to get rich!	b) Clean your doorway, hang a bell above your door to welcome new things, ideas, people in. Draw a map of your dreams and hide it in a secret place! And don't forget to think positively. Remember, your life is what you think of it!
3. I want to be healthy!	c) Clean your room and make it cosy to attract new friends into your life. Buy comfortable furniture, new slippers for guests, hang on the walls pictures of yourself surrounded by friends.
4. I want to find new friends.	d) Clean your place regularly! Fill your place with positive energy. You'll be more energetic!
5. I want to get rid of problems and bad memories.	e) The kitchen is responsible for your wealth. Clean your kitchen. Keep it nice and tidy and you'll get rich. It's also good to have something red in the kitchen to attract money.
6. I want to make my dreams come true.	f) Throw away old things that bring bad memories, books, clothes, gifts. Burn old photos you don't like, keep in your room only the things you like and use every day.

STEP 4 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

Kate is calling home from London

1. Подберите реплики, чтобы получился диалог.

Jasmine	Kate
1. Hello.	I'm in London.
2. Hi, Kate. How are you?	Yes, we are a great team.
3. Just fine. Where are you?	Souvenirs for everybody. By the way, how's mum?
4. Oh, great! Where are you staying?	No, they live in the suburbs.
5. Do they live in the center?	Hi, Jasmine. It's Kate.
6. Is their house big?	She's very helpful and professional.
7. Is your room comfortable?	Yes, they are nice and friendly.
8. Is there a TV set?	Fine and you?
9. I see. Are your hosts nice?	With an English family.
10. How's your English teacher?	No, there isn't. But I don't need it. I have my laptop with me.
11. Do you like your group?	Big Ben and the Houses of Parliament.
12. What would you like to see in London?	Yes, they have a nice detached house with a garden.
13. What would you like to buy?	Yes, it's very nice. There's a bed, a desk and a wardrobe there.
14. She's fine.	OK, give him a hug from me. Well, I'll give you a ring tomorrow.
15. He's fine, too. Very busy, as usual.	Bye.
16. Bye, I look forward to hearing from you again.	How's dad?



2. Прослушайте диалог на диске и проверьте свои ответы.

3. Переведите на английский.

- Привет.
- Привет, Жасмин, это Кейт.
- Привет Кейт, как дела?
- Хорошо. Как ты?
- Хорошо. Ты где?
- В Лондоне.
- Здорово. Где остановилась?
- В английской семье.
- Они живут в центре?
- Нет, в пригороде.
- У них большой дом?
- Да, у них хороший коттедж с садом.
- Твоя комната удобная?
- Да, в ней есть кровать, стол и одежный шкаф.
- А есть у тебя телевизор?
- Нет, мне он не нужен. У меня с собой ноутбук.
- Понятно, а твои хозяева симпатичные?
- Да, они очень милые и дружелюбные.
- А как твой учитель английского?
- Она очень профессиональная и готова всегда помочь.
- Тебе нравится твоя группа?
- Да, у нас прекрасная команда.
- Что ты хочешь посмотреть в Лондоне?
- Биг Бен и здание Парламента.
- Что ты хочешь купить?

- Сувениры для всех. Кстати, как мама?
- Хорошо.
- Как папа?
- Хорошо. Очень занят, как всегда.
- Ладно, обними его от меня. Ну, я позвоню завтра.
- Пока, с нетерпением жду звонка.
- Пока.

STEP 5



Getting to know each other

1. Вставьте пропущенный вспомогательный глагол.
2. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 2a) и проверьте себя.
3. Прочитайте и переведите диалог.
4. Прочитайте диалог вслух вместе с диктором.
 Susan: Hello. I'm Susan.
 Paloma: Hi! I'm Paloma.
 Susan: Where _____ you from?
 Paloma: I'm from Spain and where _____ you from?
 Susan: I'm from England. What _____ you do?
 Paloma: I'm a musician.
 Susan: Cool! I'm a secretary.
 Paloma: _____ you like your job?
 Susan: It's OK. I have a good boss and friendly colleagues. How about your job?
 Paloma: It's very interesting but it doesn't pay well!
 Susan: Well, money isn't everything! _____ your family big?
 Paloma: Yes, I live with my father and mother, two sisters and three brothers.
 Susan: Lucky you! I don't have any brothers or sisters but I have three cousins!
 Paloma: I have eight cousins!
 Susan: Wow! _____ you like watching movies?
 Paloma: Yes, I do! What _____ your favorite film?
 Susan: *Pirates of the Caribbean*.
 Paloma: Who _____ your favorite film star?
 Susan: It's Johnny Depp! He's great!
 Paloma: I like him, too! _____ you like sports?
 Susan: Yes, I do. What _____ your favorite sport?
 Paloma: Football.
 Susan: I prefer tennis. Who _____ your favorite sports star?
 Paloma: My favorite athlete is Maradona and who _____ your favorite sports star?
 Susan: My favorite athlete is Kuznetsova. She's great!
 Paloma: What music _____ you like?
 Susan: I like pop music and you?
 Paloma: I prefer rock music. Who _____ your favorite pop star?
 Susan: I like Britney Spears. She's cool!
 Paloma: I think she's terrible! I prefer old rock bands like *The Rolling Stones* and *The Scorpions*.
 Susan: I see... _____ you like playing video games?
 Paloma: Yes, sure!
 Susan: Look, I have a new video game. Would you like to play with me?
 Paloma: Sure thing! Let's play.
5. Поставьте слова в правильном порядке, чтобы получились вопросы.
 here from are you? — *where are you from?*
 1) do you what do? 2) do watching films you like?
 3) your what favorite film is? 4) is who favorite film star your?
 5) you do like sports? 6) is sports star who your favorite?

7) do what music like you?

8) your favorite is who pop star?

9) video games do like you playing?

6. Переведите на английский.

— Привет, меня зовут Сюзан.

— Привет, а я Палома.

— Откуда ты?

— Из Испании, а ты откуда?

— Я из Англии. Чем ты занимаешься?

— Я музыкант.

— Здорово! А я секретарша.

— Тебе нравится твоя работа?

— Да, ничего. У меня хороший босс, приветливые коллеги, и она хорошо оплачивается. Как насчет твоей работы?

— Она интересная, но плохо оплачивается.

— Ну, деньги это еще не все. У тебя большая семья?

— Да, я живу с мамой, папой, двумя сестрами и тремя братьями.

— Тебе повезло! У меня нет ни братьев, ни сестер, зато у меня три кузена!

— У меня восемь двоюродных братьев и сестер!

— Вот это да! Ты любишь смотреть кино?

— Да, какой твой любимый фильм?

— «Пираты Карибского Моря».

— Кто твоя любимая кинозвезда?

— Джонни Депп. Он замечательный!

— Мне он тоже нравится! Ты любишь спорт?

— Да, какой твой любимый вид спорта?

— Футбол.

— А я предпочитаю теннис. А кто твоя любимая звезда спорта?

— Марадона, а у тебя?

— Моя любимая спортсменка — Кузнецова. Она великолепна!

— Какая музыка тебе нравится?

— Я люблю поп-музыку, а ты?

— Я предпочитаю рок. Кто твоя любимая звезда?

— Я люблю Бритни Спирс. Она крутая!

— Я предпочитаю «Роллинг Стоунз».

— Ты любишь видеоигры?

— Конечно!

— У меня есть новая игра! Хочешь, сыграем?

— Конечно! Давай сыграем!

STEP 6 FOCUS ON WRITING

Пишем электронное письмо

1. Прочитайте правило.

1) Не забудьте тему.

2) Начните с приветствия: «Hi/Hello» и имени адресата.

3) Продолжите: «How are you?», «Thanks for your e-mail».

4) Расскажите о себе.

5) Спросите адресата о чем-нибудь или передайте свои пожелания.

6) Сообщите адресату, что именно находится в приложении к письму.

7) Закончите: «See you soon», «See you on Sunday», «Give me a ring», «Drop me a line» и т. д.

8) В конце письма напишите:

9) Близким друзьям: *from* имя *with love, love* + имя.

10) Остальным: *best wishes* + имя, *yours truly* + имя, *regards* + имя

11) В приветствии и прощальной реплике знаки препинания часто опускаются.

2. Прочитайте электронное письмо Наташи и расставьте все части в правильном порядке.

From: natasha.korolieva@mail.ru
To: ivan-smirnov@yandex.ru
Subject: hello from London
Attachment: JPG (0,33 MB)
a) OK, drop me a line. b) I hope you'll also be able to come to London some day. It's a wonderful city! c) I'm in London. I'm studying English here in a group from all over the world. We have classes on Mondays, on Tuesdays and Fridays. On Wednesdays and Thursdays we study half a day. Day off on Sunday. Back to school on Monday. I like our Saturdays. It's a special day. We usually go sightseeing, we party and sing. It's fun! d) I'm staying with an English family in the suburbs of London in a nice semi-detached house with a garden. The family is not big. They have a son and a daughter. The daughter is married and lives in another city. The son is in college and comes home only at weekends. So I get a lot of attention from my hosts and they take me out nearly every evening. We go to museums, theatres, restaurants and pubs. e) Hi Ivan f) Pay attention to the attachment! It's a photo of my first lesson. g) Love, Natasha h) How are you? How are things?

3. Теперь напишите свое письмо другу.

FOCUS ON READING

STEP 7

A typical Englishman

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст.

Please, meet John Smith. He's Jenny's elder brother. He's an accountant.. He's an cashier.

John lives in a small country town outside London in a nice detached house with a pretty garden. Every morning, he gets up early, takes a shower, has breakfast, usually porridge with a cup of tea, and goes to the local train station. Then he buys a copy of *The Times* and catches the morning train to London.

John works there for a bank in the City. He has worked there for over twenty years, and he has never missed the morning train. During the day he does a lot of paperwork, makes phone calls and talks to customers. He also drinks a lot of tea and talks about the weather. Talking about the weather is very important in England. If you don't talk about this interesting subject at least ten times a day, people will consider you quite boring.

John is married and has a lovely wife and two children, a son and a daughter. So Jenny has a nephew and a niece. Jenny's sister-in-law is a housewife. She spends a lot of time watching soaps and talk shows on TV. Jenny's nephew goes to the same school his father used to go to. Jenny's niece, Mary, is a career-oriented girl, who also works for a bank in the City. She's more interested in her job than in boys, so she lives on her own not far from the bank. Every Friday she goes for a drink with her colleagues to the local pub and from time to time she goes to the cinema with some guy from the office.

Mary never goes to the theatre or a museum. She's not interested in culture or art.

She's a material girl, trying to survive in this material world, still she loves her parents and visits them every month.

Her father, John, is very proud of his daughter and believes she'll make a career in the bank, but he also hopes to have a couple of grandchildren some day.

Every evening John comes back from work and has a cup of tea. Then he takes his dog out for a walk and on coming back he has one more cup of tea. Tea is very important for him. Without tea he would die. He doesn't understand people who like coffee. They can't be British!

Another thing that's very important for him is his dog. It's his best friend. John spends a lot of time talking to his dog and he believes the dog understands everything. On the other hand, John rarely talks to his wife, that's why they have such a successful marriage. John believes his wife understands him without any words and the wife has got a cat to talk to. These two pets are considered equally important family members. Their birthdays are celebrated and they always get nice Christmas presents.

Every Saturday John and his wife go to the local pub with their neighbors. There they play darts, drink beer, talk about the weather and have a really good time.

John is a very serious man, honest and reliable but he likes a good joke and has a fine sense of humor.

He likes: *The Times*, the Queen, football, money, big dogs and rainy weather, oh, and his wife and children, of course!

He doesn't like: spending money, loud music, learning foreign languages, people without a sense of humor.

2. Просмотрите приведенные ниже утверждения и решите, какие из них верны, а какие — нет.

Mr. Smith lives in London. (*True*)

1) Every day he goes to London by car.

2) He works for a bank in the City.

3) Mr. Smith is single.

4) His son goes to the same school he used to go.

5) His daughter is married.

6) Mary is Jenny's sister-in-law.

7) John is Jenny's cousin brother.

8) John likes talking to his wife.

9) John's wife is very proud of their daughter.

3. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные ниже в таблице.

To catch the train — сесть на поезд	Sense of humor — чувство юмора
To miss the train — пропустить, опоздать поезд	To spend money — тратить деньги
Customer — заказчик	Honest — честный
Reliable — надежный	To be proud — гордиться
Do paperwork — работать с бумагами	Career-oriented — делающий карьеру
Boring — скучный	Survive — выжить
A colleague — коллега	A soap — сериал

4. Опишите типичную русскую семью.

STEP 8 SELF-STUDY CORNER

Your opinion about yourself

1. Как вы себя оцениваете? Ответьте на вопросы и поймете!

1) Are you lazy?

2) Are clothes very important for success in business?

3) Are you dissatisfied with your looks? (внешность)

4) Are you always on time even for private meetings?

5) Do you keep your opinions to yourself?

6) Do you always laugh at your colleagues' jokes?

7) Do you find it difficult to accept a compliment?

8) Do you worry if you upset others?

9) Do you often apologize to people?

10) Do you do things you don't want to do just to keep the peace.

Ответы:

- **Mostly 'yes'.** You depend too much on others. Try to be more self-confident. Respect yourself and others will do it, too.
- **Mostly 'no'.** You are strong, energetic and really believe in yourself. Try not to become egoistic.
- **Mixed answers.** You're balanced and you're in harmony with the world. Concentrate on your strengths and achievements, instead of worrying about your weaknesses and fears.

Не забудьте еще раз прослушать все диалоги в конце дня. Удачи!

DAY 7. WORKING DAY (РАБОЧИЙ ДЕНЬ)

STEP 1



Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

	Daily routine	Распорядок дня	
Tom	What time do you usually get up?	Когда вы обычно встаете?	Том
Jenny	At 7, after we wake up. We take a shower and get dressed and leave home at half past eight. John has lunch at his canteen, Our son comes home at 3:15.	В 7 после того, как проснемся. Мы принимаем душ и одеваемся и уходим из дома в 8:30. Джон ест в столовой на работе. Наш сын приходит домой в 3:15.	Дженни
Husband	We have dinner all together and take a walk in any weather.	Мы все вместе ужинаем и гуляем в любую погоду.	Муж
Jenny	We go out once a month. You can join us if you like.	Мы ходим развлечься раз в месяц. Ты можешь к нам присоединиться, если захочешь.	Дженни
Tom	Where do you usually go?	А куда вы обычно ходите?	Том
Husband	Well, I really don't know... To the theatre or pubs, to the restaurants or nightclubs.	Ну не знаю, в театр, пабы, рестораны и ночные клубы.	Муж
Jenny	How about you? Where would you like to go?	Как насчет тебя, куда бы ты хотел пойти?	Дженни
Tom	I'd like to see a lot, you know. I'd like to see the sights and all London's highlights. And go to museums, too.	Ну, знаете, я хотел бы посмотреть достопримечательности и все самые знаменитые вещи в Лондоне. И сходить в музеи тоже.	Том
Son	If you like, I'll go with you.	Если хочешь, я пойду с тобой.	Сын

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
3. Прочитайте, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
Tom: (Во сколько вы обычно встаете)?
Jenny: At 7, after we (просыпаемся). We (принимаем душ) and (одеваемся) and (уходим из дома) at half past eight. John (обедает) at his (рабочей столовой), our son comes home at 3:15.
Husband: We (ужинаем) all together and (прогуливаемся) in any weather.
Jenny: We (выходим в свет) once a month. You can join us if you like.
Tom: (Куда вы обычно ходите)?
Husband: Well, I really don't know... To the (театр) or (пабы), to the (рестораны) or (ночные клубы).
Jenny: How about you? (Куда бы ты хотел пойти?)
Tom: I'd like to see a lot, you know. I'd like to see (достопримечательности) and all London's (самые знаменитые места). And go to (музеи) too.
Son: If you like, I'll go with you.
4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

STEP 2

Простое настоящее время (the Present Simple Tense)

1. Прочитайте правило.

1. Для образования простого настоящего времени мы берем неопределенную форму глагола без частицы «to», то есть глагол в той форме, в которой его дает словарь (work, sleep, wash).

2. Для третьего лица единственного числа (he, she, it) мы добавляем окончание **-s/-es** к глаголу (works, sleeps, washes). К большинству глаголов добавляется **-s**, к глаголам, оканчивающимся на o, s, ss, ch, sh, tch, x, добавляется **-es**.

3. Для образования вопросительной формы для местоимений **I, you, we, they** мы используем вспомогательный глагол **«do»**. Для местоимений третьего лица единственного числа he, she it — **«does»**. При этом вспомогательный глагол не переводится, он только указывает на то, что это вопрос в простом настоящем времени.

Пример: Do you speak English? (Ты говоришь по-английски?) Where does he work? (Где он работает?)

4. Для образования отрицательной формы используются **do not (don't)** для большинства местоимений, и **does not (doesn't)** для 3-го лица ед. числа (he, she, it).

Пример: I don't like coffee. (Я не люблю кофе.) He doesn't like tea. (Он не любит чай.)

5. Это правило не касается глагола **to be** и модальных глаголов **can, should и must**. В этом случае вопросительная форма образуется за счет изменения порядка слов, а в отрицательной форме **not** присоединяется к глаголу, образуя краткую форму: isn't, aren't, can't, shouldn't, mustn't. При этом структура предложения очень похожа на русскую.

Пример: I am happy. Am I happy? I am not happy. She can swim. Can she swim? She can't swim. They should work more. Should they work more? They shouldn't work more. We must hurry. Must we hurry? We mustn't hurry.

Местоимение	Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I, you, we, they	I write.	Do I write?	I do not (don't) write.
He, she, it	He writes.	Does he write?	He does not (doesn't) write.

1. Образуйте для данных глаголов форму третьего лица единственного числа и запишите в правильную графу таблицы.

go, drive, do, translate, die, work, talk, write, read, run, hop, stop, eat, drink, speak, dance, sing, watch, give, reach, make, brake, dress, wash, cook, smash, bake, repeat, catch, help

+s	+es
<i>Drives</i>	<i>Goes</i>

2. Образуйте для данных глаголов форму третьего лица единственного числа и запишите в правильную графу таблицы.

play, say, fly, buy, try, cry, copy, study, reply

y+es = ies (после согласной)	'y'+s = ys (после гласной)
<i>Flies</i>	<i>Says</i>

РЕМЕМБЕР! (Запомните!)

1. Это время употребляется для **выражения:**

а) **каждодневных, постоянных, повторяющихся действий, событий.**

Пример: I work every day. He comes here twice a week.

в) **общеизвестных фактов и истин.**

Пример: The Earth goes around the Sun. London is the capital of the UK.

2. Это время употребляется со следующими словами: **OFTEN** (часто), **ALWAYS** (всегда), **SELDOM** (редко), **RARELY** (редко), **NEVER** (никогда), **OCCASIONALLY** (иногда), **FROM TIME TO TIME** (время от времени), **EVERY DAY** (каждый день), **NORMALLY** (обычно), **USUALLY** (обычно) и т. п.

1. Перепишите в сокращенной форме.

I do not like coffee. — I don't like coffee.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) He does not have a car. | 6) I do not watch TV. |
| 2) We do not need a new car. | 7) She does not want to drink. |
| 3) She does not want to eat. | 8) He does not drive a car. |
| 4) They do not play tennis. | 9) I do not want to sleep. |
| 5) She does not speak English. | |

2. Вставьте правильную форму глагола.

I usually get up at 9 am. (get up, gets up)

- | |
|--|
| 1) He usually _____ a shower every morning. (take, takes) |
| 2) We sometimes _____ together. (go out, goes out) |
| 3) She always _____ lunch at the canteen. (have, has) |
| 4) In the afternoon she usually _____ at her computer. (work, works) |
| 5) We normally _____ work at 8 o'clock. (start, starts) |
| 6) I usually _____ home at 8:30. (leave, leaves) |
| 7) I always _____ a lot of work to do in the morning. (have, has) |
| 8) She usually _____ on her computer in the afternoon. (work, works) |
| 9) At weekends they often _____ to the theatre. (go, goes) |

3. Добавьте «do» или «does».

You work every day? — Do you work every day?

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1) You travel long distances to work? | 6) It happens every day? |
| 2) She gets a good salary? | 7) I speak English well? |
| 3) He has a good holiday every year? | 8) They take part in many meetings and discussions. |
| 4) You work flextime? | 9) She gets a bonus and a commission from sales. |
| 5) They work long hours? | |

4. Поставьте предложение в вопросительную форму.

He is a teacher. — Is he a teacher?

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1) She can speak English. | 6) He should read more. |
| 2) We must finish this work on time. | 7) We must be better organized. |
| 3) You should study better. | 8) There are many books on the table. |
| 4) This book is very interesting. | 9) It can be true. |
| 5) We can visit you on Monday. | |

5. Заполните пропуски подходящей формой вспомогательного глагола «to do».

Do/does	Don't/doesn't
<i>Do__you like coffee?</i>	<i>I__don't__ know the answer.</i>
_____ he play tennis?	She _____ study French.
_____ they study English?	They _____ have a house.
_____ she sing in a band?	We _____ speak English.
_____ you need money?	He _____ need a new computer.
_____ he have a car?	You _____ study every day.
_____ you know the answer?	He _____ want to eat.
_____ you like to play chess?	We _____ like to play chess.
_____ she need help?	I _____ need help.
_____ we have any sugar?	He _____ have any sugar.
_____ he often travel abroad?	We _____ travel to foreign countries.
_____ they ever go out?	I _____ go out.
_____ she like reading?	We _____ like reading.

STEP 4 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Вопрос в простом настоящем времени (The Simple Present Tense)

How do you spend your day?

1. Мы решили расспросить Кейт о ее распорядке дня. Прослушайте диалог и расскажите, что вы узнали про нее.

2. Прочитайте стихотворение-диалог.

— Hi, how are you today?

How do you spend your day?

Do you often go out?

Do you ever laze about?

— Yes, I do. Yes, I do!

I sometimes have a rest, like you.

— Do you exercise all day?

Do you find free time to play?

Do you cook? What do you read?

Do you play sports every week?

— Yes, I play sports every week.

It makes me fit and strong, and quick.

— Do you ever visit friends?

How do you spend your weekends?

Do you eat all that you want?

— No, I don't. No, I don't.

I'm on a diet all the time.

But I like it and feel fine.

3. Откройте скобки, поставив все глаголы в простом настоящем времени и прочитайте стихотворение еще раз.

— Hi, how are you today?

How you (spend) your day?

_ you often (go) out?

_ you ever (laze about)?

— Yes, I _____. Yes, I _____!

I sometimes (have) a rest, like you.

_ you (exercise) all day?

_ you (find) free time to play?

_ you (cook)? What you (read)?

_ you (play) sports every week?

— Yes, I (play) sports every week

It (make) me fit and strong, and quick.

_ you ever (visit) friends?

How you (spend) your weekends?

_ you (eat) all that you want?

— No, I _____. No, I _____.

I (be) on a diet all the time.

But I (like) it and feel fine.

REMEMBER!

(Запомните!)

DO (I, YOU, WE, THEY) + глагол+?

DOES (HE, SHE, IT) + глагол+?

STEP 5

What does he do?

1. Прочитайте стихотворение.

How about your husband? What does he do?

He's an interpreter and a teacher, too.

Wow! What languages does he speak?

He speaks Italian, Spanish and Greek.

2. Дополните приведенные ниже вопросы глаголами из списка. Обратите внимание на то, что к ним 's' не прибавляется!

do, come, work, take, buy, take, start, make, do, go, finish, do, have lunch, watch

Your father, what does he do? He's a manager.

- 1) Where does he _____? In an office.
- 2) What time does he _____ work in the morning? At 9 am.
- 3) What does he _____ during the day? He does a lot of paper work and works at his computer.
- 4) Does he _____ many phone calls? Yes, he does.
- 5) Where does he _____? At the canteen.
- 6) What does he _____ in the afternoon? He visits his clients and writes reports.
- 7) What time does he _____ work? At 6 p.m.
- 8) When does he usually _____ home from work? At 7 p.m.
- 9) Does he ever _____ food on the way home? Yes, he sometimes does.
- 10) Does he often _____ TV in the evening? No, he prefers reading.
- 11) Does he _____ a shower before bed? Yes, always.
- 12) What time does he usually _____ to bed? At about 12 p.m.

STEP 6

Tell me more about Hugh!

1. Джессика недавно вышла замуж. Ей звонит мама, чтобы узнать побольше о ее муже. Прослушайте их диалог.
2. Прочитайте диалог-стихотворение.

— Hi, darling! How are you?
Tell me more about Hugh!
Does he cook?
Does he shop?
Does he do any housework?
— No, he doesn't cook or shop.
But he does some housework.
— Does he wash his own socks?
Can he fry a couple of chops?
— No, he cannot fry a chop.
But he has a well-paid job!
— A well-paid job! It sounds great!
But can he wash a dirty plate?
— Mom, I don't need that at all!
He's athletic, handsome, tall!
— But how come, he cannot cook?
— But he has read a thousand books!
He's intelligent and smart!
And I love him with all my heart!
3. Теперь поставьте все глаголы в скобках в простом прошедшем времени и еще раз прочитайте стихотворение.

— Hi, darling! How are you?
Tell me more about Hugh!
_ he (cook)?
_ he (shop)?
_ he (do) any housework?
— No, he (not/cook) or shop.

But he (do) some housework.
 — _ he (wash) his own socks?
 _ (can) he fry a couple of chops?
 — No, he (can/not) fry a chop.
 But he (have) a well-paid job!
 — A well-paid job! It (sound) great!
 But (can) he wash a dirty plate?
 — Mom, I (not/need) that at all!
 He's athletic, handsome, tall!
 — But how come, he (can/not) cook?
 — But he has read a thousand books!
 He's intelligent and smart!
 And I (love) him with all my heart!

STEP 7

1. Дополните приведенные ниже вопросы глаголами из списка и сравните их.
get up, do, have, drink, start, do, come, do, go

Questions about you	Questions about your friend
1. What time do you usually get up?	1. What time does he usually get up?
2. What _____ in the morning?	2. What _____ in the morning?
3. What _____ for breakfast?	3. What _____ for breakfast?
4. What _____ in the morning?	4. What _____ in the morning?
5. What time _____ work?	5. What time _____ work?
6. What _____ during the day?	6. What _____ during the day?
7. What time _____ home from work?	7. What time _____ home from work?
8. What _____ in the evening?	8. What _____ in the evening?
9. What time _____ to bed?	9. What time _____ to bed?

STEP 8 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Daily routine

1. Дополните предложения, используя слова из списка, так чтобы получился рассказ о вашем типичном дне.
 Где вы поставите эти слова?

always, often, usually, sometimes, rarely/seldom, never

What do you usually do during your typical working day?

I get up early. I *always* get up early.

1) I wash my face and brush my teeth.

2) I have breakfast at home.

3) I go to the office by bus.

4) I drive to work.

5) In the morning I look through (просматриваю) my emails.

6) I check on my schedule (расписание, график) for the day.

7) I do a lot of paperwork. (работа с бумагами)

8) I have lunch at the canteen with my colleagues. (коллеги)

9) In the afternoon I make a lot of phone calls.

10) I work on my computer.

11) I finish work at 5:30.

12) I do overtime. (работать сверхурочно)

13) I buy food on the way home.

14) I watch TV in the evening.

15) I go out with friends.

16) I go to the movies or the theatre.

17) I read before bed.

18) I go to bed at about 11 o'clock.

My working day

1. Дополните рассказ о дне Чанга, используя глаголы из списка.

get up, get dressed, take, look through, have, hurry, talk, shop, work, meet, come, visit, clean, need, read, leave, have, watch, have, brush, arrive, do, fall, have, drive, check, discuss, spend, go, buy

I usually get up early at about 7, but when I can, I sleep a little bit later. Then I _____ a shower, _____ my hair, _____ my teeth and _____. After that I usually _____ breakfast. I don't _____ much for breakfast, only a sandwich and a cup of coffee. At 9 I usually _____ for work. I have a car, so I normally _____ to the office. It usually takes me 30 minutes to get there. So I _____ at the office at 9.30. In the morning I usually _____ on my schedule for the day, _____ my mail and _____ a lot of paperwork. Sometimes I go out to _____ my clients and colleagues. We often _____ lunch together at the restaurant. In the afternoon I sometimes _____ our workshops, sometimes _____ on my computer. I work really hard and often do overtime. After work I always _____ home to my family. Sometimes I _____ some food on the way home. On Fridays I often go to the bar with my friends at the end of the day. It's a good time to _____ and _____ new ideas.

I usually _____ home at about 8 and have a TV dinner with my family. I try to _____ as much time as possible with my daughters. For dinner I usually _____ some fish or seafood with rice and a glass of juice or wine. In the evening I always _____ the news on TV and _____ some newspapers and magazines. I usually _____ to bed at midnight and _____ asleep immediately.

I like my job. It's very interesting. I have a good boss, friendly colleagues and a good salary. The only thing I _____ is longer holidays!

2. Составьте вопросы и ответьте на них.

What time does he usually..?	What does he usually do..?
<i>get up — He usually gets up at about 7 am.</i>	in the morning
start work	after lunch
finish work	in the evening
go to bed	on Fridays

Your job

1. Ответьте на следующие вопросы.

- 1) Do you work indoors or outdoors?
- 2) Do you get a high salary?
- 3) Do you often do overtime?
- 4) Do you have good holidays every year?
- 5) Do you often go on business trips?
- 6) Do you sometimes work at weekends?
- 7) Do you spend a lot of time at your computer?
- 8) Do you sometimes deal with difficult clients?
- 9) Do you work hard?
- 10) Do you work flextime (flexitime)?
- 11) Do you like your job?

2. Теперь попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором.

1. Вы романтик или практичный, трезвый человек? Пройдите тестирование (составьте вопросы с данными словами и ответьте на них).

Question	Yes	No	Question	Yes	No
1) you sometimes have nightmares? (<i>Do you sometimes have nightmares?</i>)			5) you sometimes cry when watching a sad movie?		
2) you often daydream?			6) you often worry about the future?		
3) you like singing in the bathroom?			7) sometimes forget how much money you have?		
4) you often come late to meetings?					

Question	Yes	No	Question	Yes	No
8) you lend money easily to your friends?			12) you often forget things?		
9) you sometimes wish you were a famous person?			13) you sometimes feel happy for no reason?		
10) you believe in horoscopes?			14) you sometimes feel sad for no reason?		
11) you believe in palmistry?			15) you believe in aliens?		

Ответы:

More than 10 'yes'? You're too romantic. Try to be more pragmatic and realistic!

STEP 12 FOCUS ON WRITING

A letter home

1. Палом пишет письмо домой о своей новой подруге Сюзан. Исправьте в нем 18 ошибок.

Hi mum,
 How are you? How's dad? Is my doggie OK?
 I'm fine. I'm staying with the Smiths' family — Susan, her younger brother and their parents.
 They lives in a nice house in the suburbs of London. They got a pretty garden and a garage.
 They've got a cat. Its old and fat. Its name is Sushi. It like fish and don't like cat food.
 They haven't got a dog but Susan wants to get a puppy for her birthday.
 Susan is a nice girl. She in the 5th form. She good at math and physics. Her favorite subject is math.
 Susan's father is an engineer. He like his job. He always comes home late.
 Susan's mother is a housewife. She don't work but she cooks and shops and do all the housework.
 Susan often help her mother about the house. I sometimes help too. I do the dishes and mop the floor.
 Susan's brother, Bill, is in play school. He doesn't can read or write yet but he like to play ball.
 His favorite is sport football. Hi's favorite sports team is Manchester United but he doesn't have got a favorite sports star.
 I go to English classes every day. I not good at English yet but I'm trying to learn it really hard.
 I very happy here and have many new friends but I miss you and dad a lot.
 Write soon.
 Love,
 Paloma.
 PS: Send my best regards to all my friends!

В конце дня не забудьте еще раз прочитать и прослушать все диалоги!

DAY 8. WORK (РАБОТА)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

What are you going to do tomorrow?

Jenny Tomorrow, what are you going to do?
 Tom I'm going to school. And you?
 What are you going to do?
 Son I'm going to study, too.
 Husband We are going to work.
 We'll be back at 5 o'clock.

Что вы собираетесь делать завтра?

Что ты собираешься делать завтра? Дженни
 Я собираюсь в школу, а вы? Что вы собираетесь делать? Том
 Я тоже собираюсь учиться. Сын
 Мы собираемся работать. Мы вернемся домой в пять. Муж

Jenny	OK. It's getting late. Tomorrow we'll get up at 8.	<i>Ладно, становится поздно. Завтра встанем в восемь.</i>	Дженни
Son	Can I watch TV a little?	<i>Я могу немножко посмотреть телевизор?</i>	Сын
Jenny	No, you can't. There's nothing on. You can read a bit in bed. Don't forget it's really late.	<i>Нет, не можешь. Там ничего нет. Ты можешь немного почитать в постели, и не забудь, уже очень поздно.</i>	Дженни
Husband	Do you need anything else?	<i>Тебе еще что-нибудь нужно?</i>	Муж
Tom	No, nothing. I'm fine, thanks	<i>Нет, ничего. У меня все в порядке, спасибо.</i>	Том
Jenny	The moon is shining, the stars are bright. It's time for bed. Sleep well. Good night.	<i>Луна светит, звезды яркие. Пора в постель, хорошего сна. Доброй ночи.</i>	Дженни

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
- Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
 Jenny: Tomorrow, (что ты собираешься делать)? — *Tomorrow, what are you going to do?*
 Tom: I (я собираюсь в школу). And you? (Что вы собираетесь делать)?
 Son: I (я собираюсь учиться), too.
 Husband: We (собираемся на работу). We'll be back at 5 o'clock.
 Jenny: OK. It (становится поздно). Tomorrow we'll get up at 8.
 Son: Can I watch TV a little?
 Jenny: No, you can't. There's nothing on. You can read a bit in bed. Don't forget it's really late.
 Husband: (Тебе еще что-нибудь нужно)?
 Tom: No, nothing. I'm fine, thanks.
 Jenny: The moon is shining, the stars are bright. It's time for bed. Sleep well. (Спокойной ночи).
- Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

STEP 2

- Прочитайте правило.
To be going to — собираться, намереваться что-то сделать.
 Пример: I am going to work. He/she/it is going to work. We/you/they are going to work.
 Is he going to work tomorrow? Yes, he is. Are you going to work tomorrow? No, we are not.
- Прочитайте стихотворение.
What are you going to do?
 — Are you going to the party?
 — Yes, I am.
 — Are you going to sing?
 — Yes, I am.
 — Are you going to drink?
 — No, I'm not.
 — Do you like drinking?
 — No, I don't.
 — Is John going to the party?
 — Yes, he is.
 — Is he going to eat?
 — Yes, he is.
 — Is he going to dance?
 — No, he is not.
 — Does he like dancing?
 — Yes, he does, but I don't!
- Просмотрите диалог и найдите 5 примеров употребления этой конструкции.

STEP 3

Revision

Простое настоящее время (The Simple Present Tense)

1. Заполните пропуски подходящей формой вспомогательного глагола «do».

do/does	don't/doesn't
1. What <u>do</u> you want to eat?	1. He <u>doesn't</u> want to eat.
2. Where <u>does</u> he work?	2. I <u>don't</u> work at school.
3. What <u>does</u> she do?	3. She <u>doesn't</u> like her job.
4. What <u>do</u> they like to do?	4. They <u>don't</u> want to study German.
5. Where <u>does</u> he study?	5. We <u>don't</u> need a new car.
6. What <u>do</u> you need?	6. They <u>don't</u> go out very often.
7. How often <u>do</u> they go out?	7. He <u>doesn't</u> go to school.
8. What time <u>does</u> he usually get up?	8. I <u>don't</u> like reading newspapers.
9. What books <u>does</u> she like to read.	9. She <u>doesn't</u> want to buy a car.
10. What car <u>do</u> they want to buy?	10. We <u>don't</u> study German.
11. What country <u>do</u> you want to visit?	11. They <u>don't</u> play sports.
12. What books <u>does</u> he like to read?	12. He <u>doesn't</u> watch TV.
13. What museum <u>do</u> they want to visit.	13. We <u>don't</u> go to museums very often.
14. What film <u>does</u> she want to see?	14. She <u>doesn't</u> need to buy a house.
15. What language <u>does</u> he study?	15. He <u>doesn't</u> take a shower in the morning.

STEP 4

Предлоги времени

1. Прочитайте список предлогов времени

- **From... to/until** — с... до. (We lived in New York from 1990 to/until 1999.)
- **Since** — с, с тех пор как. (We have lived in New York since 1999.)
- **Before** — до. (Close the windows before you go out. Look before you leap!)
- **After** — после. (We'll discuss it after you finish eating.)
- **During** — во время, в течение. (I fell asleep during the lecture.)
- **While** — в то время как, пока. (I fell asleep while you were talking.)
- **Till/until** — до, до тех пор пока. (I'll be there till 5 p.m. I'll wait until you come and pick me up.)
- **At** — в, во сколько. (Let's meet at 5.)

REMEMBER! (Запомните!)		
IN	AT	ON
IN THE MORNING	AT 9 O'CLOCK	ON SUNDAY
IN THE EVENING	AT NOON (PART OF THE DAY)	ON MONDAYS
IN THE AFTERNOON	AT NIGHT	ON TUESDAY MORNING
IN DECEMBER (MONTHS)	AT MIDNIGHT	ON FRIDAY AFTERNOON
IN WINTER (SEASONS)	AT CHRISTMAS	ON SEPTEMBER 1 ST
IN 1999 (YEARS)	AT EASTER	ON MY BIRTHDAY

2. Прочитайте правило.

Чаще всего используются следующие предлоги времени: at, on и in, и они все переводятся как «в».

Пример: The lectures will start at 9 am on Monday in September.

Предлоги времени не используются с: this, last, next, every.

Пример: What are you doing this evening? They study English every day. Next Sunday we are going to Miami.

3. Вставьте правильный предлог.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. ____ Sunday. | 7. ____ winter. | 13. ____ Christmas. |
| 2. ____ June. | 8. ____ 3 o'clock. | 14. ____ your birthday. |
| 3. ____ 2020. | 9. ____ noon. | 15. ____ 1720. |
| 4. ____ April 1 st . | 10. early ____ the morning. | 16. ____ half past four. |
| 5. ____ Monday morning. | 11. late ____ night. | 17. ____ summer. |
| 6. ____ the afternoon. | 12. ____ December 31 st . | 18. ____ any season. |

4. Найдите и обведите в диалоге все предлоги времени.

STEP 5

Stress at work

Модальные глаголы: have to/have got to — приходиться, быть вынужденным

1. Ваша работа ведет к стрессу? Пройдите тестирование: ответьте на вопросы.

Do you have to..?	Yes, I do.	No, I don't.	Do you have to..?	Yes, I do.	No, I don't.
1) get up early			8) write reports		
2) travel long distances to work			9) check important documents		
3) spend hours at your desk			10) make important decisions		
4) spend hours at your computer			11) skip lunches		
5) take part in meetings			12) do overtime		
6) make presentations			13) direct and control other people		
7) deal with difficult clients			14) work with financial documents		

Ответы:

More than 10 'yes'? Your job is too stressful. Maybe it's time to change something?

2. Расскажите, что вам приходится делать на работе.

I have to get up early but I don't have to travel long distances to work.

STEP 6

Модальные глаголы: need — нуждаться

1. Ответьте на вопросы.

What do you need from work? Do you need..?	a company car a mobile phone a personal computer a comfortable office a good salary/pay a good boss friendly colleagues career opportunities flexible hours long holidays
---	--

2. Расскажите, чего вы хотите от своей работы.

I need a mobile phone but I don't need a company car.

STEP 7

Приглашение Would you like?

- Прочитайте диалог несколько раз, используя разные выражения из списка.
the movies, the theatre, the swimming pool, the concert, the gym, the park, the bar
 - Would you like to go to the park with me?
 - Yes, sure! What's a good day for you?
 - Could we meet on Friday?
 - Friday is fine.
 - What time is good for you?
 - Let's meet at 5.
 - OK, see you on Friday at 5.
 - Bye.

STEP 8 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY AND CONVERSATION

Your job

- Подберите подходящий ответ на каждый вопрос.

1. What is your name?	Yes, I sometimes look through financial documents.
2. Where are you from?	I seldom go on business trips.
3. What do you do?	I work for a company called BBC.
4. Who do you work for?	No, never.
5. Do you work flextime?	No, I have my own car.
6. Do you sometimes do overtime?	No, I work full-time.
7. Do you sometimes work at weekends?	Yes, it's interesting and I have good colleagues.
8. Do you get a good salary?	I'm from Manchester.
9. Do you sometimes travel on business?	My name is Susan.
10. Do you ever work with financial documents?	I sometimes work long hours.
11. Do you have a company car?	I'm an engineer.
12. Do like your job?	Yes, and a bonus, too.

- Ответьте на эти вопросы сами.

STEP 9

Your plans

- Какие у вас планы на завтра? Составьте вопросы и ответьте на них.
Are you going to work tomorrow? Yes, I am./No, I am not.

Are you going to... tomorrow?	What time/What/Where are you going to..?
work; work at your computer	get up
attend meetings; make phone calls	have for breakfast
do paperwork; talk with clients, colleagues	start work
study English; play sports	have lunch
cook; read	finish work
tidy your room;	come back home
watch TV, surf the Internet	cook for dinner
do the shopping	do in the evening
play the piano, the violin	go to bed

2. Ответьте на вопросы:

What are you going to do on Sunday/Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday/Friday/Saturday/next week?

STEP 10



Discussing jobs

1. Вставьте пропущенные предлоги и проверьте себя по диску.

2. Прочитайте диалог вслух:

- What's your job, John?
- I'm an engineer and what do you do?
- I'm a fashion designer.
- Oh, that's interesting. Who do you work _____?
- A small fashion house in Milan.
- Do you like your job?
- Yes, it's creative, it pays well and I work flextime!
- Sounds great!
- And you, Tom? Who do you work _____?
- I work _____ a big construction company called BDC.
- What department are you _____?
- I'm in the administrative department.
- What's your position?
- I am a project manager.
- What do you do _____ the day?
- I do a lot of paperwork, work _____ my computer and visit our construction sites.
- Do you have to travel long distances _____ work?
- No, I don't. It takes me 20 minutes to get _____ my work.
- Do you have to work long hours?
- Sometimes, when I have some urgent work to do.
- Do you have to work _____ weekends?
- Very seldom, when we are _____ schedule.
- Do you have a company car?
- Yes, I have a company car, a laptop computer, a cell phone and a comfortable office.
- Do you get a good salary?
- Yes, I get good pay, besides I get a monthly bonus if the company is doing well.
- Would you like to change something _____ your work?
- I'd like to have longer holidays and maybe a promotion.
- Thank you, that was very interesting.
- You're welcome.

3. Проверьте себя. Переведите на английский.

- Кем вы работаете, Джон?
- Я инженер, а чем ты занимаешься?
- Я дизайнер одежды.
- Как интересно! Где ты работаешь?
- В небольшом доме моды в Милане.
- Тебе нравится твоя работа?
- Да, она творческая, хорошо оплачивается, и я работаю по гибкому графику.
- Звучит неплохо!
- А вы, Том, где работаете?
- Я работаю в большой строительной компании под названием BDC.
- В каком вы отделе?
- Я в административном отделе.
- А какая у вас должность?
- Я менеджер проекта.

- Чем вы занимаетесь в течение дня?
- Я делаю много бумажной работы, работаю за компьютером и посещаю наши стройплощадки.
- Вам приходится далеко ездить на работу?
- Нет, я добираюсь до работы за 20 минут.
- Вам приходится работать сверхурочно?
- Иногда, когда у меня есть срочная работа.
- Вам приходится работать по выходным?
- Очень редко. Когда мы отстаем от графика.
- У вас есть служебная машина?
- Да, машина, ноутбук, мобильный телефон и комфортабельный офис.
- У вас хорошая зарплата?
- Да, кроме того я получаю ежемесячную премию, если у компании хорошо идут дела.
- Вы бы хотели что-то поменять в своей работе?
- Да, я хотел бы отпуск подольше и, может быть, продвижение по службе.
- Спасибо, это было очень интересно.
- Пожалуйста.

4. Ответьте на вопросы. Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором.

STEP 11 FOCUS ON READING

Queen's day

1. Поставьте все глаголы в скобках в правильной форме. Прочитайте и переведите текст.

Queen Elizabeth is in her eighties and she's still working. Maybe hers isn't a regular 8-hour working day but she (work) really hard for her country.

When The Queen (get up) in the morning, seven people (look) after her. One (make) her bath, one (prepare) her clothes, and one (feed) the Royal dogs. She (have) eight or nine dogs and they (sleep) in their own bedroom next to the Queen's bedroom. Two people (bring) her breakfast. She normally (have) coffee, toast, eggs and marmalade. The Queen (like) music. Every morning she (listen) to Scottish music while she's reading The Times.

The Queen's working day (begin) like many people's — at her desk. After scanning the daily British newspapers, The Queen (review) her correspondence. Every day, 200-300 or more letters from the public (arrive). The Queen (choose) a selection to read herself and (tell) members of her staff how she would like them to be answered.

The Queen will then see, separately, two of her Private Secretaries with the daily quota of official papers and documents to be signed. This process usually (take) about an hour.

In the morning she usually (attend) official meetings or 'audiences'. The Queen (receive) a number of important people and (have) talks with them.

Each meeting usually (last) 10 to 20 minutes, and usually The Queen and her visitor (meet) alone.

The Queen may also (meet) a number of people who have won prizes or awards in different fields such as literature or science, to present them individually with their prize.

The Queen often (have lunch) privately but every few months, she and The Duke of Edinburgh (invite) a dozen guests to an informal lunch.

In the afternoon, The Queen (meet) with lots of people in places ranging from town halls to hospitals. She (open) schools, (visit) hospitals, (make) speeches, (give) parties.

In her spare time Elizabeth II (go) horse racing, fishing and walking in the countryside. She also (enjoy) photography and (like) taking photos on her travels.

The Queen is interested in art and (have) a good picture gallery. She (have) many paintings and sculptures by famous masters. Once a year she (open up) her collection for the public.

In the evening Elizabeth II finally (have) some free time that she (spend) with her family and friends. Every Tuesday evening, the Queen (meet) the Prime Minister. They (discuss) the world news, (talk) about the weather and (have) a drink together.

The Queen (not/have) a fixed daily schedule but hers (be) a very difficult job and she usually (work) long hours. She (have) a lot of responsibilities and there (be) a number of social events she (have to) attend every week. Elizabeth II (be) very popular and she definitely (be) the symbol of the nation.

2. Запомните слова и выражения, приведенные в таблице.

staff — штат representative — представитель approve — одобрять sign — подписать have talks with — вести переговоры ranging from ... to — от и до appointment — назначение in different fields — в различных областях	prize — приз award — награда venue — мероприятие schedule — расписание responsibility — обязанность social events — общественные мероприятия
---	---

3. Ответьте на вопросы.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) What does she do in the morning? | 5) Does she have a pet? |
| 2) What does she do in the afternoon? | 6) Does she have a hobby? |
| 3) What does she do in the evening? | 7) What are her responsibilities? |
| 4) What music does she like? | 8) Does she have a difficult job? |

SELF-STUDY CORNER STEP 12

Marriage test

1. Найдите подходящий ответ на предполагаемый вопрос жены/мужа и узнайте сможете ли вы стать идеальным супругом или нет.

Для мужчин:

What would you say? (Что бы вы сказали?)

- How do you like my chocolate cake?
a) It's delicious. b) My mother usually puts more chocolate in it. c) It's even better than your last cake. d) You praise the cake before she asks a question.
- I think you wish I were as good a cook as your mother.
a) You could be some day! b) You don't reply. c) You're hopeless. d) But you are!
- Mother is coming to see us this weekend.
a) When shall I go and pick her up at the station? b) That's nice, where shall we take her? c) Again? d) I'm afraid I'll be busy this weekend.
- Do you love me?
a) Mmm... b) Haven't you asked this question before? c) Why? d) You don't answer, just kiss her.
- What are we going to do tonight?
a) Watch TV as usual! b) Shall we go out somewhere? c) What would you like to do?
- I saw a nice dress in the shop this morning.
a) When shall we buy it? b) Would you like it as a birthday present? c) But you've just bought one! d) You pretend you've heard nothing.
- How do you like my new dress?
a) It's gorgeous! b) What new dress? c) It's much prettier than Mary's.
- How did you like Mary at the party?
a) She was very pretty, wasn't she? b) I don't find her pretty. c) What Mary? d) You can't answer because you haven't come home yet.

Ответы: 1) a +1, b-1, c+2, d+3; 2) a0, b+1, c-1, d+2; 3) a+2, b+1, c-1, d+2; 4) a0, b-1, c-1, d+1; 5) a-1, b+1, c+2; 6) a+2, b +1, c-1, d0; 7) a+1, b-1, c+2; 8) a-1, b+1, c+2, d-2.

Баллы:

- 14-16: You are a model husband! Congratulations! You hit the jackpot!
- 11-13: You are a very good husband. You really take the cake! You'll make your wife very happy.
- 8-10: You are an average husband. Maybe you can change something?
- 5-7: You are a bad husband. Think twice before getting married.
- 0-4: You haven't passed the test. Married life is not for you.

Для женщин:

What would you say? (Что бы вы сказали?)

1. What are we going to have for dinner tonight?
a) You'll find out soon. b) Chicken soup, vegetable salad, pork with fried potatoes and a cake for desert.
c) Try to find something in the fridge.
2. Today I'm coming home late.
a) It's up to you. b) Are you going to the restaurant with some silly girl from the office? c) I'm sorry to hear that. I was going to cook something special for dinner. d) When do you think you'll be home?
3. Where are my socks?
a) Where you put them. b) Try to look in the wardrobe. c) Try to look under the chair. d) Here you are, darling.
4. What are we going to do on Sunday?
a) What? Do the flat as usual! b) We'll go to see my mother. c) You can watch the football match and I'll cook a nice lunch for you. d) It's up to you to choose.
5. He forgot about your wedding anniversary.
a) That's just like you. You never remember anything! b) Look at this bottle of whisky. It's a present for you for our wedding anniversary. c) You say nothing but spend the evening crying in the bathroom.
6. I saw a fantastic camera in the shop yesterday.
a) How much? b) It's out of the question! We need a new food processor! c) First we'll buy me a new fur-coat. d) Get it tomorrow before it's sold out.
7. Don't you think John's new wife is very attractive?
a) Everybody's new wife is. b) Yes, but she should do something about her scurfy hair. c) That ugly cow? You have a very bad taste!
8. Oh, God! You're crying again! What is it this time?
a) It's none of your business! Take out the garbage! b) I've been working all day. Nobody ever helps me! I'm so tired! c) I want to marry a millionaire and live on an island miles away from you! d) You don't answer, just keep on crying.

Ответы: 1) a0, b+1, c-1; 2) a0, b-1, c+2, d+1; 3) a-1, b+1, c0, d+2; 4) a-1, b0, c +2, d+1; 5) a-1, b+1, c0; 6) a0, b-1, c 0, d+1; 7) a+1, b+2, c 0; 8 all wrong, 0 for all.

Баллы:

- 10 and more: You are a model wife. You hit the jackpot! You are a find for any man!
- 7-9: You are a good wife. You are sure to make your husband happy.
- 5-6: You are an average wife. Maybe you can improve something?
- 1-4: You are a bad wife and you're unlikely to be happy in marriage.
- 0: You haven't passed the test.

Еще раз прочитайте и прослушайте диалоги перед сном.

Поздравляю! Вы изучили вторую главу, а значит, вы узнали, как улучшить жизнь при помощи древнего искусства фэн-шуй, как привлечь в дом друзей и удачу.

Теперь вы сможете снять себе загородный дом или квартиру, рассказать на интервью о своей работе. Вы уже умеете разговаривать по телефону и писать письма.

Part III



Дорогой читатель! В этой главе вы пойдете в английский паб и научитесь заказывать еду и напитки. Вы обсудите разные диеты, а в продолжение познакомитесь с настоящим продолженным временем, научитесь его использовать и задавать вопросы.

DAY 9. TELEPHONING (ТЕЛЕФОННЫЙ РАЗГОВОР)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

Food for thought

(Jennifer is going to take the group out to the pub. She's waiting for them outside the school. She's talking with Kate.)

- Jenny What a nice day!
 The sun is shining.
 The birds are singing...
- Kate Listen, your mobile is ringing!
- Jennifer (answering the phone)
 Hi, Chung. Where are you?
 Where is Tom?
- Chung He's studying at home.
- Jenny Where's Nicky?
- Chung He is sleeping.
- Jenny Where's Naomi?

Пища для размышлений

(Дженни собирается отвести группу в паб. Она ждет их у школы. Она разговаривает с Кейт.)

- Какой чудесный день. Солнце светит, птички поют... Дженни
- Слышите? Ваш мобильник звонит. Кейт
 (отвечая на звонок) Дженни
- Привет, Чанг. Где ты? Где Том?
- Он занимается дома. Чанг
- Где Ники? Дженни
- Он спит. Чанг
- Где Найоми? Дженни

Chung	She's calling Nairobi.	Звонит в Найроби.	Чанг
Jenny	And what's Alice doing?	А что делает Элис?	Дженни
Chung	Watching a movie. But don't worry. We are all coming.	Смотрит фильм. Но не волнуйтесь, мы идем.	Чанг
Kate	(in a few minutes) Where's your husband? What does he do?	(через несколько минут) Где ваш муж? Чем он занимается?	Кейт
Jenny	He's an interpreter and a teacher, too.	Он переводчик и учитель тоже.	Дженни
Kate	And what languages does he speak?	А на каких языках он говорит?	Кейт
Jenny	He speaks Italian, Danish and Greek.	Он говорит на итальянском, датском и греческом.	Дженни
Kate	Wow, it's great!	Ого, здорово!	Кейт
Jenny	It's getting late.	Становится поздно.	Дженни
Kate	Where are they? I'd like to know.	Где они? Хотела бы я знать!	Кейт
Jenny	Shall we stay or shall we go?	Так остаться или уйти?	Дженни
Kate	It's not so late, let us wait.	Еще не очень поздно. Давайте лучше подождем.	Кейт

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
- Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Jenny: What a nice day! (Солнце светит.) (Птички поют.)

Kate: Listen, (твой мобильник звонит)!

(answering the phone)

Jenny: Hi Chung. (Где ты?) Where's Tom?

Chung: (Он занимается) at home.

Jenny: Where's Nicky?

Chung: (Он спит.)

Jenny: Where's Naomi?

Chung: (Звонит в Найроби.)

Jenny: And (Что делает Эллис?)

Chung: (Смотрит фильм.)

But (не беспокойтесь). We (идем).

(in a few minutes)

Kate: Where's your (муж)? (Чем он занимается?)

Jennifer: He's an (переводчик) and a (учитель) too.

Kate: And (на каких языках он говорит?)

Jenny: He speaks Italian, Danish and Greek.

Kate: Wow, it's great!

Jenny: (Вечереет.)

Kate: (Где они?) I'd like to know.

Jenny: (Нам остаться или уйти?)

Kate: It's not so late, let us wait.

- Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Настоящее продолженное время (the Present Continuous Tense)

- Прочитайте правило.

1. Настоящее продолженное время = глагол «to be» в соответствующем лице и числе + неопределенная форма смыслового глагола + ing.

Пример: I + am + writ(e) + ing today. = I am writing today. He + is + sleep + ing now. = He is sleeping now. We + are + talk + ing at the moment. = We are talking at the moment.

2. В этом времени не употребляются: **to see, to hear, to know, to remember, to want, to like, to love, to hate.**

Пример: Can you hear me well? I don't remember anything about it. I see a dog in the street. I love you a lot.

3. Окончания

а) Конечное «е» исчезает.

Пример: wake — waking, take — taking, make — making.

б) Ударное «i» перед «е» меняется на «y».

Пример: lie — lying, die — dying, no dye — dyeing.

в) В глаголах, оканчивающихся на согласную, после ударной гласной, согласная удваивается.

Пример: put — putting, get — getting, stir — stirring, hit — hitting, sit — sitting, scar — scarring, quell — quelling, swim — swimming, rob — robbing, begin — beginning.

REMEMBER!
(Запомните!)

WE ARE DOING IT
NOW, AT THE MO-
MENT, TODAY!

(Мы делаем это
сейчас, в настоя-
щий момент, се-
годня!)

Местоимение	Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I	I am writing.	Am I writing?	I am not writing.
He, she, it	He is writing.	Is he writing?	He is not writing.
You, we, they	You are writing	Are you writing?	You are not writing.

2. Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге 10 случаев употребления the Present Continuous Tense.

3. Образуйте «инговую» форму следующих глаголов и запишите их в правильной колонке.

go, play, stay, swim, get, set, forgive, listen, write, read, work, understand, lie, talk, sit, hit, rob, take, break, smile, cry, die, buy, put, bring, fight, eat, freeze, blow, see, shoot, show, snow, cut, sing, tear, think, throw, wear, win, tell, drink, grow, blossom, gossip, construct, build, conspire

+ ing	конечное «е» исчезает	ударное «i» меняется на «y»	Согласная после ударной гласной удваивается
go <u>ing</u>	writ <u>ing</u>	li <u>ying</u>	putt <u>ing</u>

4. Напишите глагольные формы в правильной графе.

cook, is cooking, play, are playing, travel, am traveling, works, is working, smiles, is smiling, are writing, is reading, eat, drinks, get up, are sleeping, am running, dive, is doing, are helping, washes, translate, are answering, asks, am brushing, is combing, pack, fights, is baking

now, at the moment, today	every day, sometimes, usually, always, never
is cooking	cook

5. Откройте свой семейный альбом и расскажите как можно больше о членах своей семьи.

STEP 3

1. Прочитайте рифмовку. Перескажите ее во всех возможных вариантах (He's learning, she's learning, we are learning, they are learning...).

I am learning to write, I am learning to spell. The teacher says that I am doing well.

I am not learning to write, I am not learning to spell. The teacher says I am not doing well.

Are you learning to write? Are you learning to spell? Does the teacher say that you are doing well?

STEP 4

1. Расскажите, что сейчас делают члены вашей семьи, используя приведенную ниже таблицу.

My mum is cooking now.

mum	is are	cooking
dad		working
my son		tidying the flat
my daughter		watching TV
my sister		washing the dishes
my brother		ironing the clothes
my uncle		mopping the floor
my aunt		knitting
my niece		meowing
my cousin		singing
my dog		surfing the Internet
my cat		looking through the mail
my canary		texting friends
my goldfish		sleeping
my pets		playing
my relatives		catching a worm
my parents		licking itself

STEP 5

1. Закончите предложения, подставив глагол «to be» в подходящей форме (am, is, are).

What am I doing?

1) _____ he studying now?

2) _____ they sleeping?

3) What _____ you looking for?

4) Why _____ he laughing?

5) Where _____ she sitting?

6) _____ she working now?

7) What book _____ you reading now?

8) Why _____ you crying?

9) What _____ they cooking? Is it tasty?

10) What film _____ we watching? Do you know?

2. Закончите предложения, подставив глагол «to be» в подходящей отрицательной форме (am not, is not, are not).

I am not reading, I am watching TV.

1) He _____ studying. He is tired.

2) We _____ cooking now.

3) She _____ sleeping. She's awake.

4) They _____ watching TV. The game is over.

5) She _____ dancing. She can't dance.

6) I _____ writing, I'm reading.

7) He _____ playing football.

8) They _____ listening to music.

3. Напишите вопросы в настоящем продолженном времени, используя предложенные слова.
you/work/today? *Are you working today?*

1) he/sleep/now?

2) they/study/today?

3) what/you/do?

4) where/he/hide?

5) why/he/cry?

6) what book/she/read at the moment?

7) she/write/an exercise?

8) what instrument/she/play now?

9) what/you/think about?

10) your parents/watch TV?

11) what/your mom/cook?

12) what/you/look at?

13) what film/you watch/now?

14) you/read/or watch TV?

1. Сейчас три часа, и все члены нашей группы обычно чем-то занимаются в это время. Но сегодня они в Лондоне, и делают что-то другое, не то, что обычно. Запишите, что они обычно делают, и что они делают сейчас. Всю необходимую информацию вы найдете в таблице, приведенной ниже.

At 3 p.m. Jennifer usually gives lessons but now she is doing the shopping.

	Usually (at 3 p.m.)	Now
Jennifer	give lessons	do the shopping
Tom	design clothes	do the sights
Jenny's husband	give lectures	read a book
Ronald	listen to lectures	listen to music
Jessica	answer her emails	take pictures
Kate	surf the Internet	buy souvenirs
Dave	catch criminals	text friends
Angelina	make films	have a drink
Paloma	play the guitar	watch TV
Natasha	write computer programs	surf the Internet
Alice	study nature	read a magazine
Nicky	have a training session	talk on the phone
Naiomi	take interviews	chat with friends on the Internet
Chung	test new equipment	drink beer
most students	work	have a rest

2. Сейчас десять утра. Обычный рабочий день, и все работают. Кто и что сейчас делает? Подберите профессию к роду деятельности и поставьте глагол в правильном времени. А что вы сейчас делаете?

teacher, bus driver, workman (worker), postman, dustman, baker, hairdresser, salesman, doctor, policeman (a cop), reporter, cook, engineer, banker

A ____ (cook) food for us. — *A cook is cooking food.*

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) A ____ (control) the traffic. | 8) A ____ (cut) our hair. |
| 2) A ____ (drive) people to work. | 9) A ____ (keep) our money. |
| 3) A ____ (mend) roads and pipes. | 10) A ____ (bring) us letters and newspapers. |
| 4) A ____ (clean) our rubbish and (sweep) the streets. | 11) A ____ (tell) us the news. |
| 5) A ____ (examine) patients. | 12) An ____ (work) with machines. |
| 6) A ____ (teach) children at school. | 13) A ____ (sell) us different things. |
| 7) A ____ (bake) bread for us. | 14) I ____ (work) in the office |

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

STEP 7

Предлоги места

1. Просмотрите табличку

In — в	Beside — рядом	On top of — сверху, на
On — на	Between — между	Over — через
By — у, около	Below — под	Through — насквозь
Above — над	Into — в	Under — под
Around — вокруг	In the middle — посередине	Out of — из
Among — среди	In front of — перед	Inside — внутри
Along — вдоль	Next to — рядом	Outside — снаружи
Across — через	Opposite — напротив	

2. Найдите подходящий перевод для каждого предлога.

In	Вокруг	In the middle	Сверху
On	Среди	In front of	Через
By	У, рядом	Next to	Напротив
Above	Над	Opposite	Сквозь
Around	На	On top of	В середине
Among	В	Over	Над, через
Along	Под	Through	Внутри
Across	Между	Under	Напротив
Beside	Рядом	Out of	Снаружи
Between	Вдоль	Inside	Из
Below	Внутри, в	Outside	Под
Into	Рядом с		

STEP 8

1. Прочитайте текст, переводя предлоги на английский. Впишите их над русским переводом.

Today is Sunday. Everybody is (в) home. It's Mary's birthday party today and all her family members are (в) the dining room. It's a beautiful room. There is a table (посередине, в центре). There are six chairs (вокруг) the table. There is a carpet (на) the floor. There is a piano (в) the room. There are some bookcases (рядом) the piano. There is a sofa (у) the window. There is a TV set (в) the corner.

Grandpa is sitting (рядом) grandma. They are drinking tea. Mary's mum is sitting (напротив) the grandparents. She is pouring tea for everybody. Mary's dad is sitting (рядом) Mary. He's telling a joke. Mary's sister is (под) the table. She's hiding from Mary. Mary's brother is coming (в, сквозь) the door (во, во внутрь) the room. He's carrying a birthday cake. There are 8 candles (на) the cake. They are burning. All Mary's family members are sitting (вокруг) the table and singing: «Happy birthday!». Mary is not singing. She's laughing and waiting for the cake to be put (на) the table. She's going to blow out the candles.

There are a lot of presents (на) the chair (рядом) Mary. She's going to unwrap them after tea. There is a beautiful vase full of flowers (в центре) of the table. It's for Mary too. The cat is also (в) the room. It's sleeping (у) the fire. There is a nice picture (над) the fireplace. There are many happy people (в) the room. They are smiling and saying, «Happy birthday, Mary!»

2. Найдите и подчеркните в тексте все случаи употребления the Present Continuous Tense.

3. Ответьте на вопросы.

Where is Mary? What is she doing? *Mary is in the dining room. She's laughing and waiting for the cake to be put on the table.*

- Where is grandpa? What is he doing?
- Where's Mary's grandma? What's she doing?
- Where is Mary's dad? What is he doing?
- Where's Mary's brother? What is he doing?
- Where's Mary's sister? What is she doing?
- Where's Mary's mum? What is she doing?
- Where is the cat? What is it doing?

STEP 9 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

I'm busy!

1. Прочитайте диалог, поставив все глаголы в скобках в правильную форму.

- Mary, I need your help. Could you peel the potatoes, please?
 — Sorry mom, I'm busy.
 — you (do) your homework?
 — Yes, I am.
 — you (write) an exercise?
 — No, I'm not.
 — you (read) a text?

- No, I'm not.
- What you (do)?
- I (surf) the Internet.
- you (check) your emails?
- No, I'm not.
- you (chat) with your friends?
- No, I'm not.
- What you (do)?
- I (look for) information for my report.
- Good girl. Can Bobby help me?
- No, he can't.
- What he (do)?
- He (talk) on the phone.
- he (talk) with a friend?
- No, he (talk) with his teacher.
- I see. Can dad help me?
- No, he's busy.
- he (read) a newspaper?
- No, he isn't.
- he (watch) TV?
- No, he isn't.
- What he (do)?
- He (do) a crossword puzzle.
- Okay, I'm not going to cook dinner today. I'm busy too!
- What you (do)?
- I (think) about the meaning of life!

2. Проверьте себя по диску.

3. Переведите на английский.

- Мэри, мне нужна твоя помощь. Не почистишь картошку?
- Извини, мама, я занята.
- Ты делаешь домашнее задание?
- Да.
- Ты пишешь упражнение?
- Нет.
- Ты читаешь текст?
- Нет.
- Что ты делаешь?
- Я просматриваю Интернет.
- Ты проверяешь почту?
- Нет.
- Ты болтаешь с друзьями в чатах?
- Нет.
- Что ты делаешь?
- Я ищу информацию для доклада.
- Молодец. А Бобби может мне помочь?
- Нет.
- А что он делает?
- Он разговаривает по телефону.
- Он разговаривает с другом?
- Нет, он разговаривает с учителем.
- Понятно, а папа может помочь?
- Нет, он занят.
- Он читает газету?
- Нет.



- Он смотрит телевизор?
- Нет.
- Что он делает?
- Решает кроссворд.
- Хорошо! Я не собираюсь варить ужин сегодня. Я тоже занята!
- Что ты делаешь?
- Я думаю о смысле жизни!

STEP 10

A photo album

Том показывает Паломе свои любимые фотографии.

1. Прочитайте и переведите диалог. Исправьте 7 ошибок в тексте. Проверьте себя по диску.

- Hi, Paloma! Have a look at my pictures!
- Wow! They are really nice. Who she?
- She's my grandmother.
- What's she do?
- She's baking a pie. She likes bake.
- Who are they?
- They are my parents.
- Where are they?
- They are in Africa. They working there.
- What is they doing?
- They are visiting a crocodile farm! They are smiling and waving to me!
- What is it?
- It's my dog! It's my pet!
- What is it doing?
- It's digging in the garden! Right in the middle of my mum's favorite flowerbed!
- Oh, dear! And who is this?
- It's me!
- What you doing?
- I swimming under the water! I can swim and dive really well!
- And who are these people in this photo?
- They are my friends from the sports club. I go there every week.
- And where are you in this photo?
- I'm standing in the middle behind that big guy.
- Yes, it's you! Now have a look at my pictures.
- With pleasure.

2. Переведите на английский.

- Привет, Палома! Посмотри на мои фотографии!
- Ух, какие красивые. Кто это (женщина)?
- Это моя бабушка.
- Что она делает?
- Печет пирог. Она любит печь.
- Кто это (они)?
- Это мои родители.
- Где они?
- Они в Африке. Они сейчас там работают.
- Что они делают?
- Это они посещают крокодиловую ферму. Они улыбаются и машут мне.
- Кто это?
- Это моя собака. Мой любимец!

- Что он делает?
 — Он роет в саду! Прямо посреди любимой маминой клумбы!
 — Боже! А это кто?
 — Это я!
 — Что ты делаешь?
 — Плыву под водой. Я умею хорошо плавать и нырять!
 — А кто все эти люди на фотографии?
 — Мои друзья из спортивного клуба. Я хожу туда каждую неделю.
 — А где здесь ты?
 — Я стою в середине, за тем большим парнем.
 — Да, это ты. Теперь посмотри мои фотографии.
 — С удовольствием.
3. Посмотрите свои любимые фотографии. Расскажите, кем являются люди на них, и что они делают.
4. В конце дня не забудьте еще раз прослушать диалоги. Удачи!

Day 10. Food (Еда)

STEP 1



Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

	I invite you to the pub	Я приглашаю вас в паб	
Kate	It's not so late, let us wait. I know they are coming. Look, they are running.	Еще не очень поздно. Давайте, лучше подождем. Я знаю, они идут. Смотрите, они бегут.	Кейт
All	Hello Jenny and Kate. Sorry, we're late.	Привет, Дженни и Кейт. Извините, что мы опоздали.	Все
Jenny	It's OK, never mind. I invite you to a pub.	Да ладно, ничего. Приглашаю вас в паб.	Дженни
Paloma	I feel like a beer.	Хочется пива.	Палома
Chung	And I'd like some tea.	А мне бы хотелось чая.	Чанг
All	Is the pub near?	Паб близко?	Все
Jenny	Just follow me.	Просто идите за мной.	Дженни
Dave	I'm so hungry. I'll eat a steak.	Я такой голодный, съем бифштекс.	Дейв
Natasha	And I like desserts. So I'll order a cake.	А я люблю десерты. Поэтому закажу торт.	Наташа
Tom	I'm so thirsty. I'll drink some wine.	Я так хочу пить. Выпью вина.	Том
Ronald	So am I.	И я.	Рональд
Dave	And so will I.	И я тоже буду.	Дейв
Nicky	English coffee is terrible. I can't drink it at all.	Английский кофе ужасный. Я его вообще не могу пить.	Ники
Natasha	And I like pasta best of all.	А я больше всего люблю макароны.	Наташа
Ronald	I love burgers with chicken or meat.	Я люблю гамбургеры с цыпленком или мясом.	Рональд
Niomi	And I'm slimming now. I'm not going to eat.	А я худею. Я вообще не собираюсь есть.	Найоми
Natasha	Are you on a diet?	Ты на диете?	Наташа

Niomi	Yes, I am. I don't eat meat, sausage or ham.	Да. Я не ем мясо, колбасу и ветчину.	Найоми
Natasha	Do you eat vegetables?	А ты ешь овощи?	Наташа
Niomi	Of course I do! Soy beans, milk products, and cereals too. If you want to lose weight, you shouldn't eat fat. You should avoid sugar, eat little salt...	Конечно! Соевые бобы, молочные продукты и каши (мюсли). Если вы хотите похудеть, вы не должны есть жир. Вы должны избегать сахара, есть мало соли...	Найоми
Natasha	Oh, then I don't like this idea at all!	Боюсь, мне эта идея совсем не нравится.	Наташа

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Kate: It's not so late, let us wait. I know they are coming. Look, they are running.

All: Hello Jenny and Kate. Sorry, we're late.

Jenny: It's OK, never mind. I invite you to a pub.

Paloma: (Хочется пива.)

Chung: And (а я бы хотела чаю).

All: Is the pub near?

Jenny: Just follow me.

Dave: I'm so (голодный). I'll eat a (бифштекс).

Natasha: And I like (десерты). So I'll order a (торт).

Tom: (У меня жажда.) I'll drink some (вина).

Ronald: So am I.

Dave: And so will I.

Nicky: English (кофе) is terrible. I can't (пить) it (вообще).

Natasha: I like (макароны) best of all.

Ronald: I love (гамбургеры) with (курицей) or (мясом).

Niomi: And I (худею) now. I'm not going to eat.

Natasha: Are you (на диете)?

Niomi: Yes, I am. I don't eat (мясо), (колбасу) or (ветчину).

Natasha: Do you eat (овощи)?

Niomi: Of course I do! (Соевые бобы), (молочные продукты), and (мюсли) too. If you want to (сбросить вес), you shouldn't eat (жир). You should avoid (сахар), eat little (соли)...

Natasha: Oh, then I don't like this idea at all!

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Much/many (много), few/little (мало)

1. Прочитайте правило.

Мы используем:

much, little — с неисчисляемыми существительными.

many, few — с исчисляемыми существительными.

a lot of, lots of, plenty of — и с теми и с другими.

*much и little также являются наречиями со значениями: much – много, сильно, little – мало, плохо.

NOTE: much/many употребляются в основном в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях, тогда как a lot of/lots of/plenty of употребляются в утвердительных предложениях.

Пример: I haven't got much money but have a lot of friends. Have you got many books? I have a lot of books!

2. Рассортируйте существительные на две категории: те, про которые вы скажете *many/few* (исчисляемые), и те, про которые вы скажете *much/little* (неисчисляемые).

friends, information, knowledge, wisdom, cars, customers, computers, problems, money, dollars, partners, shirts, skirts, dresses, cats, children, dreams, luggage, rubbish, health problems, family problems, firms, flats, jobs, work, free time, troubles, good memories, papers, computer programs, suits, calculators, machines, equipment, ideas, pets, patents, space, rooms, products, plans, interests, hobbies, bad habits, favorite things, holidays, chairs, furniture, books, food, flowers, pictures, inventions

Much/Little	Many/Few
<i>information</i>	<i>friends</i>

STEP 3

1. Закончите предложения.

a) Much or many?

How many books have you read this summer?

- How _____ cash have you got?
- How _____ students are there in your group?
- How _____ languages do you know?
- How _____ mistakes have you made?
- How _____ countries have you visited?
- How _____ sugar have you bought?
- How _____ milk do you need?
- How _____ days do you need to finish this report?
- How _____ furniture was there in the room?

REMEMBER! (Запомните!)

A FEW —
(несколько)

A LITTLE — (немного,
немножко)

b) Few or little?

I have few real friends.

- There's _____ butter in the fridge.
- _____ people understand Physics.
- _____ buildings in our city look good.
- I have too _____ money to buy a car.
- She has _____ books but they are very good.
- I know _____ people who can answer this question.
- There's _____ information about this show in the newspapers.

STEP 4

A few or a little?

1. Ответьте на вопросы.

Have you got any free time? — Yes, *a little*.

- Have you got any money? — Yes, _____.
- Have you got any books? — Yes, _____.
- Do you want sugar in your tea? — Yes, _____.
- Are there any books in the bag? — Yes, _____.
- Is there any salt left? — Yes, _____.
- Have you got any milk? — Yes, _____.
- Has he got any newspapers? — Yes, _____.
- Is there any water in the barrel? — Yes, _____.
- Are there any apples in the fridge? — Yes, _____.

STEP 5

The Present Continuous Tense

1. Поставьте все глаголы в скобках в the Present Continuous Tense.

A sunny day

Chung's wife is a secretary. Now she's in the office. This is what she's telling us:

I (sit) by the window in the office. It's a wonderful day. The sun (shine). The birds (sing). Many people (walk) enjoying the sun. Some (sit) on the benches outside. Some boys (play) ball. I can hear their voices. They (scream) and (laugh). One (try) to score a goal. All my colleagues (work). They (look through) some documents, (check) their mail or (call) their clients. Some (not/work). They (drink) coffee and (gossip). Some (have) lunch at our canteen. The boss is in his office with some of the staff members. They (discuss) a new product. It is going to be launched into the market next month. They (discuss) the price. The sales manager (make) a speech. The boss (listen) and (ask) questions. I (type) the sales report. Oh, my mobile (ring)! It must be my husband! He (call) from abroad. Sorry, I've got to answer the phone.

2. Образуйте вопросы с данными словами и ответьте на них.»

Where/she/sit? — *Where is she sitting?*

1) The sun/shine?

2) The birds/sing?

3) Who/play outside?

4) What/they/do?

5) Where/some people /sit?

6) What/her colleagues/do?

7) What/the boss/do?

8) What/they/discuss?

9) Who/make/a speech?

10) Who/listen?

11) Who/call from abroad?

STEP 6 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

I like food

1. Прослушайте стихотворение:

I like food. It's so good!

Goose and turkey, duck and beef,

Pork and chicken too!

Salted mushrooms, fish and cheese,

Pickled tomatoes, beans and peas,

And chewing gum to chew!

Cabbage, potatoes, carrots, beets,

Fried, boiled and baked.

Cream and butter, cottage cheese,

Pumpkins, marrows and aubergines,

Sandwiches and cakes!

Don't forget I also like

Drinking when I eat:

Coffee, tea, milk, juice and soda,

Beer, wine, milkshake and water.

Salty, bitter, sour and sweet!

2. Прочитайте, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

I like (еду). It's so good!

(Гуся) and (индейку), (утку) and (говядину),

(Свинину) and (курицу) too!

Salted (грибы), (рыбу) and (сыр),

Pickled (помидоры), (фасоль) and (горошек),

And (жевачку) to chew!

(Капусту), (картошку), (морковь), (свеклу),

(Жареное), (вареное) and (печеное).

(Сливки) and (масло), (творог),

(Тыквы), (кабачки) and (баклажаны),

(Сэндвичи) and (пирожные)!

Don't forget I also like

Drinking when I eat:

(Кофе), (чай), (молоко), (сок) and (газировку),
(Пиво), (вино), (молочный коктейль) and (воду).
(Соленое), (горькое), (кислое) and (сладкое)!

3. Расскажите о том, что вы любите есть или пить, а что не любите. (I like eating/drinking... I don't like eating/drinking...)
4. Теперь просмотрите все существительные в стихотворении и поделите их на исчисляемые и неисчисляемые. Запишите их в таблицу.

Исчисляемые существительные	Неисчисляемые существительные
<i>sausages</i>	<i>meat</i>

5. Джессика хочет похудеть. Дайте ей рекомендации по диете, используя приведенные ниже слова. Запишите свои советы в подходящую графу таблицы.

meat, ham, sausage, eggs, bread, butter, sugar, cakes, vegetables, fruit, milk, salt, soup, fish, cheese, salad, tea, coffee, wine, water, juice, coke, pasta, burgers, pizza, seafood

She should eat/drink more	She should eat/drink less/fewer
more water	less butter fewer burgers

6. Карлос довольно худой и хочет набрать вес. Какой бы совет вы ему дали?

He should eat more meat.

STEP 8

1. Какие продукты вы едите часто, а какие — редко? Запишите свои ответы в таблицу.

How often do you eat	every day	twice a week	once a week	seldom	never
Bread					
Butter					
Beef					
Lamb					
Fish					
Sugar					
Candies					
Chocolate					
Burgers					
Cakes					
Pork					
Chicken					
Soup					
Fresh vegetables					
Fruit					
Milk products					
Potatoes					
Pasta					
Potato crisps					
Junk food (sweet snacks)					

If you often eat butter, sugar, candies, chocolate, burgers, cakes, fast food and junk food, your diet is unhealthy!

STEP 9 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

Calling home

1. Впишите пропущенный вспомогательный глагол и проверьте себя по диску.

2. Прочитайте диалог вслух.

Paloma: Hi, dad! It's me! How _____ you?

Dad: I'm fine, darling. How's life? How _____ your studies?

Paloma: Fine, everything is fine but I miss you and mom a lot!

Dad: We miss you too!

Paloma: I'm very happy here but I miss my classmates and my doggie! How _____ it?

Dad: It's OK.

Paloma: What _____ it doing?

Dad: It's sleeping. Where _____ you now, darling?

Paloma: I'm in the park.

Dad: What _____ you doing?

Paloma: I _____ sitting on a bench and reading a book.

Dad: Good girl! What _____ the weather like?

Paloma: It's fine. The sun is shining. The birds are singing. It's warm and nice.

Dad: Lucky you! It's raining here and we are staying at home.

Paloma: What _____ you doing?

Dad: We are watching TV.

Paloma: What _____ you watching?

Dad: We are watching the news.

Paloma: Oh, it's getting dark! I have to go home. Bye, dad!

Dad: Bye, darling. Call me tomorrow on my mobile. I'll be in the office all day.

Paloma: OK, I'll give you a ring after lunch.

Dad: Bye!

3. Проверьте себя. Переведите на английский.

— Папа, привет! Это я! Как дела?

— Все хорошо. Как у тебя?

— Все хорошо, но я скучаю по вам с мамой!

— Мы тоже по тебе скучаем.

— Я здесь очень счастлива, но случаю по одноклассникам и моему псу! Как он?

— Хорошо.

— Что он там делает?

— Спит, а ты где сейчас, милая?

— В парке.

— Что ты делаешь?

— Сажу на скамейке, читаю.

— Молодец! Как там погода?

— Хорошая. Солнышко светит, птички поют!

— Тебе повезло! У нас идет дождь и мы сидим дома.

— И чем вы там занимаетесь?

— Смотрим телевизор.

— И что вы смотрите?

— Новости.

— О, уже темнеет. Пора идти домой. Пока, папа!

— Пока, дорогая, позвони мне завтра на мобильник. Я весь день буду в офисе.

— Хорошо, позвоню после обеда.

— Пока!

What fruit do you like?

1. Какие фрукты ты любишь? Ответь на этот простой вопрос, и узнай больше о своем характере.

You like	You are
1) apples;	1) healthy, practical, reliable and like simple pleasures of life;
2) oranges, lemons, tangerines, grapefruits;	2) athletic, strong, independent, love sports and fresh air;
3) water melons, melons, pears;	3) kind, nice, warm and friendly person;
4) cherries, forest berries (raspberries, whortleberries, blueberries, bilberries);	4) very emotional, sensual, passionate;
5) strawberries;	5) cheerful, full of life, energetic;
6) exotic fruit;	6) risky, unpredictable, like change and adventures;
7) bananas;	7) romantic, sentimental, love games, competitions;
8) you don't like fruits.	8) you're serious and practical.

В конце каждого дня прослушайте еще раз диалоги. Успехов!

DAY 11. RESTAURANT (РЕСТОРАН)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

	What would you like to eat? (at the pub)	Что вы будете есть? (в пабе)	
Jenny	Here we are. Please, have a seat.	Ну вот, пришли. Пожалуйста, садитесь.	Дженни
Waiter	Here's the menu. What would you like to eat?	Вот меню. Что вы будете есть?	Официант
Jenny	We'll have some salad, some soup, meat or fish... Please, you can order whatever you wish.	Мы будем есть салат, суп, мясо или рыбу... Пожа- луйста, вы можете заказывать что хотите.	Дженни
Tom	How much is an orange juice?	Сколько стоит апельсиновый сок?	Том
Waiter	80 p.	80 пенсов.	Официант
Nicky	How much is a Coke?	А сколько кока-кола?	Ники
Waiter	60 p.	60 пенсов.	Официант
Nicky	Please, bring me one.	Принесите, пожалуйста, одну.	Ники
Tom	And one more for me.	И еще одну мне.	Том
Natasha	A coffee please	Кофе, пожалуйста.	Наташа
Waiter	Black or white?	Черный или белый?	Официант
Natasha	Is white with milk?	Белый — с молоком?	Наташа
Waiter	You're right.	Правильно.	Официант
Natasha	Can I have a ham sandwich, please?	Можно бутерброд с ветчиной?	Наташа
Waiter	Yes. Anything else?	Да, пожалуйста. Что-нибудь еще?	Официант
Natasha	One more with cheese.	Еще один с сыром.	Наташа

Paloma	I don't eat red meat. So I'll order seafood, shark fin soup, cod or pike. Maybe some salmon... and what would you like?	<i>Я не ем красное мясо, поэтому я закажу морепродукты, суп из акульих плавников, треску или щуку, может, лосося. А чего вы хотите?</i>	Палома
Ronald	Some fried pork, boiled potatoes with mushrooms and cheese...	<i>Жареной свинины, вареной картошки с грибами и сыром.</i>	Рональд
Waiter	Shall I bring you some ketchup?	<i>Принести вам кетчуп?</i>	Официант
Ronald	Yes, sure. Please.	<i>Да, конечно. Пожалуйста.</i>	Рональд
Chung	For me shrimps and caviar, oysters and rice. And will you please bring me some water with ice.	<i>Мне креветок и икры, устриц и риса. И принесите, пожалуйста, воды со льдом.</i>	Чанг
Jessica	I like vegetables: carrots, beets, onions, cucumbers, tomatoes and beans.	<i>Я люблю овощи: морковь, свеклу, лук, огурцы, помидоры и фасоль.</i>	Джессика
Paloma	I like fruit. They are the best. Oranges, apples, pears and the rest.	<i>Я люблю фрукты — они самые лучшие. Апельсины, яблоки, груши и все остальные.</i>	Палома
All	(<i>in an hour</i>) The food was delicious! We enjoyed it a lot.	(<i>через час</i>) <i>Еда была прекрасная. Нам она очень понравилась.</i>	Все
Chung	And mine was tasty but spicy and hot.	<i>Моя была вкусная, но очень острая.</i>	Чанг
Jenny	Could we have the bill?	<i>Можно счет?</i>	Дженни
Waiter	Here it is.	<i>Конечно.</i>	Официант
Jenny	Here's the money. Here are some tips.	<i>Вот деньги. Вот чаевые..</i>	Дженни
Waiter	Thank you!	<i>Спасибо!</i>	Официант
Jenny	You are welcome. We've had a good time and a great service.	<i>Мы хорошо провели время, и сервис был прекрасный.</i>	Дженни
Waiter	The pleasure was all mine!	<i>Мне очень приятно!</i>	Официант

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Jenny: Here we are. Please, (садитесь).

Waiter: Here's the (меню). What would you like to eat?

Jenny: We'll have some (салат), some (суп), (мясо) or (рыба). Please, you can (заказать) whatever you wish.

Tom: How much is an (апельсиновый сок)?

Waiter: 80 p.

Nicky: How much is a (кока-кола)?

Waiter: 60 p.

Nicky: Please, bring me one.

Tom: And one more for me.

Natasha: (Кофе, пожалуйста.)

Waiter: (Черный или с молоком?)

Natasha: Is white with (молоком)?

Waiter: You're right.

Natasha: Can I have a (сэндвич с ветчиной), please?

Waiter: Yes, please. Anything else?

Natasha: One more with (сыром).

Paloma: I don't eat red (мясо). So I'll order (морепродукты), (акула) fin soup, (треска) or (щука). Maybe some (лосось)... and what would you like?

Ronald: Some (жареную свинину), boiled (картошку) with (грибами) and (сыром).

Waiter: Shall I bring you some (кетчуп).

Ronald: Yes, sure. Please.

Chung: For me (креветки) and (икру), (устрицы) and (рис). And will you please bring me some (воду со льдом).

Jessica: I like (овощи): (морковь), (свекла), (лук), (огурцы), (помидоры) and (фасоль).

Paloma: I like (фрукты). They are the best. (Апельсины), (яблоки), (груши) and the rest.

(in an hour)

All: The food was (очень вкусная)! We enjoyed it a lot.

Chung: And mine was tasty but (перченая) and (острая).

Jenny: (Можно нам счет?)

Waiter: Вот он.

Jenny: Вот деньги. Вот чаевые.

Waiter: Спасибо.

Jenny: We've had a good time and a (великолепное обслуживание).

Waiter: Мне было очень приятно.

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

STEP 2

Much/many? Little/few?

1. Выберите правильное слово.

I don't have much/many money. — *I don't have much money.*

- 1) Does he have much/many friends.
- 2) She has little/few books.
- 3) There is few/little sugar left at home. We need to buy some.
- 4) There's not much/many work to do in the office today.
- 5) We don't have much/many furniture in this room.
- 6) He is so stupid! He knows so little/few!
- 7) I have too little/few money to buy a new car.
- 8) There's too little/few food in the fridge. Let's go shopping!
- 9) There's little/few information about this event in today's newspapers.
- 10) I don't make much/many mistakes in tests.
- 11) We don't know much/many about him.

Much, many, few or little?

2. Заполните пропуски одним из слов.

I don't have much free time.

- 1) He hasn't got _____ information about the new project.
- 2) He looks tired. He has too _____ work.
- 3) Why did you change so _____ jobs?
- 4) I don't have _____ money.
- 5) He's not rich. He has _____ money and _____ possessions.
- 6) She's very lonely. She has _____ real friends.
- 7) There isn't _____ furniture in this room.
- 8) It's so crowded, there's _____ air in this room.
- 9) I can't carry that _____ luggage. It's very heavy.
- 10) There's _____ butter in the fridge. We need to buy some more.

- 11) I work so _____ and I make so _____.
 12) I love you so _____ and you love me so _____.
 13) I don't have _____ energy left but I still have a lot to do.

Little/a little ? Few/a few ?

3. Заполните пропуски подходящими словами.

I need more sugar, can you give me a little?

- 1) I know you have many books. Can you give me _____?
 2) I have _____ experience so I need advice.
 3) I only need _____ minutes to get ready.
 4) There were very _____ children at school on that day.
 5) All I need is _____ understanding!
 6) All her life she had _____ help from her family and had to rely entirely on herself.
 7) It is a difficult question. _____ people know the answer.
 8) He hasn't done all the exercises. He has _____ left.
 9) I know so _____ about you but I love you so much!
 10) _____ people realized that he was right.
 11) Can you tell me _____ jokes?

STEP 3

Some/any?

1. Прочитайте правило.

1. Мы обычно используем «some» в утвердительных и «any» в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях.

Пример: Have you got any books? Yes, we have some, but we haven't got any notebooks.

2. «Any» в утвердительных предложениях переводится как «любой».

Пример: Any dress would do! Any information could help.

3. «Some» употребляется в вопросительных конструкциях, выражающих предложение чего-либо.

Пример: Would you like some coffee? Would you like some soup?

2. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них.

Have you got any new ideas? Yes, I've got some. No, I haven't got any.

Have you got any...	new ideas	bracelets
	drugs	brooches
	arms	chains
	plants	watches
	pets	bags
	money	suitcases
	rings	backpacks
	earrings	

STEP 4 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

What would you like to eat?



1. Прослушайте стихотворение.

2. Прочитайте стихотворение¹.
 Hello, please have a seat.
 What would you like to eat?
 I think I'll have a steak,
 And then, for dessert, some cake.
 Would you like it on a bun?
 Medium, rare, perhaps, well-done?
 With some salad or some peas,
 Potatoes or pasta, or cheese?
 I'd like my steak well-done,
 Served on a toasted bun.
 I'd like some ketchup too.
 I'll fix it just right for you!
 With a baked potato, please,
 Lots of string beans, lots of cheese!
 And a salad would be nice.
 And bring me some water with ice!

3. Прочитайте, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
 Hello, (садитесь).
 (Что вы будете есть)?
 I think I'll have a (биштекс),
 And then, (на десерт), some (торт).
 Would you like it on a (булочке)?
 (средний), (с кровью), perhaps, (хорошо прожаренный)?
 With some (салат) or some (горошек),
 (картошка) or (макароны), or (сыр)?
 I'd like my steak (прожаренный),
 Served on a toasted (булочке).
 I'd like some (кетчуп) too.
 I'll fix it just right for you!
 With a baked (картошкой), please,
 Lots of (стручковая фасоль), lots of (сыр)!
 And a (салат) would be nice.
 And bring me some (воду со льдом)!

FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

STEP 5

At the fast food restaurant

1. Подберите к каждой реплике из левой колонки ответную реплику в правой. Прочитайте получившийся диалог.

1. <i>Good morning.</i>	Thank you.
2. What can I get you?	Right.
3. Small, medium or large?	<i>Good morning.</i>
4. Anything else?	Eh, black, please.
5. So, a large tuna salad, a piece of cheesecake and a small apple juice. Right?	No, thank you.
6. Eat in or take away?	A large, please.
7. Black or white?	Eat in, please. Oh, and a cup of coffee!
8. With sugar?	Can I have a tuna salad, please?
9. That's five fifty-nine, please.	Here you are.
10. Here's your change.	Yes, a piece of cheesecake and a small apple juice, please.
11. You're welcome.	

Eating out

2. Прослушайте диалог.
3. Прочитайте диалог вслух.
- Waiter: Hello! What can I get you today?
 Willy: Hi! I'd like a hamburger, please.
 Waiter: Any side order?
 Willy: Yes, French fries, please.
 Waiter: Big, regular or small size?
 Willy: Large, please! Oh, and some ketchup!
 Waiter: Anything to drink?
 Willy: A Cola, please.
 Waiter: Here you are. And your friend?
 Susan: I'd like a tuna salad.
 Waiter: Small or large?
 Susan: A small, please.



¹ Автор использовал материалы из «Tune into English».

Waiter: What would you like to drink?
 Susan: Do you have fresh juice?
 Waiter: Yes, sure. Apple, orange or pineapple?
 Susan: A glass of apple juice, please. Oh, and a cup of coffee!
 Waiter: Espresso or Americano?
 Susan: Espresso, please!
 Waiter: That's six pounds fifty.
 Willy: Here you are.
 Waiter: Here's your change.
 Willy: Thank you!

4. Проверьте себя. Переведите на английский:
- Здравствуйте. Что для вас сегодня?
 - Здравствуйте, мне гамбургер, пожалуйста.
 - Какой-нибудь гарнир?
 - Да, картофель фри, пожалуйста.
 - Большую, среднюю или маленькую порцию?
 - Большую. О, и кетчуп!
 - Что будете пить?
 - Колу, пожалуйста.
 - Вот, а вашему другу?
 - Салат из тунца, пожалуйста.
 - Большой или маленький?
 - Маленький, пожалуйста.
 - Что будете пить?
 - У вас есть свежавыжатый сок?
 - Конечно. Яблоко, апельсин, ананас?
 - Стакан яблочного сока. О, и кофе, пожалуйста.
 - Эспрессо или американо?
 - Эспрессо, пожалуйста, со сливками.
 - С вас шесть фунтов пятьдесят.
 - Держите.
 - Вот сдача.
 - Спасибо.

5. Просмотрите меню (ниже) и закажите еду. Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором.

HOTDOG CAFÉ			
		<i>Side orders:</i>	
Hamburger	1.20	French fries	70 p
Piece of pizza	90 p	Spaghetti	60 p
Hotdog	50 p	Rice	50 p
<i>Sandwiches:</i>		<i>Drinks:</i>	
Ham	1.30	Cup of tea	50 p
Chicken	1.20	Cup of coffee	70 p
Tuna	1.10	Coke	60 p
Cheese	1.00	Juice	1.00
<i>Salads:</i>		Mineral water	60 p
Vegetable salad	1.00	<i>Desserts:</i>	
Tuna salad	1.10	Cream cake	1.30
Meat salad	1.30	Chocolate cake	1.50
Chicken salad	1.20	Ice cream	70 p

At the restaurant

1. Заполните пропуски словами из списка.

reservation, black, sparkling, order, well-done, salad, bill, dessert, side dish, seat, menu, steak, mineral water, bottle, chicken, tea, table

- Hello, Sir. Do you have a _____?
- Yes, my name is Ronald Rzhevsky.
- Mr. Rzhevsky. A _____ for two, right?
- Yes, that's right.
- Come with me, please. This way. Have a _____. Here's the _____.
- Oh, let me have a look at it.
- Are you ready to _____, Sir?
- Yes, I'd like mushroom soup and a _____, please.
- Medium, rare or well-done?
- _____, please.
- OK, and for you, Madame?
- Vegetable salad and fried _____.
- Any _____?
- No, thank you. Oh, I'd like some _____.
- Still or sparkling?
- _____, please.
- Would you like anything for _____?
- No, thank you.
- So, mushroom soup, vegetable _____, fried chicken, a well-done steak and a _____ of sparkling water, right?
- Right. Oh, and a cup of _____ for me, please.
- Black, green or flavored?
- _____, please. Oh, one more thing, could we have the _____ as soon as it's ready? We are in a hurry.
- Certainly, Sir.

2. Прослушайте диск и проверьте свои ответы.

3. Проверьте себя. Переведите на английский.

- Здравствуйте, сэр. У вас заказан столик?
- Да, меня зовут Рональд Ржевский.
- Мистер Ржевский. Столик на двоих, так?
- Да, правильно.
- Идите за мной, пожалуйста. Сюда. Садитесь. Вот меню.
- О, разрешите взглянуть.
- Вы готовы сделать заказ, сэр?
- Да, я хотел бы грибной суп и бифштекс.
- Средний, с кровью, прожаренный?
- Прожаренный, пожалуйста.
- Хорошо, а вам, мадам?
- Овощной салат и жареную курицу.
- Какой-нибудь гарнир?
- Нет, спасибо. О, я бы хотела воды.
- С газом или без?
- Газированную.
- Возьмете что-нибудь на десерт?
- Нет, спасибо.
- Итак, грибной суп, овощной салат, жареная курица, прожаренный бифштекс и бутылка минеральной с газом, так?
- Да, и еще чашку чая, пожалуйста.
- Черный, зеленый, ароматизированный?
- Черный, пожалуйста. Да, вот еще. Нельзя ли счет, сразу? Мы торопимся.
- Конечно, сэр.



STEP 7 FOCUS ON READING

British meals

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст.

When you buy a trip abroad, pay attention to the type of breakfast! It really makes a difference. A continental breakfast is just a bun, cheese, butter and jam, a glass of juice and a cup of tea or coffee. That's all! On the contrary, a typical English breakfast is a big meal. It includes bacon and eggs, sausage, peas and beans, toasts and marmalade. Then comes porridge or another cereal and, in the end, a lot of tea. But how many people in England actually eat such a breakfast? Only one person in ten! In fact, today most people have no breakfast at all! They just have a cup of coffee, and many children go to school without eating anything, which is very bad for health.

The most popular meal of the day is lunch. A traditional English lunch is just a sandwich, or some salad or soup. Many people nowadays prefer take-away food. It's when you buy food in a café and eat it in the office or at home. 'Fish and chips' is the classic English take-away food. It's usually bought ready-cooked at special shops (called 'chip-pies') and taken away wrapped in paper to be eaten at home or outside.

Schoolchildren usually take lunch bags from home to eat their food during the break but they can also get a hot lunch at school. Still most children don't eat it. Instead they keep munching sugary snacks or potato crisps during the day. As a result, English schoolchildren are among the heaviest and the fattest in Europe. The government is trying to fight obesity by introducing more fruit and vegetables into their ration, but so far, in vain.

The favorite drink in England is tea. Tea drinking has become a typical English tradition. Who hasn't heard about the famous five o'clock tea? They drink tea at least 5 times a day: before leaving home, after coming back home, when the weather is cold, when the weather is hot, when they are happy, when they are stressed, if they have visitors, if they are alone, and so on. Nowadays more and more office people prefer coffee, but tea is still the most popular drink.

A typical British meal for dinner is meat with vegetables. The British usually eat a lot of vegetables, especially potatoes. However this traditional meal is getting less and less popular — nowadays most people in Britain are eating curry. This dish comes from India. It's made of rice and vegetables with meat or chicken and hot spices.

In fact, curry is now Britain's most popular meal!

2. Ответьте на вопросы.

- 1) What do people in England usually have for breakfast?
- 2) What do people in England eat for lunch?
- 3) Which is the most popular English drink?
- 4) What vegetables do people in England prefer?
- 5) What do people in England usually have for dinner?
- 6) What do you think about the eating habits in Russia? Is Russian food healthy or not?

3. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные в таблице ниже.

Are offered — предлагаются	Take-away food — еда на вынос
One person in ten — один из десяти	Ready-cooked — уже готовая
Meal — еда, прием пищи	Wrapped in paper — завернутый в бумагу
Obesity — ожирение	Introduce — вводить
In vain — напрасно	Ration — рацион

В конце каждого дня обязательно прослушивайте диалоги. Успехов!

DAY 12. HEALTH (ЗДОРОВЬЕ)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

	I have a headache	У меня болит голова	
Jenny	Why aren't you eating? Is anything wrong?	Ты почему не ешь? Что-то не так?	Дженни
Nicky	I'm sorry. But I'm not hungry at all. I feel so tired. I have a headache, my tooth is aching I can't eat this steak.	Извините, я совсем не голоден. Я чувствую себя таким усталым. У меня и голова болит, и зуб болит. Я не могу есть этот бифштекс.	Ники
Jenny	You should visit a dentist before it's too late.	Ты должен пойти к зубному, пока не поздно.	Дженни
Nicky	Yes, I must see a doctor. I feel so bad.	Да, я должен пойти к врачу. Мне так плохо.	Ники
Jenny	Then you should go home and stay in bed.	Тогда тебе следует пойти домой и отлежаться в постели.	Дженни
Nicky	That's what I'm going to do.	Именно так и сделаю.	Ники
Jenny	Tomorrow we'll come to visit you. Don't worry, I think you'll recover soon and next week you'll join us again at school.	Завтра придем тебя навестить. Не волнуйся, я думаю, ты скоро поправишься и на следующей неделе присоединишься к нам в школе.	Дженни

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
- Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
Jenny: Why aren't you eating? Is anything wrong?
Nicky: I'm sorry. But I'm (не голоден) at all. I feel so (усталый). I have a (головная боль), my (зуб) (болит) I can't eat this (бифштекс).
Jenny: You should visit a (дантиста) before it's too late.
Nicky: Yes, I must see a (врача). I feel so bad.
Jenny: Then you should go home and (лечь в постель).
Nicky: That is what I'm going to do.
Jenny: Tomorrow we'll come to visit you. Don't worry, I think you'll (поправишься) soon and next week you'll join us again at school.
- Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

STEP 2

Модальные глаголы: should/shouldn't, must/mustn't

NOTE

В настоящее время в речи, в основном, используется глагол 'should/shouldn't'.

- Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге все модальные глаголы.
- Ответьте на вопросы.
If you want to be healthy, you shouldn't smoke and drink alcohol.

If you want to be healthy, should you..?	drink alcohol	eat sugary snacks
	smoke	eat a lot of salt
	eat meaty, fatty food	eat soup every day
	drink Coke	eat porridge in the morning
	eat a lot of sugar	drink milk in the evening
	eat fast food	eat a lot of fruit and vegetables

3. Заполните таблицу, рассортировав слова из списка по двум колонкам, запишите ваши рекомендации под таблицей.

cigarettes, coffee, tea, butter, apples, oranges, ice cream, juice, soup, meat, sausage, bananas, salted mushrooms, pickled cucumbers, wine, Coca-Cola, sweets, water, salad, tequila, martini, eggs, oysters, shrimps, caviar, smoked fish, strawberries, potatoes, garlic, pasta, chocolate

Too much	Too many
water	potatoes

You shouldn't eat too much meat.

STEP 3 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Health problems

1. Прослушайте стихотворение. На что она жалуется? На что он жалуется?
2. Прочитайте стихотворение. Спойте его на мелодию «Ла Кукарача».

I've got a headache

I have a headache (2).
I don't want to go to work.
I have a backache (2).
I don't want to do my housework.
I feel so tired (2).
I don't want to wash the floor.
I feel exhausted (2).
I can't take it anymore!

Every time I want my dinner,
You complain about your backache.
Every time I need attention,
You complain of a runny nose.
Every time I want to kiss you,
You complain about your headache.
I suspect that you don't love me.
All I want is a divorce!

What are you saying? (2)
I can't hear you well, my darling.
Of course I need you!
Of course I love you!
Look, I'm baking you a cake.
I have no backache,
I have no toothache.
My headache is gone, don't worry!
You should forgive me,
You should believe me,
The divorce is a mistake!

STEP 4

1. Подберите к каждому симптому из первой и третьей колонок врача из второй и четвертой.
I have a toothache. I should go to the dentist.

Symptoms	Specialist	Symptoms	Specialist
headache	dentist	boil	allergologist
toothache	gynecologist	cut	psychic
cough	cardiologist	rash	psychologist
runny nose	neurologist	diarrhea	psychiatrist
high temperature	oculist	nausea	nurse
upset stomach	pediatrician	sharp pain in the chest	
pain in the heart	general practitioner	high blood pressure	

Symptoms	Specialist	Symptoms	Specialist
earache pains in the back heartburn swollen gum dizziness burn	ear, nose and throat specialist urologist surgeon dermatologist gastroenterologist dietician oncologist	food poisoning heart attack insomnia my leg/arm/foot hurts my eyes ache my skin itches I feel nervous	

2. Подберите к каждому слову из первой и третьей колонок перевод из второй и четвертой.

<i>flu</i> cold illness virus disease pneumonia rheumatism gastritis tonsillitis heart condition arthritis hepatitis appendicitis depression allergy asthma headache toothache earache backache stomachache	пневмония ревматизм насморк простуда зубная боль тонзиллит кашель болезнь больное горло лихорадка боль в спине болезнь сердца астма боль в груди вирусное заболевание депрессия гастрит аппендицит артрит аллергия	pains in the chest cough runny nose fever sore throat bone fracture complication dislocation high/low blood pressure constipation itch heartburn colic swelling diarrhea nausea spasm wound	<i>грипп</i> вывих осложнения изжога опухоль головная боль диарея высокое, низкое кровяное давления боль в ухе тошнота гепатит спазм рана зуд, жжение перелом кости боль в животе колики
--	---	--	---

FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

STEP 5



At the doctor's

- Прослушайте диалог.
- Прочитайте и переведите диалог.
 - Hi, how are you today?
 - So-so. (Not so good. I feel ill. I feel terrible.)
 - What's the matter with you?
 - I'm running a high temperature.
 - I see, open your mouth, say 'Aaa'! Aha, you've got a sore throat!
 - Yes, I can't swallow!
 - Well, take off your shirt, I'll sound your lungs. Do you cough?
 - Yes, and I have a runny nose.
 - Let me take your blood pressure. It's too high. Well, it looks like flu.
 - You mean swine flu or maybe bird flu, doctor?
 - No, I hope not! Don't worry!
 - What shall I do?
 - You should stay in bed for 3 to 4 days. I'll give you a doctor's note (sick list) for 3 days.
 - Any medicine?
 - Yes, take these pills 3 times a day.
 - Before or after meals?

— Before meals. I'll prescribe you drops for your nose and a mixture to gargle your throat with. Here's the prescription.

— Thank you, doctor. Anything else?

— Well, if you don't feel better, I'd recommend you to have your chest X-rayed and maybe some ultrasonic diagnostics, too. And stay in bed or there may be serious complications!

— Thank you, doctor.

3. Проверьте себя. Переведите на английский.

— Здравствуйте, как вы сегодня себя чувствуете?

— Не очень хорошо.

— Что с вами?

— У меня высокая температура.

— Понятно. Откройте рот, скажите: «Ааа». Да, у вас красное горло.

— Да, я не могу глотать.

— Снимите рубашку, я прослушаю ваши легкие. У вас есть кашель?

— Да, и насморк.

— Давайте проверю ваше давление. Оно слишком высокое. Да, похоже на грипп.

— Вы думаете, это свиной или птичий грипп?

— Нет, надеюсь, что нет. Не переживайте!

— Что же делать?

— Вы должны соблюдать постельный режим несколько дней. Я дам вам больничный на три дня.

— Какое-нибудь лекарство?

— Да, принимайте эти таблетки три раза в день.

— До еды или после еды?

— До еды. Я пропишу вам капли для носа и микстуру, чтобы полоскать горло. Вот рецепт.

— Спасибо, что-нибудь еще?

— Ну, если не станет лучше, я бы порекомендовал рентген и, может быть, УЗИ тоже. И оставайтесь в постели, а то могут быть серьезные осложнения!

— Да, конечно. Спасибо!

4. Ответьте на вопросы. Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором.

STEP 6 SELF-STUDY CORNER

1. Насколько вы здоровы? Ответьте на вопросы теста и выясните это.

Answer «yes» or «no».

1) Do you get up early?

2) Do you take a cold or a cool shower in the morning?

3) Do you always eat breakfast?

4) Do you exercise regularly?

5) Do you like your job?

6) Do you avoid eating fatty, meaty food?

7) Do you relax regularly?

8) Do you go out regularly?

9) Do you sleep with an open window?

10) Do you get enough sleep every night?

11) Do you smoke?

12) Do you often drink alcohol?

13) Do you drink a lot sugary, fizzy drinks?

14) Do you eat a lot of junk food? (different snacks like crisps, biscuits, salty nuts)

15) Do you often eat fast food?

16) Do you watch TV for more than two hours a day?

17) Do you worry a lot?

Ответы: From 1 to 10 «yes» = +1; from 11 to 17 «yes» = -1

Баллы:

- 9–10 — you are very healthy;
- 5–6 — you have an average health;
- less than 5 — you have a poor health.

STEP 7**Healthy food quiz**

1. Оцените следующие высказывания как истинные и ложные. Проверьте себя.
 - 1) Bread and pasta make you fat.
 - 2) Canned vegetables are useless. They contain no vitamins.
 - 3) The most important meal of the day is dinner.
 - 4) Everybody should drink 3 liters of water every day.
 - 5) All sugary snacks are bad for health.
 - 6) Snacking between meals is always bad.
 - 7) It's very healthy to skip meals.
 - 8) Chocolate is good for teeth.
 - 9) Your brain needs sugar and fat.
 - 10) Vegetarian diet is unhealthy.
 - 11) Fish is very good for your brain and bones. You should eat fish at least twice a week.
 - 12) If you want to be slim, you should eat less but more often.
 - 13) If you want to lose weight, you should reduce the number of calories in your food and exercise regularly.
 - 14) You can eat at McDonald's twice a week, it won't hurt you.
 - 15) All salads are low in fat.

Ответы: 1) no, it's a myth; 2) no, they are still good for health, but fresh vegetable are much better; 3) no, it's breakfast; 4) it depends on your weight; 5) true; 6) no, it depends on what you eat, fruit and vegetables are OK; 7) not at all; 8–9) true; 10) if you don't eat enough proteins (nuts, beans, lentils); 11–13) true; 14) better once a month; 15) no, it depends on the dressing (olive oil, mayonnaise).

FOCUS ON READING**STEP 8****Health problems**

1. Прочитайте рассказ.
2. Переведите рассказ.

Health is your greatest treasure and you should treat yourself with great care! It's very important to undergo annual checkups and visit a doctor regularly. If you have a cold, a headache, stomachache, toothache, backache, earache or a bad pain in the chest, if you complain of a runny nose or a sore throat, if you have a fever, if you suffer from high or low blood pressure, you should consult a general practitioner.

The doctor will examine your throat, feel your pulse, test your blood pressure, take your temperature, listen to your lungs, test your eyesight, check your heart or have your chest X-rayed.

After that he will prescribe some treatment, pills, tablets, drops, mixtures, ointments or some other medicine which we can buy at the pharmacy. Sometimes he will recommend you to stay in bed for some time, because there might be serious complications and give you a sick note. The only thing you have to do is to follow the recommendations.

If there is a serious problem with your teeth, eyes, ears, lungs, kidneys, heart or liver, the doctor will send you to a specialist — a surgeon, a cardiologist, a gynecologist, gastroenterologist, etc.

The specialist will prescribe some medication or some treatment and will certainly cure you. Sometimes you can even be sent to hospital and operated on. But don't worry, nowadays medicine works wonders!

For example, here's a story of my old friend's wife.

She is a sickly, grumpy lady who is always complaining about health problems.

Last time we met I asked my friend about the wife's health. Oh, she's fine, he replied. The last doctor she went to was a real magician. He cured her in no time.

Did he prescribe some miracle working drug? No, he just said all her problems were the result of old age. And she immediately recovered!

3. Прочитайте, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

(Здоровье) is your greatest (сокровище) and you should treat yourself with great (заботой)! It's very important to undergo annual (осмотры) and visit a doctor regularly. If you have a cold, (головная боль), (боль в желудке), (зубная боль), (боль в спине), (боль в ухе) or a bad pain in the (груди), if you complain of a (насморк) or a (больное горло), if you have a (озноб), if you suffer from high or low (кровяное давление), you should consult a (терапевт).

The doctor will examine your (горло), feel your (пульс), test your (кровяное) pressure, take your (температуру), listen to your (легкие), test your (глаза), check your (сердце) or have your (грудную клетку) X-rayed.

After that he will prescribe some (лечение), (пилюли), (таблетки), (капли), (микстуры), (мази) or some other medicine which we can buy at the (аптеке). Sometimes he will (рекомендует) you to stay in bed for some time, because there might be serious (осложнения) and give you a (больничный). The only thing you have to do is to follow the (рекомендации).

If there is a serious problem with your (зубами), (глазами), (ушами), (легкими), (почками), (сердцем) or (печенью) the doctor will send you to a specialist — a (хирургу), a (кардиологу), a (гинекологу), (гастроэнтерологу) etc.

The specialist will prescribe some (лекарство) or some (лечение) and will certainly cure you. Sometimes you can even be sent to hospital and operated on. But don't worry nowadays medicine works wonders!

For example, here's a story of my old friend's wife.

She is a sickly, grumpy lady who is always complaining about (проблемы со здоровьем).

Last time we met I asked my friend about the wife's (здоровье). Oh, she's fine, he replied. The last doctor she went to was a real magician. He (вылечил) her in no time.

Did he prescribe some miracle working (средство)? No, he just said all her problems were the result of old age. And she immediately (поправилась)!

4. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные в таблице ниже.

Headache — головная боль	X-ray — рентген
Toothache — зубная боль	Treatment — лечение
Stomachache — боль в животе	Medicine — лекарство
Backache — боль в спине	Complications — осложнения
Earache — боль в ухе	Insomnia — бессонница
Pain in the chest — боль в груди	Lungs — легкие
Runny nose — насморк	Kidneys — почки
Sore throat — больное горло	Liver — печень
Bad cough — сильный кашель	Heart — сердце
Suffer — страдать	Illness, disease — заболевание
Blood pressure — кровяное давление	Cure — вылечивать
Work wonders — творить чудеса	Miracle working — волшебный
Examine — осматривать	Be operated on — быть прооперированным

STEP 9 FOCUS ON WRITING

1. Русская девушка Наташа живет в английской семье. Закончите ее письмо домой, раскрыв скобки. Используйте the Present Continuous Tense.

Hi mum and dad,

Thank you for your letter. I'm glad you are doing well.

I'm not really well today. I feel hot and tired. I think I have a cold. So I (lie) in bed today. I (run) a high temperature.

I (not/read), I (not/do) my homework.

I (watch) TV. Now I (watch) an old Disney cartoon. It's about mice and cats. It's funny!

A little mouse (try) to run away from a big, fat cat and the cat (try) to catch it. The mouse (hide) inside a bag of cat food and the cat can't find it! It's fun!

The cat is very angry. It (mew)! What a stupid cat!

My hosts are at home too. Mrs. Smith is in the kitchen. She (listen) to the radio and (cook). I think she (bake) a cake for me.

Mr. Smith is in the garage. He (fix) his car.

Their two sons are in the garden. I can hear their voices. They (play) ball. They (run) and (laugh). Their dog (jump) around them and (bark)!

It's a nice and warm day. The sun (shine), the birds (sing). Oh, my mobile (ring).

My friends (call) me!

So, I (finish) my letter.

Bye.

Love, Natasha.

STEP 10

Test your tenses!

1) Впишите правильную форму глагола.

1. I often _____ videogames.

play plays is playing are playing

2. We never _____ TV.

watch watches is watching are watching

3. She _____ now.

work works is working are working

4. They sometimes _____ dinner at the restaurant.

have has is having are having

5. He _____ shopping every day.

go goes is going are going

6. She _____ at the moment.

dance dances is dancing are dancing

7. They _____ English. Don't disturb them!

study studies is studying are studying

8. He sometimes _____ tennis at school.

play plays is playing are playing

9. Tim and Tom _____ TV at the moment.

watch watches is watching are watching

10. We _____ a test today.

do does is doing are doing

11. My father usually _____ to work.

drive drives is driving are driving

12. We always _____ work at 8 o'clock.

start starts is starting are starting

2) Впишите подходящее наречие.

1. My friends _____ have dinner at the restaurant.
sometimes now

2. John goes jogging _____.
every day at the moment

3. She is singing _____.
every day now

4. We are having an exam _____.
usually today

5. I _____ watch TV.
often now

6. We _____ visit them.
never now

7. She is writing a letter _____.
always now

8. My father _____ comes from work at 6.
usually at the moment

9. We _____ finish work at 6 o'clock.
usually today

10. He is playing football _____.
every day now

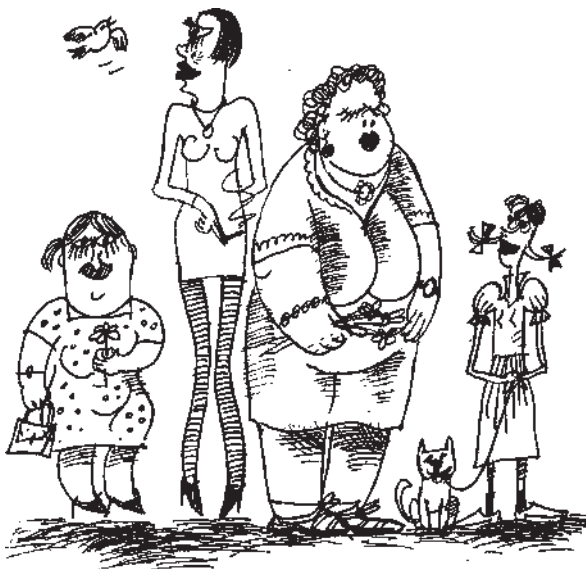
11. I _____ write poems
never today

12. I'm watching TV _____ and I can't help you.
every day at the moment

Продолжайте читать и прослушивать диалоги!

Поздравляю! Вы выучили третью главу. Теперь вы разбираетесь во вкусной и здоровой пище, сможете заказать еду в кафе и ресторане и в случае необходимости объясниться с врачом.

Part IV



Дорогой читатель! В этой главе вы познакомитесь со степенями сравнения и узнаете, как выгодно сравнить себя и свои достижения в английском с другими. Вы научитесь выбирать подходящие вам вещи в магазинах, сможете обсудить любимых актеров, книги, фильмы.

DAY 13. LOOKS AND PERSONALITY (ВНЕШНОСТЬ И ХАРАКТЕР)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

Comparisons

Jessica The lesson was interesting.
I liked it a lot.
Tom Yes, it was good,
but a little too short.
Nicky I think it was long
and boring too.
Chung I'm afraid that
I can't agree with you.
Now I speak much better
and I can read and write.
Naomi Our grammar's improving.
Tom You are certainly right.

Сравнения

Урок был очень интересный. Он мне очень понравился. Джессика
Да, он был хороший, но довольно короткий. Том
Я думаю, он был длинный и к тому же скучный. Ники
Боюсь, не могу с тобой согласиться. Теперь я говорю гораздо лучше и могу читать и писать. Чанг
Наша грамматика улучшается. Найоми
Ты совершенно прав. Том

Natasha	And the test was much easier than the last one.	<i>И тест был гораздо легче, чем предыдущий.</i>	Наташа
Nicky	No, no, it was difficult for everyone.	<i>Нет, он был труден для всех.</i>	Ники
Kate	I like our teacher. He's a handsome man.	<i>Мне нравится наш учитель. Он красивый мужчина.</i>	Кейт
Alice	He's elegant, well-built, blue-eyed and tanned.	<i>Он элегантен, хорошо сложен, голубоглазый и загорелый.</i>	Элис
Jessica	His face is perfect, he has a moustache. And you know, I think he's in love with Natasha.	<i>У него идеальное лицо, у него усы. И, знаете, я думаю, он влюблен в Наташу.</i>	Джессика
Natasha	What are you saying?	<i>Что ты говоришь?</i>	Наташа
Angelina	You cannot deny, he's always looking into your eyes.	<i>Ты не можешь отрицать, что он вечно смотрит в твои глаза.</i>	Анжелина
Natasha	I don't find him interesting at all. He's not attractive. Besides, he's old!	<i>Я вообще не нахожу его интересным. Он непривлекательный, кроме того, он старый!</i>	Наташа
Nicky	Look at our girls, they are talking again!	<i>Посмотрите на девочек, снова болтают!</i>	Ники
Dave	Always ready to gossip night and day!	<i>Они всегда готовы сплетничать день и ночь!</i>	Дейв
Tom	I think that Naomi is really sweet. She's tiny and graceful, slender and neat.	<i>Я думаю, что Найоми очень милая. Маленькая, грациозная, стройная и аккуратная.</i>	Том
Ronald	Paloma is more beautiful. Long-legged and tall, with her long blonde hair she's the prettiest of all!	<i>Палома красивее. Длинноногая и высокая, с длинными светлыми волосами — она самая красивая!</i>	Рональд
Dave	And I like girls who are really smart, play sports, study well, love music and art.	<i>А мне нравятся умные девушки, которые занимаются спортом, хорошо учатся, любят музыку и искусство.</i>	Дейв
Chung	I like girls who're a little bit plump, with pretty full shoulders, hips and arms.	<i>А мне нравятся девушки, которые немножко пухленькие, с хорошенькими полными плечами, бедрами и руками.</i>	Чанг
Tom	I like tennis players. They are cool.	<i>Я люблю теннисисток. Они классные.</i>	Том
Dave	Yes, they are really sexy.	<i>Да, они очень сексуальные.</i>	Дейв
Chung	I agree with you!	<i>Согласен!</i>	
Nicky	And I don't like girls, believe me or not.	<i>И я вообще не люблю девушек. Хотите — верьте, хотите — нет.</i>	Ники
All	You don't like girls?	<i>Тебе не нравятся девушки?</i>	Все
Nicky	But I like women a lot.	<i>Но мне очень нравятся женщины.</i>	Ники
Girls	Hey, guys, what are you talking about?	<i>Эй, парни, о чем вы там говорите?</i>	Девушки
Tom	Eh... about the London underground.	<i>Э... о лондонском метро.</i>	Том
Natasha	I know it is the oldest of all. With hundreds of stations big and small.	<i>Я знаю, что оно самое старое из всех, с сотнями станций больших и маленьких.</i>	Наташа

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
- Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
 Jessica: The lesson was (интересный). I liked it a lot.
 Tom: Yes, it was (хороший), but a little too (короткий).
 Nicky: I think it was (длинный) and (скучный) too.

Chung: I'm afraid that I can't agree with you. Now I speak much (лучше) and I can read and write.

Naomi: Our grammar (улучшается).

Tom: You are certainly right.

Natasha: And the test was much (легче) than the last one.

Nicky: No, no, it was (трудный) for everyone.

Kate: I like our teacher. He's a (красивый) man.

Alice: He's (элегантный), (хорошо сложен), (голубоглазый) and (загорелый).

Jessica: His face is (идеальное), he has a (усы). And you know, I think he's in love with Natasha.

Natasha: What are you saying?

Angelina: You cannot deny, he's always looking into your (глаза).

Natasha: I don't find him (интересным) at all, he's not (привлекательный). Besides, he's (старый)!

Nicky: Look at our girls, they are talking again!

Dave: Always ready to gossip night and day!

Tom: I think that Naomi is really (мила). She's (крошечная) and (грациозная), (стройная) and (аккуратная).

Ronald: Paloma is more (красивая). (Длинноногая) and (высокая), with her long (светлыми) hair she's (самая хорошенькая) of all!

Dave: And I like girls who are really (умненькие), play sports, study well, love music and art.

Chung: I like girls who're a little bit (пухленькие), with pretty (полные плечами), (бедрами) and (руками).

Tom: I like tennis players. They are cool.

Dave: Yes, they are really sexy.

Chung: I agree with you!

Nicky: And I don't like girls, believe me or not.

All: You don't like girls?

Nicky: But I like women a lot.

Girls: Hey, guys, what are you talking about?

Tom: Eh..., about the London underground.

Natasha: I know it is (самое старое) of all. With hundreds of stations (большими) and (маленькими).

1. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Degrees of comparison (Степени сравнения)

1. Прочитайте правило.

В английском, как и в русском, есть две степени сравнения — сравнительная и превосходная, но существуют два разных способа их образования.

1. Односложные прилагательные и двусложные прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на -er, -ow, -y, -le

a) сравнительная степень = прилагательное + **er**

b) превосходная степень = **the** + прилагательное + **est**

Пример: big-bigger-the biggest; easy-easier-the easiest

2. Все остальные прилагательные

a) сравнительная степень = **more** + прилагательное

b) превосходная степень = **the most** + прилагательное

Пример: expensive-more expensive-the most expensive

Исключения из правил: good-better-the best; bad-worse-the worst; old-older/elder-the oldest/the eldest; far-farther/further-the farthest/the furthest

Окончания:

1. «Y» после согласной меняется на «i». Пример: pretty-prettier
2. В коротких прилагательных, таких как: big, hot, fat, sad согласная буква удваивается после ударной гласной. Пример: hot-hotter-the hottest
3. Найдите и подчеркните в тексте все прилагательные. Подчеркните двойной линией прилагательные в сравнительной степени и обведите прилагательные в превосходной степени. Определите, каким способом они образованы и почему.
3. Образуйте сравнительную и превосходную степень прилагательных и запишите их в подходящую графу таблицы.
big, small, nice, cool, short, thin, thick, fat, strong, heavy, old, young, funny, friendly, lazy, crazy, costly, pretty, ugly, sad, happy, angry, hungry, tall, slim, smart, clever, large, tiny

+er/the... est	+ier/the... iest	Удвоенная согласная + er/the... est
<i>Small-smaller-the smallest</i>		

2. Разделите прилагательные на две группы и образуйте их степени сравнения.
elegant, pretty, beautiful, ugly, nice, expensive, cheap, sharp, tiny, comfortable, convenient, high, low, exciting, important, friendly, fast, slow, big, small, easy, difficult, fancy, safe, soft, hard, tough, exotic, extravagant, indifferent, tolerant, clever, intelligent, sad, happy, gloomy, wise, stupid, silly, smart, cute, cool, hot, attractive, modern, busy, lazy, new, old, popular, famous

+er/the... est	More/the most...
Big-bigger-the biggest	Difficult-more difficult-the most difficult

4. Найдите ошибки.
 - 1) He is the tallest boy in the group.
 - 2) She is the most beautiful girl of all.
 - 3) His car is the bigger than mine.
 - 4) Their house is larger than ours.
 - 5) Willy is intelligenter than Tim.
 - 6) Mary is the most smartest girl in our group.
 - 7) Studying English is most interesting than studying Math.
 - 8) His dog is biggest than mine.
 - 9) Their teacher is nicest of all.
 - 10) Mary is more prettier than Ann.
 - 11) My present is gooder than yours.
 - 12) He is best student in our group.
 - 13) Your test results are worse than yesterday.
 - 14) This book is the betterst of all.
 - 15) He is the worst player in the team.

STEP 3

as... as/not as... as

1. Прочитайте вслух и переведите.
Jim is fat and Tim is slim.
Jim is not as slim as Tim.
Nick is fat and Fred is fat.
Nick is just as fat as Fred.
John is stupid — Bart is smart.
John is not as smart as Bart.

2. Сравните парней по заданной модели.

Jim	Tim	Jim is as ____ as Tim. Jim is not as ____ as Tim.
Jim is twenty. Jim is 1m 90 cm tall. Jim is strong. Jim is stupid. Jim is slim. Jim is handsome. Jim is very dumb. Jim is nice. Jim is athletic. Jim is hardworking.	Tim is twenty-two. Tim is 1m 60 cm tall. Tim is strong. Tim is clever. Tim is fat. Tim is handsome. Tim is smart. Tim is bad. Tim is athletic. Tim is lazy.	<i>Jim is not as old as Tim.</i>

3. Сравните девушек по данной модели.

Linda	Mary	Linda is _____ -er than Mary.
Linda is 22. Linda is tall. Linda is pretty. Linda is slim. Linda's legs are long. Linda is smart. Linda's house is nice. Linda's dress is simple. Linda's father is not rich. Linda's mother is smart. Linda's English is good.	Mary is 21. Mary is short. Mary is very pretty. Mary is fat. Mary's legs are not very long. Mary is stupid. Mary's house is very nice. Mary's dress is trendy. Mary's father is rich. Mary's mother is very smart. Mary's English is excellent.	<i>Linda is older than Mary.</i>

4. Сравните Найоми и ее сестру.

Naiomi	Her sister	Naiomy is more _____ than her sister.
beautiful very intelligent hardworking extravagant knowledgeable ambitious creative experienced Naiomi's car is expensive Naiomi's flat is modern Naiomi's computer is new	not beautiful not intelligent lazy modest not knowledgeable not ambitious not creative not experienced Her sister's car is not expensive Her sister's flat isn't modern Her sister's computer is old	<i>Naiomy is more beautiful than her sister.</i>

5. Сравните людей и предметы, используя слова «less» и «worse».

Gary	Harry	Gary is less _____ than Harry. Gary's ____ less _____ than Harry's.
Gary is not friendly. Gary's car is not expensive. Gary's job is not difficult. Gary's job is interesting. Gary's wife is beautiful. Gary's clothes are not stylish.	Harry is friendly. Harry's car is expensive. Harry's job is difficult. Harry's job is not interesting. Harry's wife is plain. Harry's clothes are stylish.	<i>Gary is less friendly than Harry.</i>

Gary's test results are bad. Gary's pronunciation is OK. Gary doesn't know English well. Gary doesn't have good manners. Gary has a good sense of humor.	Harry's test results are not bad. Harry's pronunciation is good. Harry knows English rather well. Harry has good manners. Harry doesn't have a good sense of humor.	<i>Gary's test results are worse than Harry's.</i>
--	---	--

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

STEP 4



My boyfriend

1. Прослушайте стихотворение.
2. Прочитайте стихотворение
My boyfriend is great. He's the nicest of all!
He's strong and handsome, attractive and tall.
He is athletic, ambitious and smart.
He's tough but he has a very good heart.
He is self-confident, modest and kind.
Trustworthy and honest! He is a find!
Gentle, romantic, hardworking and cute
Generous, faithful. He's so good!
3. Прочитайте, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
My boyfriend is (великолепен). He's (самый милый) of all!
He's (сильный) and (красивый), (привлекательный) and (высокий).
He is (спортивный), (честолюбивый) and (умный).
He's (жесткий) but he has a (очень доброе сердце).
He is (уверенный в себе), (скромный) and (добрый).
(Достойный доверия) and (честный)! He is a (находка)!
(Нежный), (романтичный), (трудолюбивый) and (классный)
(щедрый), (верный). He's (такой хороший)!
4. Опишите кого-то, кто вам нравится.

My boss

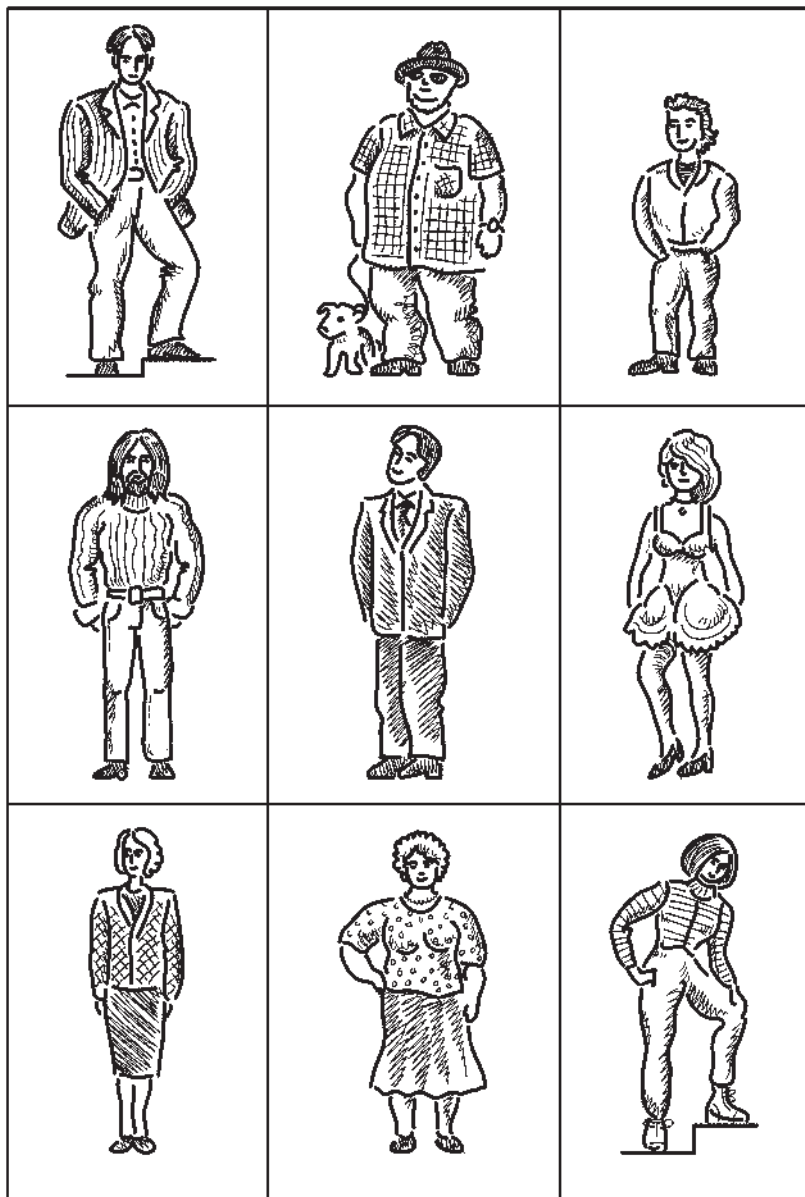
3. Прослушайте стихотворение.
4. Прочитайте стихотворение.
My boss is a monster! He's so bad!
He's greedy and stupid. I think he is mad!
He's ignorant, cruel, boastful and dumb!
If he could, he would sell his own mum!
He's nervous, aggressive, selfish and thick!
He's bossy and pushy! A real pig!
5. Прочитайте, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
My boss is a (монстр)! He's (такой плохой)!
He's (жадный) and (глупый). I think he is (сумасшедший)!
He's (невежественный), (жестокий), (хвастливый) and (тупой)!
If he could, he would sell his own mum!
He's (нервный), (агрессивный), (эгоистичный) and (глупый)!
He's (наглый) and (нахрапистый)! A real pig!
6. Опишите того, кто вам не нравится.



STEP 5

1. Найдите людей на картинке (ниже) по описанию.

- 1) Molly is middle-aged. She has a nice face and dark hair. She's rather fat.
- 2) Peggy is young and slim. She is even rather thin. She has fair hair and regular features.
- 3) Alice is charming and very feminine. She has long blond hair and nice legs.
- 4) Mary likes sports. She's rather athletic. She's slim and well-built. She has dark hair.
- 5) John is middle-aged. He's rather heavy-set. He has a beard and he wears dark glasses.
- 6) Ron is handsome. He has regular features. He has a moustache.
- 7) Jack is short but he's well-built and elegant. He has fair hair.
- 8) Tom is very handsome. He's tall, athletic and well-dressed. He has blond hair.
- 9) Michael is good-looking. He has long dark hair, a beard and a moustache.



STEP 6

In your opinion...

FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

1. Ответьте на вопросы

- 1) Who is the most popular actor/actress in your country?
- 2) Who is the most popular TV star?
- 3) Who is the best singer? (What kind of songs does he/she sing?)
- 4) Who are the wealthiest people in your country? (What do they do for a living? Where do they live?)
- 5) Who is the most important person in your country now? (What does he/she do?)
- 6) Who is the most important person in the history of your country? (What did he/she do?)
- 7) What is the best city in your country? Why?
- 8) What is the worst city in your country? Why?
- 9) What are the most interesting tourist sights for visitors to your country? (museums, monuments, churches)
- 10) What are the most popular vacation places for people in your country? Why?
- 11) What is the most popular car in your country?
- 12) What is the most popular sport?
- 13) What is the funniest TV program?
- 14) What is the best newspaper?
- 15) What is the most popular magazine?
- 16) What is the most popular food?

FOCUS ON READING

STEP 7

much, a lot, far — намного

a bit, a little, slightly — немного

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст. Какие расы инопланетян в нем упомянуты? Как они выглядят? А вы верите в инопланетян?

Extraterrestrials among us

I know, you'll laugh at me, but I believe in aliens. By the way, many serious people believe in them as well! Among them are scientists, university professors, servicemen, sailors and even astronauts! They say there are six different races of aliens.

The first one — the race of giants. They are 3 meters tall. Their bodies and their heads are much bigger than ours. Their legs and arms are much longer and stronger than ours. Their spaceships are much bigger and faster because they are more powerful than our spaceships. Their civilization is better developed and their technology is far more advanced. It is believed that they are a lot more aggressive than other aliens and from time to time kidnap people.

Aliens of the second race look like ordinary people, but they are a bit taller and far more beautiful. They are all blond and have big blue eyes. They are slim and well-built. They are dressed in silvery spacesuits. It is believed that they are the most intelligent and the friendliest of all. They are much smarter than humans and less dangerous for us than all other aliens. Sometimes they even invite people to fly in their spaceships and show them their planet and other galaxies.

The third race is very ugly. These are small green creatures who look a bit like people. They are much shorter than humans but their head is just as big as ours. Their legs and arms are much shorter, thinner and much weaker. Their body is small. They have big eyes, bigger than ours, a small nose and a thin mouth.

They have no teeth, no hair. Their skin is green. They look evil. Some scientists believe they are robots.

The fourth race is the tiniest of all. They are about 30 cm tall and may look like some exotic insects or reptiles.

Aliens of the fifth race look like dinosaurs! But the most dangerous and the scariest of all are the aliens of the sixth race. They look just like us and can be mistaken for humans! Scientists believe they are already living among us, collecting information about our planet with the purpose of conquering it some day. That's really alarming! Look attentively at your boss, your neighbor or your wife! Maybe they are aliens! If you notice anything suspicious, report it to the police immediately! Save the world before it's too late!

2. Прочитайте, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

I know, you'll laugh at me, but I believe in (инопланетян). By the way, many serious people believe in them as well! Among them are (ученые), university (профессора), (военные), (моряки) and even (астронавты)! They say there are six different (рас) of aliens.

The first one — the race of giants. They are 3 meters tall. Their bodies and their heads are much (больше) than ours. Their (ноги) and (руки) are much (длиннее) and (сильнее) than ours. Their (космические корабли) are much (больше) and (быстрее) because they are (мощнее) than our spaceships. Their (цивилизация) is better (развитая) and their (технология) is (более передовая). It is believed that they are (агрессивнее) than other (инопланетяне) and from time to time kidnap people.

Extraterrestrials of the second (расы) look like (обычные) people, but they are (выше) and (красивее). They are all blond and have (большие) blue (глаза). They are (стройные) and (хорошо сложены). They are (одеты) in silvery (скафандры). It is believed that they are the (самые разумные) and (самые добродушные) of all. Sometimes they invite people to fly in their (кораблях) and show them their (планету) and other (галактики).

The third race is (уродливые). These are (маленькие) green (существа), who look like dwarves. They are much (короче) than (люди) but their (голова) is bigger than ours. Their (ноги) and (руки) are (короче), (тоньше) and much (слабее). Their (тело) is (маленькое). They have big (глаза), much (больше) than ours, a (маленький) (нос) and a (тонкий) (рот). They have no (зубы), no (волосы). Their (кожа) is green. They look (злыми). Some (ученые) believe they are (роботы).

Aliens of the fourth race are (самые крошечные). They are about 30 cm tall and may look like some exotic (насекомые) or (рептилии).

Aliens of the fifth race look like (динозавры)! But (самые опасные) and (самые страшные) of all are the aliens of the sixth race. They look just like us and can be mistaken for (людей)! They are already living among us, collecting (информация) about our planet with the (цель) to conquer it some day. That's really (тревожно)! Look attentively at your boss, your (сосед) and your wife! May be they are (инопланетяне). If you notice anything (подозрительное), immediately report it to the (полиция)! Save the (мир) before it's too late!

3. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные в таблице ниже.

Giant — гигант	Well-built — хорошо сложен
Race — раса	Spacesuit — скафандр
Powerful — мощный	Galaxy — галактика
Civilization — цивилизация	Creature — существо
Developed — развитый	Evil — зло, злой
Advanced — передовой	Dwarf — карлик, гном
Kidnap — похищать	

STEP 8 SELF-STUDY CORNER

Zodiac signs

1. Найдите и переведите описание своего знака зодиака. Скажите, согласны вы с ним или нет.

- **ARIES** (овен) — energetic, bossy, strong but often rude and bad-tempered, can also be warm, generous, sensitive and artistic, interested in business and sports, they make good soldiers and athletes.
- **TAURUS** (телец) — hardworking, calm, balanced, down-to-earth, friendly, interested in business, money, friends, family and simple pleasures, they make good businessmen.
- **GEMINI** (близнецы) — clever, witty, talkative, energetic, changeable, interested in people, books and ideas, like studying, are good at languages, can become successful reporters or writers.
- **CANCER** (рак) — conservative, calm, humorous, optimistic, sometimes shy, interested in history, love their family, are nice to be with.
- **LEO** (лев) — proud, bossy, tough, independent, well-organized, passionate, generous, sometimes aggressive, they make good bosses.
- **VIRGO** (дева) — practical, punctual, critical, hardworking, very honest, perfectionists, interested in **business** and nature, they make good teachers.
- **LIBRA** (весы) — friendly, energetic but lazy, pleasant, argumentative, artistic, they love sports and animals, they are good at arts and can make good doctors or lawyers.
- **SCORPIO** (скорпион) — brave, imaginative, intellectual, passionate, but sometimes violent and jealous, often very religious, they adore mysteries and can make successful religious leaders.

- **SAGITTARIUS** (стрелец) — talkative, self-confident, cheerful, brave, sometimes aggressive and hot-tempered, they are interested in politics, career and people, and are born leaders.
- **CAPRICORN** (козепор) — Serious, conservative, polite, quiet, sociable but shy, interested in home, value their friends most of all, make good housewives and team workers.
- **AQUARIUS** (водолей) — Tolerant, sociable but unstable, artistic, imaginative, very talkative, interested in politics, news, sports, they are good at languages and make successful TV hosts and politicians.
- **PISCES** (рыбы) — sensitive, emotional, artistic, talented, mysterious, sometimes depressive, they are mostly interested in themselves, can become successful writers or astrologists.

Пример: I agree. I'm artistic and romantic. I disagree. I'm not shy!

2. Подберите перевод к каждому прилагательному из левой колонки.

1) energetic	разговорчивый, болтливый
2) rude	трудолюбивый
3) warm	сердечный
4) generous	энергичный
5) hardworking	с юмором
6) calm	остроумный
7) friendly	дружелюбный
8) down-to-earth	изменчивый
9) witty	храбрый, бравый
10) changeable	застенчивый
11) humorous	страстный
12) shy	уверенный в себе
13) independent	ревнивый
14) passionate	резкий, жестокий
15) talkative	независимый
16) self-confident	грубый
17) brave	щедрый
18) violent	спокойный
19) jealous	общительный
20) sociable	прагматичный, земной

Не забывайте прослушивать диалоги! Успехов!

DAY 14. SHOPPING (ШОПИНГ)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

	Shopping	В магазине	
Kate	What are you doing after our class?	Что вы делаете после урока?	Кейт
Boys	We'd like to go shopping.	Мы бы хотели пройтись по магазинам.	Парни
Girls	Please wait for us.	Пожалуйста, подождите нас.	Девушки
Shop assistant	Hello, can I help you?	Чем я могу вам помочь?	Продавец
Boys	No, no need, thank you.	Нет, спасибо.	Парни
Natasha	I need a blouse and a skirt.	Мне нужна блузка и юбка.	Наташа



Shop assistant	Try this one.	<i>Примерьте эту.</i>	<i>Продавец</i>
Natasha	No, it's too short.	<i>Нет, она слишком короткая.</i>	<i>Наташа</i>
Shop assistant	How about this one? It's really long. It's on sale. Buy it just for a song.	<i>Как насчет этой? Она достаточно длинная. Она на распродаже. Покупайте, это просто даром.</i>	<i>Продавец</i>
Natasha	How much does it cost?	<i>Сколько она стоит?</i>	<i>Наташа</i>
Shop assistant	Thirty pounds with a belt.	<i>30 фунтов с поясом</i>	<i>Продавец</i>
Natasha	Can I try it on?	<i>Можно ее померять?</i>	<i>Наташа</i>
Shop assistant	You surely can.	<i>Конечно</i>	<i>Продавец</i>
Naomi	It's your size. I think it's a perfect fit	<i>Это твой размер. Я думаю, она сидит прекрасно</i>	<i>Найоми</i>
Ronald	The teacher will die when he sees you in it!	<i>Учитель умрет, если тебя в ней увидит.</i>	<i>Рональд</i>
Natasha	Stop being silly! I'll take it. Where can I pay?	<i>Не будь таким глупым! Беру. Где я могу заплатить?</i>	<i>Наташа</i>
Shop assistant	On the left by the entrance. Have a nice day.	<i>Слева у входа. Хорошего вам дня.</i>	<i>Продавец</i>
Nicky	I need a drugstore. I still feel bad.	<i>А мне нужна аптека. Я все еще плохо себя чувствую</i>	<i>Ники</i>
Alice	I'll go with you.	<i>Я схожу с тобой.</i>	<i>Элис</i>
Tom	You'll be fine soon. I bet!	<i>Бьюсь об заклад, ты скоро поправишься.</i>	<i>Том</i>
Angelina	I need a food shop. I need some eggs, a bag of potatoes, some sausage and bread.	<i>А мне нужен продуктовый магазин. Мне нужны яйца, пакет картошки, колбаса и хлеб.</i>	<i>Анжелина</i>
Dave	I need a laundry to wash my pants	<i>А мне нужна прачечная, постирать брюки.</i>	<i>Дейв</i>
Angelina	I'll go to the post-office and get some stamps.	<i>Я пойду на почту и куплю марки.</i>	<i>Анжелина</i>
Kate	I'll go swimming. Who's joining me?	<i>Я пойду плавать. Кто со мной?</i>	<i>Кейт</i>
Ronald	I'd love to join you.	<i>Я бы с удовольствием присоединился.</i>	<i>Рональд</i>
Kate	See you at three.	<i>Увидимся в три.</i>	<i>Кейт</i>
All	OK, see you later. We'll meet at school.	<i>Хорошо, до скорого! Встретимся в школе.</i>	<i>Все</i>
Naomi	And the weather is nice today, so fresh and cool.	<i>И погода сегодня прекрасная. Так свежо и прохладно.</i>	<i>Найоми</i>

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b)

3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Shop assistant: Hello, (вам помочь)?

Boys: No, no need, thank you.

Natasha: I need a (блузка) and a (юбка).

Shop assistant: (Примерьте эту.)

Natasha: No, it's (слишком коротка).

Shop assistant: How about this one? It's really long. It's (на распродаже). Buy it just for a song.

Natasha: (Сколько она стоит)?

Shop assistant: Thirty pounds with a (поясом).

Natasha: (Можно примерить?)

Shop assistant: You surely can.

Naomi: It's (твой размер). I think it's a (сидит идеально).

Ronald: The teacher will die when he sees you in it!

Natasha: Stop being silly! I'll take it. (Где можно заплатить)?

Shop assistant: On the left (у входа). Have a nice day.

Nicky: I need a (аптека). I still feel bad.

Alice: I'll go with you.

Tom: You'll be fine soon. I bet!

Angelina: I need a (продуктовый). I need some (яйца), a bag of (картошки), some (колбаса) and (хлеб).

Dave: I need a (прачечная) to wash my pants.

Angelina: I'll go to the (почту) and get some (марки).

Kate: I'll go swimming. Who's joining me?

Ronald: I'd love to join you.

Kate: See you at 3.

All: OK, see you later. We'll meet at school.

Naomi: And the weather is (приятная) today, so (свежо) and (прохладно).

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

STEP 2

Модальные глаголы: must, should, have to

1. Прочитайте правило.

Must — быть должным (говорится, в основном, о себе).

Пример: I must work hard. (Я должен много работать. — Это мое внутреннее убеждение)

Should — следовать, быть необходимым (в основном, это рекомендации другим людям).

Пример: You should work hard to pass the exam. (Тебе следует много работать, чтобы сдать экзамен) You shouldn't worry about him! (Тебе не следует о нем переживать!)

Have to — приходится (говорится, в основном, о себе).

Пример: I hate work, but I have to work to earn a living. (Я ненавижу работать, но мне приходится работать, чтобы заработать на жизнь)

have to/have got to

2. Сегодня суббота и Дженни с мужем собираются заняться домашней работой. Просмотрите список заданий и напишите, что каждый из них должен сделать.

Jenny has to buy food. John has to mop the floor.

For me	For John
to do the shopping	to mop the floor
to do the washing	to vacuum the carpet
to do the cooking	to wash the car
to do the ironing	to fill up the car
to tidy the flat	to take the dog out
to water the flowers	to mow the lawn
to wash the dishes	to hang the new picture

3. Расскажите, что вам нужно сделать в выходные. What do you have to do at weekends?

I have to (мне нужно, мне приходится) /I don't have to (мне не нужно)

4. Что вам приходится делать на работе и дома? Запишите это в соответствующей графе и расскажите о своих обязанностях.

get up early, work, do the shopping, tidy the flat, cook, look after the children, help the parents, support the family, wash the dishes, wash the clothes, buy household appliances, make money, clean the carpets, help about the house, pay the bills, do overtime, work at weekends, spend hours at my desk, meet deadlines, make reports,

help other people, do the homework, buy presents, wash the car, do some repairs at home, iron the clothes, keep my place tidy

I have to...	I don't have to...
<i>Get up early</i>	<i>Buy presents</i>

STEP 3

Should/shouldn't?

1. Что нужно делать людям, чтобы жизнь стала лучше? Запишите в нужной графе.

work, make money, study for the future career, help the family, do some community work, protect nature, do sports, take an active social position, follow the political development of the country, find something interesting to do in life, take part in political activities, join some political organizations, collect litter in the forests, sort out garbage, help charities, help the homeless, help orphans, drink, smoke, help the sick and the poor, protect architectural monuments, look after war memorials, find good friends, go to night clubs, join radical political parties, see the world, pollute the environment, read more, watch TV less, rob, kill, steal, lie, waste time, waste money

People should...	People shouldn't...
<i>See the world</i>	<i>Smoke</i>

STEP 4 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY AND CONVERSATION

I'm looking for a raincoat



1. Прослушайте стихотворение.

2. Прочитайте стихотворение.

— Miss, I'm looking for a raincoat not too short, not too long,
And not too expensive, under 50 dollars.
— Here's one, try it on.
— How much is the coat I'm wearing?
— 49.99 \$
— How much is the raincoat in the central window?
— 89.99 \$
— Now I'm looking for a sweater, made of wool, and dark green.
How much is the sweater in the central window?
— It's on sale for 18 \$.
— Well, I'd like to buy this raincoat and that green sweater too.
Heavens! Where's my wallet? It was in my pocket!
Just my luck! Now I'm stuck!
Now I'm looking for my wallet, it was small and dark brown.
I can't find my wallet! It was in my pocket!
Oh, Good grief! Who's the thief?¹

¹ Автор использовал материалы из «Tune into English».

1. Поставьте предложения в диалоге в правильном порядке.

- No, it's too short.
- You certainly can.
- How much does it cost?
- OK, I'll take it. Where can I pay?
- Try this one.
- And can I try it on?
- Hello, how can I help you?
- Hi, I need a blouse and a skirt.
- How about this one? It's really long. It's on sale.
- Thirty pounds with a belt.
- It's your size. I think it's a perfect fit.
- On the left by the entrance. Have a nice day.

Buying clothes

1. Дополните диалог нужными словами и прочитайте его.

- Hello, may I help you?
- Hello. I'm looking for a _____.
- What size do you wear? (What size are you?)
- I'm not sure. I think I wear a size _____. (I'm a size ____.)
- Here's a nice _____. I think it's your size.
- I'm afraid it's (they're) too short/long/big, small, bright/tight/expensive. Do you have something else, a little _____-er (more...).
- Try this one. It's on sale. It's a real bargain!
- I'm afraid it doesn't suit me. I'd prefer something different.
- Well, we have a wide selection. Why don't you look through our _____ on your own and pick out the one (ones) you like.
- Sounds like a good idea. Can I try it (them) on?
- Sure thing. The dressing room is over there.

2. Переведите на английский.

- Чем могу помочь?
- Я ищу юбку.
- Какой у вас размер?
- Я ношу средний.
- Вот симпатичная юбка. Я думаю, это ваш размер.
- Боюсь, она слишком тесная. У вас есть побольше?
- Нет, но попробуйте эту юбку. Она на распродаже. Это удачная покупка.
- Я могу ее померить?
- Да, примерочная вон там. Это ваш размер. Сидит идеально.
- Хорошо, я ее возьму. Где я могу заплатить?
- Здесь, у входа. Чем вы будете платить? Карточкой или наличными?
- Карточкой.
- Подпишите здесь. Вот ваша квитанция.
- Спасибо.
- Хорошего вам дня.

3. Прослушайте диалог. Проверьте себя.



STEP 7

Dialogue 2

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 2a).

Shopping for food		В продуктовом магазине	
Angelina	A bag of potatoes, please.	Пакет картошки, пожалуйста.	Анжелина
Shop assistant	Anything else?	Что-нибудь еще?	Продавец
Angelina	Half a pound of cheese, A box of eggs and a loaf of bread. Do you have milk?	Полфунта сыра, упаковку яиц и буханку хлеба. У вас есть молоко?	Анжелина
Shop assistant	We certainly have.	Конечно есть.	Продавец
Angelina	A bottle of milk and this big jar of jam.	Бутылку молока и эту большую банку варенья.	Анжелина
Shop assistant	Here you are.	Вот, пожалуйста.	Продавец
Angelina	How much?	Сколько с меня?	Анжелина
Shop assistant	5 pounds ten. How would you like to pay?	5 фунтов 10 пенсов. Как будете платить?	Продавец
Angelina	By a credit card then. I have a VISA. Is it OK?	Тогда — кредиткой. У меня ВИЗА. Пойдет?	Анжелина
Shop assistant	Certainly, thank you. Have a nice day.	Конечно, спасибо. Удачного вам дня.	Продавец

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 2b).
- Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Angelina: A (мешок картошки), please.
 Shop assistant: (Что-нибудь еще)?
 Angelina: (Полфунта сыра), (упаковка яиц) and (буханка хлеба). (У вас есть молоко?)
 Shop assistant: We certainly have.
 Angelina: A (бутылку молока) and this big (банку варенья).
 Shop assistant: (Вот).
 Angelina: (Сколько это стоит?)
 Shop assistant: 5 pounds ten. (Как вы будете платить?)
 Angelina: By a (кредиткой) then. I have a VISA. Is it OK?
 Shop assistant: Certainly, thank you. Have a nice day.
- Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.
- Поставьте предложения в диалоге в правильном порядке.
 - Certainly, thank you. Have a nice day.
 - Hello, what can I get for you today?
 - A bottle of milk and this big jar of jam.
 - Yes, we certainly have.
 - 5 pounds ten. How would you like to pay?
 - Anything else?
 - Half a pound of cheese, a box of eggs, a loaf of bread. Do you have milk?
 - Hi, a bag of potatoes, please.
 - Here you are.
 - How much?
 - By a credit card then. I have a VISA. Is it OK?

1. Составьте диалог и прочитайте его.

1. Hello, how can I help you?	Yes, 500 grams of minced meat and a chicken, please.
2. A kilo of oranges — that's two pounds, and a bunch of bananas — that's one and a half pounds. Anything else?	Bye.
3. OK, that's 10 pounds more. Is it all?	Oh, and a bottle of milk, please.
4. A bottle of milk, that's one pound more. So, that's 14 and a half pounds altogether.	Thank you.
5. Certainly.	Can I pay by credit card?
6. Here's your receipt.	Here you are.
7. Bye, have a nice day.	<i>Hi, I'd like a kilo of oranges and a bunch of bananas.</i>

2. Прослушайте диск и проверьте себя.

3. Составьте словосочетания со словами из двух колонок.



a bottle	of flour/potatoes
a jar	of bread
a box	of sausage/cheese
a bag	of cigarettes
a loaf	of jam/marmalade
a bunch	of lettuce/cabbage
a head	of milk
a lb (a pound)	of milk/olive oil/water/soda
½ lb (half a pound/a half pound)	of cereal
a quart	of beer
a pack	of juice
a dozen	of eggs
a pint	of bananas, of carrots
carton	of butter

NOTE

A pint = 0,55 liter, a quart = 1,14 liter, a pound = 453 grams.

4. Переведите на английский.

- Здравствуйте, что для вас?
- Мне нужно 500 г фарша и курицу.
- Это 10 фунтов. Что-нибудь еще?
- Гроздь бананов и килограмм яблок.
- Вот.
- Бутылку молока, банку варенья и упаковку сока.
- Вот. Это будет 15 фунтов все вместе. Это все?
- Нет, еще упаковку яиц и пакет муки.
- Это 20 фунтов. Как вы будете платить?
- Наличными. Вот.
- Вот ваша сдача.
- Спасибо.
- Хорошего дня.

5. Ответьте на вопросы. Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором.

STEP 9 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

Sports

1. Просмотрите рекламу клуба.

Sports Star Club	
Welcome to our sports club! <i>Open daily from 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m.</i> Sauna <i>Open from 10:00 am. to 8:00 p.m.</i> Jacuzzi <i>Open from 10:00 am. to 8:00 p.m.</i> Star Dust Café <i>Open from 11:00 am. to 8:00 p.m.</i>	Gym Aerobics classes Yoga classes Dancing classes Boxing classes Bodybuilding classes Indoor swimming pool Swimming classes Water aerobics classes Outdoor tennis court Tennis classes

2. Составьте вопросы со словами из таблицы и ответьте на них.

Vocabulary	Questions	Answers
A gym A pool A sauna A jacuzzi A tennis court A basketball court A football pitch A cafe A restaurant Aerobics classes Yoga classes Aikido classes Tai chi classes Dancing classes Boxing classes Bodybuilding classes Swimming classes Water aerobics classes Tennis classes	Is there a gym in the club? Are there aerobics classes there?	Yes, there is. Yes, there are.

3. Расскажите о своем спортивном клубе.

4. Какими видами спорта вы увлекаетесь? Отметьте в таблице.

Can you..?	Yes, I can.	No, I can't	Can you..?	Yes, I can.	No, I can't
Swim Dive Ski Skate Snowboard Skateboard Roller-skate Ride a bicycle Ride a horse	✓		Play football Play basketball Play tennis Do yoga Do judo Do the long jump Do the high jump Run 100 meters		

I like sports!



5. а) Прослушайте диалог.

б) Прочитайте и переведите диалог.

Paloma: Is there a sports club near here?

Naiomy: Yes, there is! There's a gym, a tennis court and a pool there.

Paloma: That's great. Can I attend aerobics classes there?

Naiomy: Yes, sure! You can also do yoga with me or attend dancing classes.

Paloma: I don't like yoga. I prefer athletics.

Naiomy: Really? What's your favorite sport?

Paloma: Running. I can run 100 meters in 11 seconds.

Naiomy: Wow! What other sports are you good at?

Paloma: I can do the long jump and the high jump too.

Naiomy: I can't run really fast. But I can swim.

Paloma: That's good! I'm also good at swimming and I can play tennis really well.

Naiomy: I can't play tennis at all but I'm good at dancing. I can dance rock-n-roll and do belly dancing!

Paloma: I would like to do belly dancing too, like Shakira! Can you teach me a little?

Naiomy: Sure thing! I've got some fantastic DVDs. You'll learn belly dancing in no time!

Paloma: Can I come to the dancing lessons with you?

Naiomy: Of course. We have classes on Tuesdays and Saturdays at 5.00 p.m. Would you like to join them?

Paloma: I'd love to!

с) Проверьте себя. Переведите на английский.

— Здесь рядом есть спортивный клуб?

— Да! Там есть спортивный зал, теннисный корт и бассейн.

— Здорово! Я там могу посещать занятия по аэробике?

— Конечно, а также заниматься йогой и посещать занятия по танцам.

— Я не люблю йогу. Я предпочитаю легкую атлетику.

— Да? И какой твой любимый вид спорта?

— Бег. Я могу пробежать 100 метров за 11 секунд.

— Здорово, а какие другие виды спорта тебе удаются?

— Я могу прыгать в длину и в высоту тоже.

— Я не умею быстро бегать, но умею плавать.

— Здорово. Я тоже хорошо плаваю и играю в теннис.

— Я не умею играть в теннис, но я хорошо танцую. Я умею танцевать рок-н-рол и танец живота.

— Я бы тоже хотела танцевать танец живота, как Шакира. Ты меня немножко научишь?

— Конечно, у меня есть шикарные диски, ты в момент научишься!

— А я могу посещать классы по танцу с тобой?

— Конечно, у нас занятия по вторникам и субботам в 5 вечера. Хочешь присоединиться?

— С удовольствием!

STEP 10

1. Что вы знаете о противоположном поле?

Решите, какие из этих высказываний верны, а какие нет.

1) Men are less romantic than women.

2) Women fall in love faster than men do.

3) Women tend to suffer more from a breakup than men do.

4) Women show their feelings more than men do.

5) Men are better drivers than women.

6) Women feel depressed more often than men do.

7) The suicide rate is higher among women than among men.

8) Women are shier than men.

9) Women daydream more often than men.

- 10) If a woman exercised as much as a man, she would become as strong as a man.
- 11) Men are smarter than women.
- 12) Women like sweets and chocolates more than men.
- 13) Men bear the pain much better than women.
- 14) Women are more talkative than men.
- 15) Women benefit more from marriage than men.
- 16) Married women live longer and married men have a shorter life expectancy than single men.
- 17) Women get drunk faster than men.

Отвѣты:

According to the latest studies:

- 1) Men are more romantic than women.
- 2) Men fall in love faster than women.
- 3) Men suffer more.
- 4) Men show their feelings as much as women but they say less.
- 5) Yes, men are better drivers but women are more careful and have fewer accidents!
- 6) Women suffer depression more often than men.
- 7) The suicide rate is higher among men.
- 8) Men are as shy as women. Shyness differs from person to person.
- 9) Men daydream as often as women.
- 10) Women will never be as strong physically as men.
- 11) Women are as smart as men. Only men tend to overestimate their abilities and women usually underestimate them.
- 12) Men like sweets as much as women.
- 13) No, women bear the pain much better than men.
- 14) Women are far more talkative than men and have a better vocabulary.
- 15) Men benefit more than women from marriage.
- 16) Married men live longer and married women live less than single women.
- 17) It's true and women get addicted to drinking faster.

STEP 11 SELF-STUDY CORNER

Numerology

1. Прочитайте и найдите свое число. Прочитайте и переведите описание своего характера.
This science is believed to be more than 2 000 years old. Pythagoras, born in 580 A.C. is considered to be its father. He believed that our world is formed and ruled by numbers and every person, place or event can be coded and decoded with the help of its number. That number can help everybody to find their mission in life.
For example:
 $21.04.1982 = 2 + 1 + 4 + 1 + 9 + 8 + 2 = 3 + 4 + 1 + 1 = 9$
Now find out your number and read the character analysis below:
 - 1 — you are a born leader, very independent and persistent, you like giving orders, but you can be aggressive and bossy.
 - 2 — you are very diplomatic, friendly, always ready to give advice but you don't like to take on responsibility and are a bit shy.
 - 3 — you like having fun, are good at expressing yourself both orally and in a written form, bright. You have sharp wits, and you are very sociable.
 - 4 — you are practical, pragmatic, businesslike, systematic and reliable. You are down-to-earth and like discipline and order.
 - 5 — you love freedom above all, are very curious and adventurous. You'd like to try everything.
 - 6 — you love your family above all. Your family responsibilities are more important for you than success in business or your career.
 - 7 — you are very bright, you are a thinker, an intellectual. You can work best in science.

8 — you are very practical and hardworking. You'll have to work hard to achieve your goals in life.

9 — you live to love, and are full of love to the world.

SUPER NUMBERS

11 — you are very spiritual and intellectual, you live for spiritual growth, looking for truth, representing high spiritual values. Your soul has made half of its reincarnation cycle and has accumulated a lot of wisdom. You should learn to become more self-confident and believe in yourself.

If it's too much for you, add 1 to 1 and consider 2 to be your number.

22 — you are a spiritual or political leader, you are born to change the world. Your soul has completed its reincarnation cycle and has accomplished all its missions. Now your goal is to help others.

If it's too much for you add 2 and 2 and consider 4 to be your number.

33 — you are a thinker, a new spiritual leader, maybe a founder of a new religion. You've completed your reincarnation cycle but have decided to come back in order to help others and save the world.

If it's too much for you, add 3 and 3 and consider 6 to be your number.

44 — you've completed the life cycle two times and have achieved all your goals, you are a saint or a new Buddha.

If you don't feel too saintly, add 4 and 4 and consider 8 to be your number.

Не забудьте прослушать диалоги в конце дня!

DAY 15. CARS (МАШИНЫ)

STEP 1



Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

	I'd like to tell you something (Naomi and Tom are walking home together.)	Я хочу тебе что-то сказать (Найоми и Том вместе возвращаются домой)	
Tom	Naomi, I'd like to tell you something.	Найоми, я бы хотел тебе что-то сказать.	Том
Naomi	Have you said anything?	Ты что-то сказал?	Найоми
Tom	No, nothing. Well, I need somebody to talk to.	Нет, ничего. Ну, мне нужен кто-то, с кем можно поговорить.	Том
Naomi	You mean anybody?	Ты имеешь в виду — кто угодно?	Найоми
Tom	No, I mean you. Let's meet some time, next week if you can.	Нет, я имею в виду тебя. Давай как-нибудь встретимся, на следующей неделе, если можешь.	Том
Naomi	You mean anytime?	Ты имеешь в виду в любое время?	Найоми
Tom	Yes, sure, when?	Конечно, когда?	Том
Naomi	Let's meet somewhere on Sunday at 5.	Давай встретимся где-нибудь в воскресенье в 5.	Найоми
Tom	By the street market?	У уличного рынка?	Том
Naomi	Yes, it sounds fine!	Да, нормально.	Найоми

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Tom: Naomi, I'd like to tell you (что-то).

Naomi: Have you said (что-то)?

Tom: No, (ничего). Well, I need (кто-то) to talk to.

Naomi: You mean (любой)?

Tom: No, I mean you. Let's meet (как-нибудь), next week if you can.

Naomi: You mean (в любое время)?

Tom: Yes, sure, when?

Naomi: Let's meet (где-нибудь). **on** Sunday at 5.

Tom: By the street market?

Naomi: Yes, it sounds fine.

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Неопределенные местоимения

1. Прочитайте правило.

Неопределенные местоимения

1) В утвердительных предложениях (означают «какой-нибудь, что-нибудь, когда-нибудь, где-нибудь»): **somebody, something, someone, sometimes, sometime, somewhere**

2) В вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях (означают «какой-нибудь, что-нибудь, когда-нибудь, где-нибудь»): **anybody, anyone, anything, anytime, anywhere**

В утвердительных предложениях (означают «любой»): **anybody, anyone, anytime, anywhere**

3) В отрицательных предложениях (означают «никто, ничто, никогда, нигде»): **nobody, nothing, no time, nowhere**

Пример: Do you know anything about him? Yes, I know something./No, I know nothing.

Let's meet somewhere sometime next week. He's nowhere to be seen! I'll find you anywhere. We can meet anytime anywhere. Anybody would be happy now! Anybody can learn English!

2. Найдите и подчеркните в тексте все неопределенные местоимения.

3. Заполните пропуски подходящими местоимениями из списка.

something, anything, nothing, somebody, anybody, nobody, somewhere, anywhere, nowhere, some time, any time

Tom: Naomi, I'd like to tell you something.

Naomi: Have you said ?

Tom: No, . Well, I need to talk to.

Naomi: You mean ?

Tom: No, I mean you. Let's meet , next week if you can.

Naomi: You mean ?

Tom: Yes, sure, when?

Naomi: Let's meet on Sunday at 5.

Tom: By the street market?

Naomi: Yes, it sounds fine.

4. Выберите правильное местоимение.

I'd like to tell you something. (something/anything)

1) Do you know about this man? (something/anything)

2) Sorry I don't know about this accident. (something/anything)

3) No, I know about it. (anything/nothing)

4) Let's meet and talk. (somewhere/anywhere)

5) I love you. I'll find you . (somewhere/anywhere)

6) When would you like to meet? you like. (sometime/anytime)

7) Look, is running across the street. (somebody/anybody)

8) I'm not going to the party. I don't know there. (somebody/anybody)

9) It's hopeless. can cure this disease, can help. (anybody/nobody, anything/nothing)

10) I'm so unhappy. loves me, needs me! (somebody/anybody/nobody)

11) Do you see ? No, I see there. (somebody/anybody/nobody)

12) Does know the answer? No, does! (someone/anyone, no one/none of us)

13) Does want to join me? does. (somebody/anybody/nobody)

14) I couldn't find my car . It was to be seen! (somewhere/anywhere/nowhere)

The Present Simple Tense/The Present Continuous Tense

1. Просмотрите грамматические таблицы и исправьте ошибки в использовании времен.
I'm usually getting up at 7. — *I usually get up at 7.*
 - 1) We are thinking London is a very interesting place for a holiday.
 - 2) Please, don't disturb me. I study English.
 - 3) I usually drink tea but today I'm drinking coffee.
 - 4) What do you look at? Do you see anything there?
 - 5) Don't shout! I'm hearing you well.
 - 6) Don't be silly! I'm believing you!
 - 7) Are you sometimes feeling tired of life?
 - 8) I don't understand why you are hating me so?
 - 9) I'm loving you, I'm needing you! Will you marry me?
 - 10) I see a man in the street. He tries to break a window.
 - 11) We never go out together anymore!
 - 12) She is dancing now. Yes, she dances really well.
 - 13) What do you talk about? I can't hear you.

Comparison

1. Образуйте сравнительную форму прилагательных. (**-er/more**)
My dog is (big) than yours. — *My dog is bigger than yours.*

1) Mary is (beautiful) than Jill.	6) My car is (expensive) than your car.
2) This book is (interesting) than that one.	7) These flowers are (bright) then those.
3) Jim is (slim) than Tim.	8) John is (handsome) than Bill.
4) My pronunciation is (good) than yours.	9) This house is (old) than that one.
5) My hair is (long) than yours.	10) My job is (bad) than yours.
2. Образуйте превосходную форму прилагательных. (**the -est/the most**)
Mary is (beautiful) girl in our group. — *Mary is the most beautiful girl in our group.*

1) This is (expensive) car of all.	5) Tom is (tall) boy in our group.
2) The Volga is (large) river in Russia.	6) This is (interesting) book I've ever read.
3) Your cat is (intelligent) pet I've ever met.	7) This is (silly) joke I've ever heard.
4) My mother is (friendly) person in the world.	8) This is (funny) film I've ever seen.

1. Закончите предложение. (**much/many**)
I don't have much money.

1) Have you got _____ new students?	5) There's too _____ furniture in this room.
2) There isn't _____ milk in the fridge.	6) John hasn't got _____ friends.
3) I don't put _____ sugar in my tea.	7) I love you so _____!
4) There aren't _____ trees in our garden.	
2. Закончите предложение. (**few/little**)
I have few friends but I can really trust them.
 - 1) We have too _____ sugar to bake a cake.
 - 2) They have read _____ books and so they know _____.
 - 3) They have never traveled abroad and know very _____ about other countries.
 - 4) I have studied English for 3 years but have learnt very _____.
 - 5) _____ people know what they are living for.
 - 6) _____ students could answer my questions.

3. Закончите предложение. (a little/a few)

I need salt. Can you give me a little?

1) I need some pencils. Can you give me _____?

2) Have you got any sugar? Yes, _____.

3) Have you got any eggs? Yes, _____.

4) All he wants is _____ dollars.

5) All I need is _____ money.

6) Have you eaten anything? Yes, _____.

7) Have you seen any horror films? Yes, _____.

8) Have you met any nice girls yet? Yes, _____.

9) Have you learnt anything new about Britain? Yes, _____.

STEP 6 FOCUS ON READING

Ideal wife

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст. Вы согласны с этим мнением? Какие, по вашему мнению, женщины нравятся мужчинам?

Not long ago some Russian sociologists have decided to find out what qualities men value most in women. So they asked men of different walks of life to choose an ideal wife from the three possible variants given below.

The first one was a simple, tender, homely, friendly, loving, kind and warm woman, good at cooking and housework. Women beware! Three quarters of all the men interviewed chose precisely this type — let us call it 'the traditional type'. By the way, she doesn't need to be beautiful. It's enough for her to be nice and good-natured.

About 15% of all these men preferred a strong, purposeful, independent, smart, serious, energetic, well-educated and businesslike career woman — let's call this lady 'the career minded type'.

And only 10% of men preferred a beautiful, glamorous, fashionable, sexy woman. Let's call her 'the cover-girl type'.

Men of all trades and professions have taken part in this survey and the majority of them preferred the first candidate. Every man was given a chance to describe his ideal woman. The majority preferred a woman who is kind — 66%, clever — 64%, faithful — 59%, good at cooking and housework — both 58%, caring — 55%, reliable — 49%, sexy — 44%.

So, ladies, remember that capricious, demanding women, who value fun and holidays before anything else, are not in great demand. On the other hand, women who are smart, independent, strong and self-confident, who prefer their career to their home and family, do not appeal to most men either. They are too competitive and make their husbands feel uncomfortable. It's interesting that women, who are very beautiful, make their husbands nervous, jealous and stressed, which leads to scandals and even divorce!

Kind, warm, loving, faithful, simple women appeal to all.

By the way, it has been scientifically proven that men with plain wives live a longer and happier life. That's why, scientists say, the more beautiful you are — the lower are your chances for a happy marriage. Men instinctively avoid really beautiful, glamorous and energetic women. They admire such women but don't trust them and seldom marry them. Plain but charming women are the most successful of all and have the biggest number of admirers.

Another interesting fact is that men with aggressive, nagging and grumpy wives are more successful in business. Probably they simply don't want to go back home in the evening, so they dedicate themselves entirely to work and, as a result, excel in it!

2. Опишите идеального мужа или жену, выбрав наиболее важные для вас качества и расположив их в порядке их важности.

He/she should be...

STEP 7

Cars

1. Подберите к каждой части автомобиля в левой колонке описание из правой колонки и расскажите о своей машине.

1. turn signals (поворотники)	you use it when you want to stop
2. headlights (фары)	you use it to warn other drivers
3. hood (капот)	you put gas in it
4. windshield (ветровое стекло)	it warms up the car in winter
5. steering wheel (руль)	it covers the engine
6. horn (гудок)	you turn them on at night
7. mirror (зеркало)	you look through it
8. trunk (багажник)	you can see the cars behind you in it
9. gas/fuel tank (бак)	they cover your wheels
10. tail lights (задние фары)	it cools the car in summer
11. tire (шина)	it makes the car move
12. brake (тормоз)	<i>you use them to show you're going to turn</i>
13. heater (печка)	you put your baggage in there
14. air-conditioner (кондиционер)	you turn it to steer the car
15. engine (мотор)	they give information to drivers behind you

2. Заполните пропуски подходящими словами из списка. Прочитайте и переведите получившийся текст.

sophisticated, faster, fast, economical, safer, comfortable, spacious, stylish, powerful, glamorous, expensive

Nearly everybody nowadays has a car or maybe a few cars. Modern cars not only look nice but they are 1) _____ and 2) _____ than the old ones.

Now cars have everything! They are getting more and more 3) _____. Do you like music? Most cars nowadays have stereo radios with CD players in them. Some big cars even have televisions and video machines. Many people have fridges and bars in their cars too!

Cars are getting more 4) _____ and easier to handle. Modern cars are fully computerized. They have an automatic gear-box. Their windows roll up and down if you just touch a button. You can lock and unlock doors by pushing different buttons. Most cars have a heater that keeps you warm in winter and even a special device under your seat to heat it. Most of them have an air conditioner too to keep us cool in summer. They can also tell you the speed and the temperature outside. Some cars can even talk to you, telling you to put your seatbelt on or to warn you when your speed is too high.

Cars are getting more 5) _____. Their speed is growing and is over 200 kilometers an hour now. Soon they will be able to float and to fly.

On the other hand, cars are getting more 6) _____. Their mileage is growing. It means they need less fuel. Cars are powered by gas (gasoline), as a result, they are one of the main reasons for pollution. The solution could be cars that run on biological fuel, hydrogen or are powered by electricity. Some of them are already on sale, some will soon appear on the market. The problem is the alternative cars are too 7) _____ and not 8) _____ enough. But this inconvenience is sure to be overcome in the nearest future because humanity can't imagine living without cars.

Cars are getting more and more 9) _____. Their design is being improved all the time. Their interior is becoming more and more 10) _____ and 11) _____.

People love their cars, they spend a lot of money on them, often give them names and sometimes spend more time with their cars than with their family. Is it good?

3. Ответьте на вопросы.

- 1) Cars are one of the main polluters in the world, aren't they?
- 2) Should people rely more on public transport and less on their cars?
- 3) What kinds of public transport could make our cities less polluted?
- 4) If you wanted a new car, what car would you buy? Why?

STEP 8

The best-selling car of the season

1. Прочитайте описание пяти марок машин и заполните пустые графы в таблице ниже, основываясь на полученной информации.

Top 5 best-selling cars.

But which one is the best? Look through the list below and decide!

1. BMW X6

Price \$70, 000-80,000

Dynamic Performance, stylish interior, powerful engine — the most efficient in its class. Enjoy the fastest car in the market! The package includes new software technologies. Enjoy a car like no other!

2. Toyota Corolla

Price: \$15,350 — \$18,860

The new Toyota Corolla is among the best-selling cars. It's very safe and economical, yet refined and comfortable. It combines a roomy interior and comfort with a good speed.

3. Ford Focus

Price: \$11,995 — \$14,970

Small, economical and fun, the 2009 Ford Focus is a smart choice for those looking for a cool car. It is a practical, economical and modern car to suit all your needs.

4. Lada Calina

Price: \$ 8,010 — \$12,775

It is a premium car, exciting to drive and look at! It's equipped with high quality software, all at a reasonable price. A perfect choice for anybody, from a student to a president!

5. Mercedes S600

Price: \$80,000 — 120,000

The new model gets a new engine and an innovative safety system, PRE-SAFE. An amazing saloon, state-of-the art software, luxury, safely and comfort will be yours for years! It's good value for your money!

The cheapest	The most expensive	The fastest	The safest	The most economical	The most reliable	The most comfortable

2. Расскажите, какая, по вашему мнению, лучшая машина и почему.

STEP 9 SELF-STUDY CORNER

Cat test



Нарисуйте кошку в рамке. Правил нет: создайте любую кошку, какую захотите. Прочитайте ниже, что означает получившийся рисунок.

1. Where did you draw your cat?

If it's near the top — you're an optimist; in the middle — you're a realistic person, near the bottom — you're a pessimistic person. Try to smile more often!

2. Did you draw a lot of details on your cat?

Lots of little elements in your drawing mean you don't like new things and you need time to open up to new people and ideas. Just a few details — you're self confident. In business you are a risk-taker.

3. How big are your cat's ears?

Their size shows what kind of listener you are and how attentive you are to other people and their opinions.

4. How big are the cat's eyes?

Big eyes – you are open to the world, ready for action. Small eyes – you don't want to recognize something in your life or maybe you're trying to hide something from others.

5. How many legs did you draw?

Four legs mean you are a confident person and stick to your ideas. Fewer than four? You aren't sure of yourself and often change your mind. try to learn to say 'no'.

6. How long are the cat's whiskers?

Long and thick — you are straightforward and always speak your mind.

No whiskers or short and thin whiskers — you are indecisive and it's difficult for you to defend your point of view.

7. How big is your cat?

Big — you are very self-confident. Medium-sized – you have a realistic image of yourself. Small — you need to believe in yourself more.

8. How is the cat holding its tail? Up – you are in a good mood. Down – you're depressed.

FOCUS ON CONVERSATION STEP 10

At the car rental

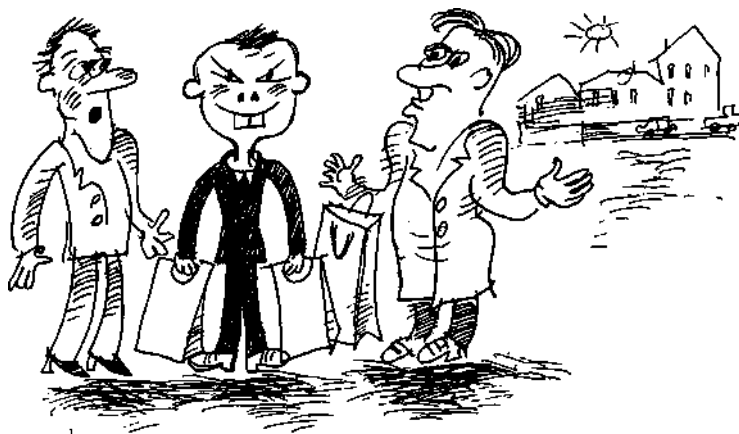
1. Подберите ответ к вопросу и прочтите диалог вслух.

- Hi, I need a car for the weekend. - Yes, I am. Here's my passport. - Yes, here it is. - Something not very expensive. - Oh, it looks good. How much is it? - That's very reasonable. Does it include insurance? - Oh, I see. It has air-condition! - Oh, is it automatic? - Do you provide any free mileage? - That's not bad. What's its mileage? - That's OK. Do you need a deposit? - Do you take plastic? - Ok, I'll take it. - Here you are. - Thank you, you've been very helpful.	- What car would you like? - Well, are you over 25? - Look at this one. - It takes 5 liters of gasoline (gas) for 100 miles. - Yes, we do. - You are welcome. - No, it's 20 pounds extra. - Yes, it is. - No, we don't. - Please, sign here. Here are your keys. Don't forget, the car needs filling now. The gas station is just round the corner. - Do you have an international driver's license? - 50 pounds for the weekend. - I must warn you, it doesn't work. - Yes, 300 miles. - Here's a form to fill out.
--	--

2. Ответьте на вопросы:

- 1) *How much is the rent?*
- 2) *What is the mileage of the car?*
- 3) *Does it have air-conditioning?*
- 4) *Is it automatic?*
- 5) *Does the price include insurance?*

Part V



Дорогой читатель! В этой главе вы узнаете, сколько детей у Чанга и какие он им купил подарки.

Вы научитесь разговаривать по телефону, оставлять сообщения, назначать встречи, а также познакомитесь с настоящим завершённым временем и поймете, почему время, выражающее законченное действие в прошлом, называется настоящим.

DAY 16. RESULTS (РЕЗУЛЬТАТЫ)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

Talking about results

(Our students are waiting for the teacher and talking, discussing the results of their stay in London.)

Alice Hi, Ronald. Have you had lunch yet?
Ronald Yes, I have. At McDonald's. And you? Have you eaten, too?
Alice Yes, I have. Have you seen Dave?
Ronald No, I haven't. Where is he?
Alice I thought you should know.
Ronald Stop kidding me!
I haven't seen him since 10.
Last night we went out together.
I hope he's all right.

Говорим о результатах

(Наши студенты ждут учителя и разговаривают, обсуждая результаты своего пребывания в Лондоне.)

Привет, Рональд. Ты уже пообедал? Элис
Да, в Макдональдсе. А ты уже поела? Рональд
Да. Ты не видел Дейва? Элис
Нет, где он? Рональд
Я думала, ты должен знать. Элис
Не смеши меня. Рональд
Я не видел его с десяти. Мы вместе гуляли вчера вечером.
Надеюсь, он в порядке.

Alice	Went out together? I bet you got drunk!	<i>Вместе гуляли? Бьюсь об заклад, на-пились!</i>	Элис
Ronald	Well, let's change the subject. Where have you been, Chung?	<i>Сменим тему. А где ты был, Чанг?</i>	Рональд
Chung	I've been to the Tower. I've seen a lot! I've taken some pictures and, look, what I've bought!	<i>Я был в Тауэре. Я многое видел. Я сделал много фотографий и купил много подарков.</i>	Чанг
Ronald	What a nice T-shirt, it's the best I have seen.	<i>Какая красивая футболка. Лучшая из тех, что я видел.</i>	Рональд
Alice	You've seen the Tower! And where else have you been?	<i>Ты видел Тауэр! А где еще ты был?</i>	Элис
Naomi	Hi, guys. How are you? Is everything fine?	<i>Привет, ребята. Как дела? Все в порядке?</i>	Найоми
Paloma	My test results are excellent!	<i>Мои результаты теста великолепны!</i>	Палома
Nicky	And so are mine.	<i>И мои тоже.</i>	Ники
Paloma	I have answered all the questions with a good pronunciation!	<i>Я ответила на все вопросы с хорошим произношением!</i>	Палома
Angelina	I have learnt all the verbs!	<i>Я выучила все глаголы!</i>	Анжелина
Tom	And I've translated all the words!	<i>А я перевел все слова!</i>	Том
Chung	I have read a dialogue!	<i>Я прочел диалог!</i>	Чанг
Natasha	I have sung a lovely song!	<i>А я спела чудесную песню!</i>	Наташа
Tom	It's great, my friends, that we all get along! We have made friends and experienced a lot!	<i>Так замечательно, друзья, что мы все ладим. Мы подружились и так много пережили!</i>	Том
Chung	But have you seen Jenny? Where is she?	<i>Вы видели Дженни? Где она?</i>	Чанг

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Alice: Hi, Ronald. (Ты уже пообедал)?

Ronald: Yes, I have. At McDonald's. And you? Have you eaten, too?

Alice: Yes, I have. (Ты видел Дейва?)

Ronald: No, I haven't. Where is he?

Alice: I thought you should know.

Ronald: Stop kidding me! (Я его не видел с десяти.) Last night we went out together. I hope he's all right.

Alice: Went out together? I bet you got drunk!

Ronald: Well, let's change the subject. (Где ты был) Chung?

Chung: (Я был) to the Tower. (Я много всего видел), (я сделал) some pictures and, look, what I've bought!

Ronald: What a nice T-shirt, it's the best (я когда-либо видел).

Alice: You've seen the Tower! And (где еще ты был?)

Naomi: Hi, guys. How are you? Is everything fine?

Paloma: My test results are excellent.

Nicky: And so are mine.

Paloma: I (ответила на все вопросы) with a good pronunciation!

Angelina: I (выучила) all the verbs!

Tom: And I (перевел) all the words!

Chung: I (прочел) a dialogue!

Natasha: I (спела) a lovely song!

Tom: It's great, my friends, that we all get along! We (подружились) and experienced a lot!

Chung: (Вы видели) Jenny? Where is she?

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Настоящее завершённое время (The Present Perfect Tense)

1. Прочитайте правило.

The Present Perfect Tense = have/has + 3-я форма глагола (причастие второе)

1. Обозначает действие, завершившееся в недавнем прошлом, и употребляется:

а) со следующими словами: **already, just, yet, ever, never, lately, recently, today, this week.**

б) со следующими предлогами: **for, since.**

2. В нем используются сокращения.

Пример: He's never been to London. I've never seen her before.

3. **Точное время**, когда произошло действие, никогда **не указывается!**

Пример: I have just seen him! She has changed jobs recently.

REMEMBER! (Запомните!)

I, YOU, WE, THEY
HAVE NEVER BEEN
TO THE MOON.
HE, SHE, IT HAS
NEVER BEEN
TO THE MOON.

Местоимения	Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I, you, we, they	Have worked	Have... worked?	...have not worked
He, she, it	Has worked	Has... worked?	...has not worked

STEP 3

Неправильные глаголы

1. Прочитайте правило.

Для образования the Present Perfect Tense нужно знать 3-ю форму всех глаголов.

Глаголы в английском языке делятся на правильные и неправильные.

У **правильных** глаголов 2-я и 3-я формы одинаковы и образуются добавлением -d/ed к основе.

Пример: work — worked — worked; smile — smiled — smiled.

У **неправильных** глаголов 2-я и 3-я формы могут совпадать с первой или образуются путем изменений в корне.

Пример: go — went — gone; see — saw — seen.

2. Просмотрите список наиболее часто употребляемых неправильных глаголов.

be — was/were — been	быть	let — let — let	позволять
become — became — become	становиться	lose — lost — lost	терять
begin — began — begun	начинать	make — made — made	делать
break — broke — broken	ломать	meet — met — met	встречать
bring — brought — brought	приносить	pay — paid — paid	платить
build — built — built	строить	put — put — put	класть
buy — bought — bought	покупать	read — read — read	читать
catch — caught — caught	ловить	ring — rang — rung	звонить
choose — chose — chosen	выбирать	run — ran — run	бежать
come — came — come	приходить	say — said — said	сказать
cut — cut — cut	резать	see — saw — seen	видеть

do — did — done	делать	sell — sold — sold	продавать
draw — drew — drawn	рисовать	send — sent — sent	посылать
drink — drank — drunk	пить	show — showed — shown	показывать
drive — drove — driven	водить	shut — shut — shut	закрывать
eat — ate — eaten	есть	sing — sang — sung	петь
fall — fell — fallen	падать	sit — sat — sat	сидеть
feel — felt — felt	чувствовать	sleep — slept — slept	спать
fight — fought — fought	драться	speak — spoke — spoken	говорить
fly — flew — flown	летать	spend — spent — spent	проводить
forget — forgot — forgotten	забывать	stand — stood — stood	стоять
go — went — gone	ходить	swim — swam — swum	плавать
get — got — got	получать	take — took — taken	брать
grow — grew — grown	расти	teach — taught — taught	учить
have — had — had	иметь	tell — told — told	рассказывать, велеть
hear — heard — heard	слышать	think — thought — thought	думать
hide — hid — hidden	прятать	understand — understood — understood	понимать
hit — hit — hit	ударять	wake — woke — woken	просыпаться
hold — held — held	держать	wear — wore — worn	носить
keep — kept — kept	хранить	win — won — won	выигрывать
know — knew — known	знать	write — wrote — written	писать
leave — left — left	уходить, покидать		

NOTE

1) «инговая» форма глагола — это причастие первое действительное настоящего времени. (P I)

Пример: cooking — готовящий, reading — читающий, washing — моющий

2) 3-я форма глагола — причастие второе страдательное прошедшего времени. (P II)

Пример: cooked — приготовленный, read — прочитанный, washed — вымытый

3. Проверьте себя! Впишите пропущенную форму.

be — _____ — been	bring — _____ — brought	drive — drove — _____
see — saw — _____	buy — bought — _____	give — _____ — given
become — _____ — become	_____ — caught — caught	eat — _____ — eaten
_____ — came — come	fight — _____ — fought	hide — hid — _____
win — _____ — won	get — got — _____	write — _____ — written
begin — _____ — begun	hear — _____ — heard	fall — _____ — fallen
do — did — _____	sell — sold — _____	forget — forgot — _____
swim — swam — _____	teach — _____ — taught	have — had — _____
run — _____ — run	tell — _____ — told	hold — _____ — held
_____ — sang — sung	think — _____ — thought	keep — kept — _____
ring — _____ — rung	lose — lost — _____	leave — _____ — left
break — broke — _____	draw — _____ — drawn	let — _____ — let
speak — _____ — spoken	fly — _____ — flown	meet — met — _____
wake — _____ — woken	grow — grew — _____	pay — _____ — paid
_____ — chose — chosen	know — _____ — known	make — made — _____
freeze — froze — _____	show — _____ — shown	read — _____ — read

say — said — _____	drink — _____ — drunk	wear — _____ — worn
send — _____ — sent	sink — sank — _____	_____ — bore — born
spend — spent — _____	stand — _____ — stood	build — built — _____
sit — _____ — sat	put — put — _____	hit — _____ — hit
sleep — slept — _____	understand — understood — _____	burn — _____ — burnt
_____ — felt — felt	take — _____ — taken	learn — learnt — _____
keep — _____ — kept	shake — shook — _____	find — found — _____
cut — _____ — cut	_____ — mistook — mistaken	grind — _____ — ground
shut — shut — _____		

4. Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге все случаи употребления the Present Perfect Tense.

STEP 4

1. Выберите правильное предложение.

- a) Today I have read 10 pages. (*Right*) b) Today I read 10 pages. (*Wrong*)
- 1) a) He have never been to Rome. b) He has never been to Rome.
 - 2) a) Have she ever been to Brazil? b) Has she ever been to Brazil?
 - 3) a) I have wrote 3 letters today. b) I have written 3 letters today.
 - 4) a) We has bought a house this year. b) We have bought a house this year.
 - 5) a) Has he ever seen the Queen? b) Has ever he seen the Queen?
 - 6) a) He is 17. He has already finished school. b) He is 17. He has already finish school.
 - 7) a) Has you ever eaten French food? b) Have you ever eaten French food?
 - 8) a) He has never driven a car. b) He has never drove a car.
 - 9) a) I'm 80. I live in London all my life. b) I'm 80. I have lived in London all my life.

2. Добавьте вспомогательный глагол.

Have/has	Haven't/hasn't
1. <u>Have</u> _____ you ever been to London?	1. He _____ been to London yet.
2. _____ he ever met her?	2. They _____ met before.
3. _____ they ever studied English before?	3. We _____ studied English before.
4. _____ you finished dinner yet?	4. She _____ finished dinner yet.
5. _____ Mary written the test?	5. They _____ written the test yet.
6. _____ Harry bought a new car yet?	6. We _____ bought a new car yet.
7. What book _____ you read?	7. He _____ read this book yet.
8. What film _____ he seen?	8. They _____ seen this film yet.
9. How many souvenirs _____ you bought?	9. We _____ bought any souvenirs yet.
10. How much time _____ they spent in London.	10. She _____ spent much time in London yet.

STEP 5

Alas! Mr. Perfect doesn't exist!

1. Прочтите текст.

Ladies searching for Mr Right, look away now. The 'perfect man', it seems, does not exist.

While many chaps have positive attributes, the majority are deeply flawed. In fact, in a study of 2,000 women, most ranked their partner as only 69 per cent perfect. Included in a list of 20 common mistakes are: criticizing her friends, disliking her relatives, being indifferent to pets, criticizing their driving and the inability to help in the housework, not listening to their problems.

The research found a third of women will turn a blind eye to their man watching too much sport or drinking too much beer – as long as they listen to them when it counts.

When asked what would make the perfect man, a good personality came top, followed by a sense of humor and looks.

Guys, remember! The average guy may not be able to compete with the image of a David Beckham, but there are still a number of small changes they can do to make a big difference.

3. Пронумеруйте мужские недостатки от самых неприемлемых до терпимых и расскажите, что вас раздражает в мужчинах. А мужчины могут сделать такой же список женских недостатков!

Being a mummy's boy Using the toilet with the door open Leaving dirty washing on the floor Unkempt facial hair Criticizing her driving Making jokes about her friends Not liking dogs and cats Not helping with washing up Watching too much sport Not helping with the cooking	Not getting on with her family Using her toothbrush Leaving the toilet dirty Hating her friends Not being good with children Being lazy Having a big bushy beard that you never shave Leaves nail clippings out Driving like a boy racer Being grumpy
--	--

STEP 6

1. Найдите и исправьте ошибки:

I has eaten at McDonald's. — *I have eaten at McDonald's.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1) Have you see the Tower yet? | 7) Why haven't you called me? |
| 2) What have you buyed? | 8) What has you drunk? |
| 3) I have visited many museums. | 9) Have he called his wife yet? |
| 4) Have ever you been to Paris? | 10) I haven't visit the National Gallery yet. |
| 5) How many postcards have you send? | 11) Have you seen ever the Queen? |
| 6) How much money you spent? | |

2. Составьте предложения со словами и выражениями из первых двух колонок. Напишите рассказ о матери Дженни.

Jenny's mother is 70.

be a teacher write be married live raise build plant travel	for 40 years. 5 textbooks. for 50 years. a very happy life. 3 children. a nice house. a beautiful garden. to 20 countries.	<i>She's been a teacher for 40 years.</i>
--	---	---

How long..? Since... For...

3. Составьте вопросы, начинающиеся с «How long..?» и ответьте на них.

She is a teacher. She is married. Tom knows Jenny. Jessica is interested in art. Tom is interested in fashion. Mary is ill. Ronald is hungry. Naomi is tired. Dave has a car.	<i>How long has she been a teacher?</i>	Since 1990. For 20 years. For 2 years. Since school. Since he was a child. Since Monday. Since early morning. Since she wrote a test. For 5 years.
---	---	--

STEP 7 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION



1. Прослушайте стихотворение¹.
2. Прочитайте стихотворение.

I've never been to Athens

I've never been to Athens, I've never been to Rome.
I've only seen the Pyramids in picture books at home.
I've never sailed across the sea or been inside a plane!
I've always spent my holidays in Brighton in the rain!
I've never eaten foreign food or drunk in a foreign bar.
I've never kissed a foreign girl or driven a foreign car.
I've never had to find my way in a country I don't know.
I've always known just where I am and where I'll never go!
I've read travel books by writers who have been to Pakistan.
I've heard people telling stories of adventures in Iran.
I've watched TV documentaries about China and Brazil
But I've never been abroad myself. It's making me feel ill.
I've studied several languages like Hindi and Malay.
I've learnt lots of useful sentences I've never been able to say.
The furthest place I've ever been to was the Isle of Man
And that was full of tourists from Jamaica and Japan!

3. Ответьте на вопросы диктора.
4. Переделайте стихотворение по образцу и запишите его.
He's never been to Athens.
5. Расскажите о себе.
I've never been to Athens but I have been to Rome.

STEP 8 A BUSY DAY

Вопросы в the Present Perfect Tense



1. Прослушайте стихотворение.
2. Прочитайте стихотворение.

Hi, haven't seen you today!
How have you spent your day?
Have you gone out? Where have you been?
Have you had fun? What have you seen?
I can tell you that today I have had a busy day!
Today I haven't been to work.
So I have done all my housework.
I have planted a new tree,
I've been as busy as a bee!
I have baked 11 cakes. I have fried 11 steaks,
I have drunk 5 cups of tea

But I haven't watched TV.
I have listened to the news,
I have studied some new rules.
I have cleaned and washed non-stop!
So, don't think, I haven't worked.
I have shortened my new dress,
I have looked through all my press.
I have rested, have relaxed,
I have had a day of rest!
So believe me, that today
I have had a busy day!

3. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в нужной форме.
Hi, (not/see) you today!
How you (spend) your day?
You (go) out? Where you (be)?
You (have) fun? What you (see)?
I can tell you that today I (have) a busy day!

Today I (not be) to work
So I (do) all my housework.
I (plant) a new tree,
I (be) as busy as a bee!
I (bake) 11 cakes.

¹ Автор использовал материалы из «Cambridge Course Songs».

I (fry) 11 steaks.
 I (drink) 5 cups of tea.
 But I (not/watch) TV.
 I (listen) to the news,
 I (study) some new rules.
 I (clean) and (wash) non-stop!

So don't think, I (not/work).
 I (shorten) my new dress,
 I (look) through all my press.
 I (rest), (relax),
 I (have) a day of rest!
 So, believe me, that today I (have) a busy day!

4. Переделайте стихотворение по образцу и запишите его.
She has had a busy day.
5. Расскажите про свой день.

FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

STEP 9

Daily routine

1. Чем вы обычно занимаетесь в течение рабочего дня? Подберите подходящие существительные из правой колонки к глаголам, данным слева, и расскажите о своем дне.

I usually attend meetings, visit clients...

<i>attend (-ed)</i> <i>visit (-ed)</i> <i>phone (-d)</i> <i>arrange (-d)</i> <i>take part in (take — took — taken)</i> <i>give (give — gave — given)</i> <i>participate in (-d)</i> <i>find (find — found — found)</i> <i>make (make — made — made)</i> <i>offer (-ed)</i> <i>sell (sell — sold — sold)</i> <i>buy (buy — bought — bought)</i> <i>do (do — did — done)</i> <i>solve (-d)</i> <i>look through (-ed)</i>	<i>orders to my staff</i> <i>two lectures</i> <i>interviews</i> <i>discussions</i> <i>appointments</i> <i>meetings</i> <i>clients</i> <i>customers</i> <i>goods</i> <i>papers/documents</i> <i>business</i> <i>partners</i> <i>friends</i> <i>paperwork</i> <i>products</i> <i>presentations</i> <i>workshops</i> <i>problems</i> <i>phone calls</i> <i>decisions</i>
--	--

2. А что вы сделали сегодня?
I have attended a meeting. I have visited 4 clients...

STEP 10

Experiences

1. Ответьте на вопросы письменно.
 - 1) What interesting places have you traveled to?
 - 2) What interesting people have you met?
 - 3) What interesting dishes have you tried?
 - 4) What good habits have you formed?
 - 5) What bad habits have you given up?
 - 6) How many times have you been to the theatre this year?
 - 7) How many times have you been to the cinema this month?
 - 8) How many interesting books have you read this month?

- 9) How many interesting programs have you watched this week?
- 10) What interesting information have you learnt today?
- 11) What is the most important thing you've done today?
- 12) Have you done all the work you wanted to do today?

2. Попрактикуйтесь в употреблении the Present Perfect Tense, отвечая на вопросы диктора.

STEP 11 SELF-STUDY CORNER

Are you peaceful or aggressive?

1. Вы спокойный человек или агрессивный? Пройдите тест и узнаете!

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1) Have you ever been in a political demonstration? | 7) Have you ever been ticketed for speeding? |
| 2) Have you ever been in a fight? | 8) Have you ever broken a relationship? |
| 3) Have you ever broken a cup or a plate on purpose? | 9) Have you argued with anybody this month? |
| 4) Have you ever had violent dreams? | 10) Have you shouted at anybody this week? |
| 5) Have you ever made a scandal? | 11) Have you been really angry today? |
| 6) Have you ever changed jobs? | |

Ответы: more than 8 'yes' — you are very aggressive; 6–7 'yes' — you are perfectly normal; less than 6 'yes' — you are very peaceful.

В течение дня прослушивайте диалоги. Не забывайте делать упражнения! Удачи!

DAY 17. CALL FROM HOME (Звонок из дома)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

Telephoning

(a cell-phone is ringing in Chung's pocket)

- | | |
|-------|--|
| Chung | Oh, sorry, my wife is calling me. |
| Wife | Chung, is it you? |
| Chung | Yes, darling it's me!
I've bought you a present. |
| Wife | You're really sweet!
Have you been to the center?
What have you bought? |
| Chung | Of course, I've been and I can tell you a lot.
I've bought you a necklace with diamonds
and pearls. |
| Wife | Oh darling! And what have you bought for the
girls? |
| Chung | For the first — a nice sweater,
for the second — a dress,
for the third one — a CD,
for the fourth — a set of chess,
for the fifth — a computer,
for the sixth — a guitar,
and I haven't decided about the seventh so far! |

Телефонные переговоры

(в кармане Чанга звонит мобильник)

- | | |
|--|------|
| Простите, мне звонит жена. | Чанг |
| Чанг, это ты? | Жена |
| Да, дорогая, я. Я купил тебе подарок. | Чанг |
| Ты такой милый. Ты был в центре? Что
ты купил? | Жена |
| Конечно, был и много тебе расскажу.
Я купил тебе ожерелье с бриллиантами
и жемчугами. | Чанг |
| О, дорогой! А что ты купил девочкам? | Жена |
| Первой — симпатичный свитер, вто-
рой — платье, третьей — диск, четвер-
той — набор шахмат, пятой — компью-
тер, шестой — гитару, и я еще не решил
пока, что купить седьмой. | Чанг |

Wife	It's even better than I have thought! You are the best husband! I love you a lot!	<i>Это даже лучше, чем я думала. Ты самый лучший муж! Я так тебя люблю!</i>	Жена
Chung	Bye, darling. I miss you.	<i>Пока, дорогая, я по тебе скучаю.</i>	Чанг
Wife	A kiss and a hug! Please, call me tomorrow.	<i>Целую, обнимаю. Позвони мне завтра.</i>	Жена
Chung	Bye, darling. Good luck!	<i>Пока, дорогая, удачи!</i>	Чанг
Angelina	To have so many children!	<i>Иметь столько детей!</i>	Анжелина
Tom	In our times!	<i>В наше время!</i>	Том
Kate	I think he's a hero!	<i>Я думаю — он герой.</i>	Кейт
Dave	No, the hero's his wife!	<i>Нет — его жена!</i>	Дейв
Tom	But where is Jenny? Let's give her a ring.	<i>Но где Дженни? Давайте ей позвоним.</i>	Том
Dave	What's up?	<i>В чем дело?</i>	Дейв
Angelina	She's late and I don't know what to think.	<i>Она опаздывает, и я не знаю, что и думать.</i>	Анжелина

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
- Прочитайте диалог вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
 Chung: Oh, sorry, my wife is calling me.
 Wife: Chung, is it you?
 Chung: Yes, darling it's me! (Я купил тебе подарок.)
 Wife: You're really sweet! (Ты был в центре?) (Что ты купил?)
 Chung: Of course, I've been and I can tell you a lot. (Я купил) you a (ожерелье) with diamonds and pearls.
 Wife: Oh darling! And (что ты купил девочкам)?
 Chung: For (первой) — a nice (свитер), for (второй) — a (платье), for (третьей) one a CD, for (четвертой) — a (набор шахмат), for (пятой) — a (компьютер), for (шестой) — a (гитару), and I haven't decided about (седьмой) so far!
 Wife: It's even better than I have thought! You are the best husband! I love you a lot!
 Chung: Bye, darling. I miss you.
 Wife: (Обнимаю, целую.) Please, (позвони мне завтра).
 Chung: Bye, darling. Good luck!
 Angelina: To have so many children!
 Tom: In our times!
 Kate: I think he's a (герой)!
 Dave: No, the hero's his wife!
 Tom: But where is Jenny? Let's give her a ring.
 Dave: (В чем дело?)
 Angelina: She's late and I don't know what to think.
- Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге все случаи употребления the Present Perfect Tense.
- Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR AND CONVERSATION

STEP 2

I'm bored!

- Раскройте скобки. Прочитайте и переведите диалог.
 Daughter: I'm bored!
 Father: Do something useful! Do your homework!
 Daughter: I already (do) it.
 Father: Do the dishes.
 Daughter: I already (wash) them.
 Father: Wash the floor.
 Daughter: I already (wash) it!

Faher: Call your friend, Mary.
 Daughter: I already (call) her.
 Father: Read your book.
 Daughter: I already (read) it.
 Father: Watch TV.
 Daughter: I already (try). There's nothing on.
 Father: Take a shower!
 Daughter: I already (take) one!
 Father: You (check) your mail?
 Daughter: Yes, I (check) it. Nobody (write) a letter to me! Nobody loves me! Nobody needs me!
 Father: Oh, how about a nice cup of tea with a piece of chocolate?
 Daughter: There's no chocolate left. I already (eat) it all!
 Father: Oh dear!



2. Прослушайте диск и проверьте свои ответы.

3. Переведите на английский.

- Мне скучно!
- Сделай что-нибудь полезное. Сделай домашнее задание!
- Я его уже сделала.
- Помой посуду.
- Уже помыла.
- Помой пол.
- Я его уже помыла.
- Позвони своей подруге, Мэри.
- Уже позвонила.
- Почитай книгу.
- Уже прочитала.
- Посмотри телевизор.
- Я уже посмотрела — там ничего интересного.
- Прими душ!
- Я уже принимала душ!
- Ты проверила почту?
- Да, я проверила. Мне никто не написал. Меня никто не любит! Я никому не нужна!
- Как насчет чашки чая с шоколадкой?
- Шоколада не осталось. Я его весь съела!
- О, дорогая!

STEP 3 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Makeup

1. Подберите описание из правой колонки к каждому предмету из левой. Переведите.

Face powder	it keeps your hair in place, tidy
Mascara	it makes your cheeks look healthy and pink
Nail varnish	it makes your lashes seem long and dark
Blusher	it makes your eyes look bigger
Lipstick	it makes your nails beautiful
Eyeliners	it can be of a different color to match your clothes
Eye shadow	it makes your skin look smooth
Hairspray	it makes your lips look full and beautiful

2. Расскажите, какой косметикой вы пользуетесь.

I use face powder to make my skin look smooth.

Your clothes

1. Вы согласны с выражением, что одежда делает человека тем, что он есть? Выберите высказывание, описывающее ваше отношение к одежде.
 - a) We have a special dress code at work, so I have to wear a suit all the time. Color combination should also be reserved. Miniskirts and high heels are forbidden and I have to wear tights even when it's very hot. It's hard!
 - b) I think the most important thing is to feel comfortable. I always wear casual clothes — T-shirts, jeans and sweaters. They are cheap, cool and comfy. What else do you need?
 - c) I love sports so I prefer sportswear from famous brands like Puma, Nike or Adidas. If I buy from them, I can be sure the quality is good and they are fashionable. It makes me feel self-confident.
 - d) Clothes send people a clear message, telling them who you are, so I dress with great care. I only buy designer brands and major labels. I always shop in best-known places. I want to look rich and successful.
 - e) Clothes are fun and I'm a shopaholic! I love sales! It's great when you can get a real bargain! I like wearing well-known labels but I like good bargains too. Sometimes I buy too much. I'm afraid, my wardrobe is full of things I never wear!
 - f) I go out of my way to look unique and extravagant. You'll never see a famous logo on my clothes. I don't care about labels at all. I need my clothes to look original because I want them to reflect my personality. I like mixing clothes of different styles and labels.
 - g) Most of my friends spend too much money on clothes and too much time talking about fashions. It's stupid! Designer brands are a complete rip-off! It's a waste of money! I always wear classical clothes, pantsuits or skirts suits. They always look good and stylish.
 - h) I am a biker and I listen to heavy metal, so my style reflects my way of life! Leather jackets and coats, heavy boots, chains and heavy rings! They make me feel and look like a real macho! Don't stand in my way!
 - i) What to wear? I couldn't care less! My clothes should be clean and comfortable. That's all I need. I hate shopping for clothes. It's a waste of time and money! My wife normally buys clothes for me!

2. Ответьте на вопросы.

Do you like wearing:

dresses, shirts, T-shirts, sneakers, high-heeled shoes, hats, skirts, trousers, jeans, blouses, coats, pantsuits, trouser suits, skirt suits, extravagant clothes, designer's clothes, well-known brands, classical clothes, casual clothes, elegant clothes, business suits, comfortable clothes?

Why?

It/they make(s) me (feel, look, seem) happy, glamorous, self-confident, important, tidy, businesslike, older, stylish, good, feminine, manly, rich, original, expensive, younger, more attractive, sexy

3. Переведите на английский.

— Привет! Ты сегодня хорошо выглядишь! Какой красивый брючный костюм!

— Спасибо. Он новый.

— Приятный цвет! И элегантная блузка!

— Да, мне нравятся классические вещи. Они всегда смотрятся стильно и элегантно. И всегда в моде.

— Где ты его купила?

— В супермаркете.

— Это какой-то известный бренд?

— Нет! Дизайнерские бренды — это грабеж! Просто потеря денег! Я люблю выгодные покупки! Он был на распродаже.

— Дорогой?

— Я его купила почти даром. Такой костюм идеален для работы. А на каждый день я люблю смешивать вещи разных стилей. Я всегда стараюсь выглядеть особенно.

— Понятно. А я не люблю экстравагантную одежду. Я обычно ношу спортивную одежду известных брендов и покупаю ее только в известных магазинах.

— Почему?

— Потому что я могу быть уверена, что качество хорошее, и чувствовать себя уверенно.

— Почему бы тебе не попробовать что-нибудь другое?

— Спасибо, мешковатые джинсы и огромные футболки не для меня!

— Я имела в виду что-нибудь необычное, экстравагантное, что бы заставило тебя чувствовать себя уникальной!

- Нет уж, я предпочитаю удобную повседневную одежду или спортивную одежду. В ней я всегда чувствую себя удобно.
- А ты любишь распродажи?
- Я не шопоголик, но иногда это забавно.
- Сегодня распродажа в «Хэрродс». Пойдем после занятия?
- Ладно!



4. Прослушайте диалог и проверьте себя.

5. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные в таблице ниже.

Well-known labels — хорошо известные марки

Bargains — выгодные покупки

Famous logo — знаменитый логотип

A real bargain — выгодная покупка

Casual clothes — повседневная одежда

Rip-off — грабеж

Designer brands — дизайнерские бренды

Forbidden — запрещенный

STEP 7 FOCUS ON WRITING

A letter home

1. Прочитайте письмо. Поставьте все глаголы в скобках в нужное время.

Dear mum,

I (to sit) in my hotel room now and (write) a letter to you. As you (know) I (be) on business in London.

I (study) English here. I (stay) with an English family in the suburbs of London. They (have) a nice semi-detached house with a garden.

My group (not/be) very big. We (be) a group of twelve. There (be) students from different countries in my group. All of them (be) nice people, sociable and hardworking. I (meet) already a lot of interesting people and (make) many new friends. We always (do) everything together!

I already (study) English for a month. I (learn) a lot of new words. I (study) many new rules. My English (improve) a lot.

My pronunciation is much better and I'm more fluent. I (read) two books and I (do) a lot of exercises. Today I (do) a test and (get) a good mark.

I (visit) already many places of interest. I (be) to the Tower of London and the National Gallery. I (not/be) to Oxford yet but I'm going to visit it one of these days. We already (see) and (learn) a lot. Today we (go) shopping and I finally (buy) a lot of presents for everybody. Hope you'll like yours! But, my God, the prices (be) very high. I (buy) a pretty trouser suit and a skirt suit for myself. You know I prefer classical style. So as you can see I (do) already a lot.

Well, I have to finish this letter now because I must do my homework.

I hope you are fine and in good health. Please, drop me a line.

Hope to hear from you soon.

Lots of love...

STEP 8

A fashion freak test

1. А вы жертва моды? Ответьте на вопросы теста и узнаете!

1. You are invited to a party. What will you wear?

a) Something new and fashionable; b) Something I like and feel comfortable in; c) I don't care what I wear.

2. Why do you like your clothes?

a) They are fashionable and stylish, reflecting new trends in fashion; b) They reflect my personality; c) I feel comfortable in them.

3. You don't like the color in fashion this season.

a) You'll wear it anyway. It's fashionable! b) You'll buy some accessories in this color but stick to your favorite color combination; c) You don't follow fashion trends.

4. How often do you buy fashion magazines?
a) regularly; b) from time to time; c) never.
5. When buying clothes do you pay attention to labels and brands?
a) Yes, always. A well-known brand makes sure my clothes are of good quality; b) Sometimes, but it's not very important; c) I don't care about the label as long as I like the item.
6. What do you usually wear?
a) Something stylish, in the latest fashion; b) Something I feel like wearing on that particular day; c) Something casual.
7. You see something in a clothes shop you'd really want to buy but you can't afford it. What do you do?
a) borrow money and buy it anyway; b) think about it and try to find a better bargain; c) forget about it.
8. How much time do you spend in front of the mirror before going out?
a) 30 minutes or more; b) about 15 minutes; c) less than 10 minutes.
9. How would you describe your style?
a) fashionable; b) original; c) comfortable.

Ответы:

- mostly A — you are a fashion victim, a real fashion freak! There are more important things in life than fashion! Don't forget fashion is business! Fashion industry just wants you to buy a new set of clothes every year, to get your money so they can keep on living in their posh style!
 - mostly B — you are reasonably fashionable. You know what suits you and have your own style. You know how to express your personality through clothes. Keep doing just the same!
 - mostly C — you don't care about fashion at all! There's nothing wrong about it. Maybe you are too busy, maybe you're too serious. Remember, sometimes fashion is fun! Try buying new original things from time to time, learn to express yourself! You are unique! Don't be afraid to show it!
2. Расскажите, какую одежду вы носите.
I like/prefer wearing jeans/dresses/suits. Dresses make me feel/look/seem...

ENGLISH HUMOR STEP 9

1. Подберите конец шутки к ее началу.

Son, what do you want for your birthday?	Good! Have you read it yet? No, I'm waiting for it to come out in the movies, first.
I've got a very literary friend. He recommended me to read Einstein's The Theory of Relativity.	No, mine is undying love.
So you love me. Will you die for me?	Oh, don't worry! Only once.
How often do planes of this type crash?	Don't worry, if no one claims it within three days, you can keep it.
Officer! There's a bomb in my garden.	Not much dad, just a radio with a sports car around it.

Прослушивайте диалоги и делайте упражнения в течение дня.

DAY 18. BUSINESS CALL (ДЕЛОВОЙ ЗВОНОК)

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

Leaving a message

Fred Hello, this is Fred Foam.
Is Jenny at home?

Оставляем сообщение

Здравствуйте, это Фред Фом.
Дженни дома?

Фред

STEP 1



Cleaner	No, she's out.	<i>Ее нет.</i>	<i>Уборщица</i>
Fred	It's really bad. Tell her, please, to call me back.	<i>Как жаль! Пожалуйста, попросите ее перезвонить мне.</i>	<i>Фред</i>
Cleaner	Can I have your phone number?	<i>Можно ваш номер телефона?</i>	<i>Уборщица</i>
Fred	Yes, 112-33-44.	<i>Да, 112-33-44.</i>	<i>Фред</i>
Cleaner	OK, I'll leave a note for her.	<i>Хорошо, оставлю ей записку.</i>	<i>Уборщица</i>

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
- Прочитайте диалог вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
Fred: Hello, this is Fred Foam. (Дженни дома?)
Cleaner: No, (вышла).
Fred: It's really bad. Tell her, please, (перезвонить мне).
Cleaner: (Можно ваш номер?)
Fred: Yes, 112-33-44.
Cleaner: OK, I'll leave (записку) for her.
- Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.
- Расставьте предложения в правильном порядке и прочитайте диалог.
Cleaner: Can I have your phone number?
Fred: It's really bad. Please tell her to call me back.
Cleaner: Sorry, she's out.
Fred: Hello, this is Fred Foam. Is Jenny at home?
Cleaner: OK, I'll leave a note for her.
Fred: Yes, 112-33-44.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION AND VOCABULARY

Leaving a message

- Расставьте фразы диалога в правильном порядке и прочитайте его.
— Just a moment. I'll see if he's available. Hang on a minute.
I'm sorry. He's tied up at the moment.
Will you call back or shall I take a message?
— C-H-U-N-G L-E-A-R.
— OK. I'll give him your message. Thank you for calling.
— I'd like to leave a message. Tell him to call me back as soon as he's free.
— Could you spell your name please?
— Yes, it's 555-33-44
— Shall I read it back to you?
— Hello. This is Chung Lear. Could I speak to Paul Robson, please?
— Thank you.
— Hello, how can I help you?
— No, no need, thank you.
— Can I have your phone number?



- Прослушайте диск и проверьте свои ответы.

- Проверьте себя. Переведите на английский.

— Здравствуй, это Наташа Королева. Мне нужна Дженнифер Джексон.

— Минутку. Не вешайте трубку. Посмотрю, на месте ли.

Извините, она занята. Вы перезвоните или оставите сообщение?

— Я бы хотела оставить сообщение. Попросите ее перезвонить, как, она освободится.

— Хорошо. Не могли бы вы продиктовать свое имя по буквам?

— K — O — R — O — L — I — O — V — A.

- Можно ваш телефон?
- 975-56-44.
- Вам прочитать?
- Не нужно.
- Хорошо, я передам ей ваше сообщение. Спасибо за звонок.
- Спасибо. До свидания.

STEP 3



Dialogue 2

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 2a).

	A business call	Деловой звонок	
	(Chung is calling his colleague who now lives and works London.)	(Чанг звонит своей коллеге, которая теперь живет и работает в Лондоне.)	
Secretary	Hello, can I help you.	Чем могу помочь?	Секретарша
Chung	Yes, please. Could I speak to Mary Rea?	Да, позовите, пожалуйста, Мэри Ри.	Чанг
Secretary	Hold on. Wait a moment. I'll see if she's free.	Не вешайте трубку. Подождите минутку. Посмотрю, свободна ли она.	Секретарша
Mary	Mary Rea speaking.	Говорит Мэри Ри.	Мэри
Chung	Hi, Mary!	Привет Мэри.	Чанг
Mary	Chung, is it you?	Это ты, Чанг?	Мэри
Chung	Yes, I'm calling from London. How are you?	Да, я звоню из Лондона. Как твои дела?	Чанг
Mary	Fine. And you?	Хорошо, а у тебя?	Мэри
Chung	Everything's fine. Could we get together on Friday at 5?	Все прекрасно. А не могли бы мы встретиться в пятницу в 5?	Чанг
Mary	Friday is fine, but I'm busy at five. Would it be convenient to meet at 9?	Пятница подходит, но я занята в пять. Будет ли тебе удобно встретиться в 9?	Мэри
Chung	It suits me perfectly. See you at 9.	Это меня идеально подходит. Увидимся в 9.	Чанг
Mary	I'm looking forward to seeing you.	С нетерпением жду встречи.	Мэри
Chung	Me too, goodbye!	Я тоже, пока.	Чанг

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 2b).

3. Прочитайте диалог вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Secretary: Hello, (чем могу помочь).
 Chung: Yes, please. (Можно Mary Rea?)
 Secretary: (Не вешайте трубку.) Wait a moment. I'll see if (свободна ли).
 Mary: (Говорит) Mary Rea.
 Chung: Hi, Mary!
 Mary: Chung, is it you?
 Chung: Yes, I'm calling from London. How are you?
 Mary: Fine. And you?
 Chung: (Все хорошо.) (Не могли бы мы встретиться) on Friday at 5?
 Mary: Friday is fine, but I'm (занята) at five. Would it be (удобно) to meet at 9?
 Chung: (Меня полностью устраивает). See you at 9.
 Mary: (С нетерпением жду встречи).
 Chung: Me too, goodbye!

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 4

Dialogue 3

Arranging a meeting

- Заполните пропуски подходящими словами из списка и разыграйте диалог по ролям.
could I speak to, if she's free, be convenient, could we get together, speaking, can I help you, hold on, everything's fine, I'm busy, it suits me perfectly, I'm looking forward to seeing you
Secretary: Hello, _____?
Chung: Yes, please. _____ Mary Rea?
Secretary: _____. Wait a moment. I'll see _____.
Mary: Mary Rea _____.
Chung: Hi, Mary!
Mary: Chung, is it you?
Chung: Yes, I'm calling from London. How are you?
Mary: Fine. And you?
Chung: _____. _____ on Friday at 5?
Mary: Friday is fine, but _____ at five. Would it _____ to meet at 9?
Chung: _____. See you at 9.
Mary: _____.
Chung: Me too, goodbye!
- Проверьте себя. Переведите на английский.
 - Здравствуйте, чем могу помочь?
 - Да, пожалуйста. Позовите, пожалуйста, Поля Бланка.
 - Не вешайте трубку. Подождите минутку. Посмотрю, свободен ли он.
 - Говорит Поль Бланк.
 - Привет, Поль.
 - Мэри, это ты?
 - Да. Я звоню из Парижа. Как дела?
 - Хорошо, а у тебя?
 - Хорошо. Не могли бы мы встретиться в воскресенье в 5?
 - Воскресенье меня устроит, но я занят в 5. Не могли бы мы встретиться в 7?
 - Это меня полностью устраивает. Увидимся в 7.
 - Да, с нетерпением жду встречи.
 - Я тоже, пока.
- Ответьте на вопросы. Потренируйтесь в диалоге с диктором.

STEP 5

Canceling an appointment

- Подберите к каждой реплике из левой колонки подходящую реплику из правой.

1. <i>Mary Rea speaking.</i>	Will 10 o'clock be all right?
2. Hi, Chung. How are you?	Listen, Mary, I'm calling about our meeting. I'm sorry, but I can't make it.
3. Everything's fine.	Me too, see you.
4. That's too bad. I'm sorry to hear that. I really wanted to see you.	OK. Let's meet on Wednesday. What time is good for you?
5. Well, I can't do Tuesday, but Wednesday is OK.	<i>Hi, Mary. Chung here.</i>
6. Could we meet in the morning because I'm busy in the afternoon.	Bye.
7. 10 is fine.	Fine and you?
8. Good, I'm looking forward to seeing you.	Great. Then I'll come and pick you up at 10.
9. Bye.	I understand, but I'm too busy on Monday. Can you make Tuesday instead?



2. Проверьте себя. Прослушайте диалог.
3. Переведите на английский.
 - Говорит Дженни.
 - Привет, Дженни, это Джон.
 - Привет, Джон! Как дела?
 - Хорошо, а у тебя?
 - Хорошо. Послушай, Дженни. Я звоню по поводу нашей встречи в четверг. Извини, но я не смогу.
 - Очень жаль. Я действительно очень хотела тебя увидеть.
 - Я понимаю, но я очень занят. Как насчет пятницы?
 - Я не смогу в пятницу, но я свободна в субботу.
 - Прекрасно. Какое время тебя устраивает.
 - Может быть в 10?
 - Может лучше в 11?
 - Хорошо. Так что в субботу в 11, так?
 - Да, с нетерпением жду встречи.
 - Я тоже, пока.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

STEP 6

Responsibilities

have to/have got to (быть обязанным, приходиться)

1. Какие у кого обязанности? Запишите, используя слова из списка.
work hard, meet deadlines, deal with customers' complaints, chair formal meetings, make presentations, get up early, do overtime, give orders, receive orders, smile, agree with the boss, meet clients, talk to customers, do a lot of paperwork, make tea/coffee, keep the office tidy, do the shopping, tidy the flat, type reports, make decisions, take measures, run the business, find investors, convince creditors, keep secrets, look after the children, sign contracts, seek contacts, look through commercial correspondence, do the routine work, be intelligent, be smart, be friendly, be tough, be reserved, be well-informed, be independent, take risks, wash the windows, clean the floor, be hardworking, be well-dressed, do the laundry, spend hours in the kitchen, know the prices, be self-confident, bake pies, study well
An executive/an employer has to (has got to) _____
An employee has to (has got to) _____
A secretary has to (has got to) _____
A housewife has to (has got to) _____
2. Какие у вас обязанности? Расскажите.
I have to (have got to) _____

STEP 7

Revision of tenses

1. The Present Simple Tense. Выберите правильно построенное предложение.
 - a) He often goes swimming after work. (*Right*) b) He often go swimming after work. (*Wrong*)
 - 1) a) She sometimes come here in the afternoon. b) She sometimes comes here in the afternoon.
 - 2) a) Do he often come home late? b) Does he often come home late?
 - 3) a) Is he a teacher? b) He is a teacher?
 - 4) a) Does she studies English? b) Does she study English?
 - 5) a) I like coffee — she like tea, but I love her and she love me. b) I like coffee — she likes tea, but I love her and she loves me.
 - 6) a) I not know the answer. b) I don't know the answer.
 - 7) a) There are a table, a chair and a bed in the room. b) There is a table, a chair and a bed in the room.
2. The Present Continuous Tense. Выберите правильно построенное предложение.
 - 1) a) I'm cooking and the children are sleeping. (*Right*) b) I cooking and the children are sleeping. (*Wrong*)
 - 2) a) Don't disturb him. He's studying. b) Don't disturb him. His studying.

- 3) a) Look, somebody running across the street! b) Look, somebody is running across the street!
 4) a) Where are you? You sleeping? b) Where are you? Are you sleeping?
 5) a) What is he doing now? Is he working? b) What he doing now? Is he working?
 6) a) We are worrying about you. Drop us a line. b) We is worrying about you. Drop us a line.
 7) a) Are you listening to me? Yes, I am. b) Are you listening to me? Yes, I do.
3. The Present Perfect Tense. Выберите правильно построенное предложение.
- 1) a) Has you ever been to London? (*Wrong*) b) Have you ever been to London? (*Right*)
 2) a) I have written 5 letters today. b) I have wrote 5 letters today.
 3) a) Have taken you a shower today? b) Have you taken a shower today?
 4) a) I haven't never heard about it. b) I have never heard about it.
 5) a) We have never spoken about it. b) We have never spoke about it.
 6) a) She never has seen such a beautiful picture. b) She has never seen such a beautiful picture.
 7) a) You have finished writing yet? b) Have you finished writing yet?

STEP 8

Business forms

1. Подберите к каждому пункту из левой колонки подходящую информацию из правой. Что вы можете сказать об этом человеке?

Her first name is Maria. Her maiden name is...

Business address	Johnson
Company	<i>Maria</i>
Date	Office Machines Ltd.
Date of birth	marketing director
Extension number	65, Oak Lane, Manchester
<i>First name</i>	NB6 7IL
Maiden name	+44 0819654200
Job title/position	16 May 1966
Marital status	372
Place of birth	Moscow, Russia
Post code	married with 2 children
Signature	20 November 2007
Surname	Petuhova
Work phone number	<i>John</i>

STEP 9 ENGLISH HUMOR

Модальные глаголы

1. Подчеркните модальные глаголы в тексте. Прочитайте и переведите текст.

Spoken English and broken English

(after George Bernard Shaw)

If you are learning English because you intend to go travel to England and wish to be understood there, you should not try to speak English perfectly because, if you do, no one will be able to understand you.

Though there's no such thing as perfectly correct English, there's presentable English which we call «Good English», but in London nine hundred and ninety-nine out of every thousand people not only speak bad English but speak even that very badly. You may say that even if they can not speak English well themselves, they at least should

understand it when it's well-spoken. They can when the speaker is English, but when the speaker is a foreigner the better he speaks the harder it is to understand him. Therefore the first thing you should do is to speak with a strong foreign accent. You should speak broken English, that is English without any grammar. Then every English person will think that you must be a foreigner, and try to understand you and be ready to help.

He will not expect you to be polite and to use correct grammatical phrases. He will be interested in you because you are a foreigner. If you say, «Could you have the goodness, sir, to direct me to the railway station at Charring Cross», pronouncing all the vowels and consonants beautifully, nobody will be able to understand you and will consider you to be a beggar. But if you shout, «Please! Charring Cross! Which way?», You will have no difficulty. Half a dozen people will give you directions at once.

SELF-STUDY CORNER

STEP 10

Your health

1. Ответьте на вопросы

- 1) Have you ever had flu? When was it? How did you feel?
- 2) Have you ever had pneumonia? When was it? How did you feel?
- 3) Have you ever had rheumatism?
- 4) Have you ever had a cold?
- 5) Have you ever complained of a toothache?
- 6) Have you ever complained of an earache?
- 7) Have you ever complained of a backache?
- 8) Have you ever had a pain in the neck?
- 9) Have you ever had a headache?
- 10) Have you ever suffered from a pain in your heart?
- 11) Have you ever suffered from an upset stomach?
- 12) Have you ever had a sore throat?
- 13) Have you ever been to the doctor?
- 14) Have you ever taken drops?
- 15) Have you ever taken pills?
- 16) Have you ever taken powders?
- 17) Have you ever taken mixtures?
- 18) Have you ever suffered from a virus disease?
- 19) Have you ever had a nervous breakdown?

Ответы:

19 times 'yes'? Don't worry, you are perfectly normal!

Еще раз прослушайте диалоги.

Поздравляю! Вы освоили пятую главу! Вы уже умеете назначать и отменять деловые встречи, вести переговоры по телефону.

Part VI



Дорогой читатель! В этой главе вы узнаете, почему наши друзья опоздали на урок, какие машины умеет водить королева и почему развелись принц Чарльз и Диана. А еще вы познакомитесь с простым прошедшим временем и узнаете, что с ним тоже все не так просто.

DAY 19. ACTIONS IN THE PAST (ДЕЙСТВИЯ В ПРОШЛОМ)

STEP 1 TALKING ABOUT THE PAST

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

A strange story

(Early morning. Dave and Ronald are late for the lesson. At last they appear, looking really bad. Dave's nose is scratched and he is stumbling and Ronald has a black eye.)

- Natasha Hi, Ronald! How are you?
Where have you been?
- Ronald I've been watching a movie.
- Alice What film have you seen?
- Ronald It was about aliens and not really good.
What have you been doing?
- Kate We've been waiting for you.
- Ronald How long have you been waiting?

Странная история

(Раннее утро. Дейв и Рональд опаздывают на урок. Наконец они появляются, оба плохо выглядят. У Дейва расцарапан нос и он хромотает. У Рональда подбит глаз.)

- Привет, Рональд. Как дела? Где ты был? Наташа
- Смотрел фильм. Карлос
- И какой фильм ты посмотрел? Элис
- Об инопланетянах, и не очень хороший. Карлос
- А вы что тут делали?
- Ждали вас. Кейт
- И сколько времени вы уже ждете? Карлос

Kate	Since nine.	С девяти.	Кейт
Ronald	I'm terribly sorry.	Мне очень жаль.	Карлос
Dave	So am I.	Мне тоже.	Дейв
Jenny	What's happened? What's up? Where have you been?	Что случилось? В чем дело? Где вы были?	Дженни
Naomi	Did you go out last night?	Ходили развлечься прошлой ночью?	Найоми
Natasha	And what did you drink?	Что вы пили?	Наташа
Dave	No, we didn't. It's not what you think, we didn't party and we didn't drink. I woke up at seven, as I always do. I had breakfast, combed my hair. I felt so good! But when I was ready, I couldn't find the key! I looked everywhere and hurt my knee! Left the door open, ran to our class, fell on the pavement on some broken glass! Had to return home, found the door closed, tried to open it and scratched my nose! I had to go to the doctor, he sent me to the nurse. Please, do believe me! It could have been worse!	Нет, мы не пили. Это не то, что вы думаете. Мы никуда не ходили и ничего не пили. Я проснулся в семь, как всегда. Позавтракал, причесался. Я чувствовал себя прекрасно! Но когда я был готов, я не смог найти ключ, искал его везде и повредил колено. Оставил дверь открытой, побежал на урок, упал на тротуаре на битом стекле. Мне пришлось вернуться домой, я обнаружил, что дверь закрыта, попытался открыть ее и поцарапал нос. Я пошел к врачу, он послал меня к медсестре. Пожалуйста, поверьте мне! Все могло бы быть и хуже!	Дейв

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте, ставя глаголы в скобках в простом прошедшем времени.

Natasha: Hi, Ronald! How are you? Where have you been?

Ronald: I've been watching a movie.

Alice: What film have you seen?

Ronald: It was about aliens and not really good. What have you been doing?

Kate: We've been waiting for you.

Ronald: How long have you been waiting?

Kate: Since nine.

Ronald: I'm terribly sorry.

Dave: So am I.

Jenny: What's happened? What's up? Where have you been?

Naomi: You (go out) last night?

Natasha: And what you (drink)?

Dave: No, we (do/not). It's not what you think, we (not/party) and we (not/drink). I (wake up) at seven, as I always do, I (have) breakfast, (comb) my hair. I (feel) so good! But when I (be) ready, I (can/not) find the key! I (look) everywhere and (hurt) my knee! (Leave) the door open, (run) to our class, (fall) on the pavement on some broken glass! (Have) to return home, (find) the door closed, (try) to open it and scratched my nose! I (have) to go to the doctor, he (send) me to the nurse. Please, do believe me! It (can) have been worse!

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

STEP 2

Простое прошедшее время (The Past Simple Tense)

1. Прочитайте правило.

Простое прошедшее время образуется при помощи 2-й формы глагола. (Для правильных глаголов — глагол + -d/-ed; для неправильных необходимо выучить 2-ю форму.)

Пример: work-worked, go-went

Простое прошедшее время обозначает:

1) Действие, произошедшее в прошлом, когда время точно указано.

Пример: He came at 7 a.m. I saw him yesterday.

2) Последовательные действия в прошлом.

Пример: She smiled, nodded and went out.

3) Повторявшиеся действия в прошлом.

Пример: He always started work at 9.

Местоимения	Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I, you, we, they, he, she, it	I worked yesterday. I wrote a letter yesterday.	Did you work yesterday? Did you write a letter yesterday?	No, I did not (didn't) work yesterday. No, I did not (didn't) write a letter yesterday.

NOTE

Окончания при образовании 2-й формы глаголов

1. Конечное «у» после согласной меняется на «i», но не меняется после гласной.

Пример: carry — carried, marry — married, enjoy — enjoyed

2. После ударной гласной согласная удваивается.

Пример: stop — stopped, sob — sobbed, prefer — preferred

2. Образуйте 2-ю форму правильных глаголов и запишите ее в нужную графу.

walk, look, play, study, visit, tidy, wash, watch, call, kiss, stay, cook, return, arrive, stop, love, start, open, close, climb, comb, clean, prefer, ban, plan

+ d	+ ed	y+ed=ied	Удвоенная согласная
love+d= loved like+d=liked	watch+ed=watched clean+ed=cleaned	study+ed=studied copy+ed=copied play+ed=played	stop+ed= stopped prefer+ed=preferred

3. Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге все формы the Past Simple Tense. Определите, какие глаголы правильные, а какие нет.

4. Добавьте did и didn't для образования вопросительной и отрицательной формы the Past Simple Tense.

	Вопросительная форма		Отрицательная форма
1. What you want to eat? 2. Where he work? 3. What she do? 4. What they like to do? 5. Where he study? 6. What you need? 7. How often they go out? 8. What time he usually get up? 9. What books she like to read. 10. What car they want to buy?	<i>What did you want to eat?</i>	1. He want to eat. 2. I work at school. 3. She like her job. 4. They want to study German. 5. We need a new car. 6. They go out very often. 7. He go to school. 8. I like reading newspapers. 9. She want to buy a car. 10. We study German.	<i>He didn't want to eat.</i>

Глагол «to be»

1. Прочитайте правило.

NOTE

Глагол «to be» в the Past Simple Tense не требует вспомогательного глагола для образования вопросительной и отрицательной формы.

Пример: She was tired. Was she tired? She wasn't tired. We were busy. Were we busy? We weren't busy.

2. Дополните предложения с глаголом «to be» в the Past Simple Tense.

Was/were	Wasn't/weren't
1. _____ she happy at school?	1. He _____ happy about it.
2. _____ they at home when you came?	2. They _____ busy yesterday.
3. Who _____ ill yesterday?	3. I _____ ill yesterday.
4. Where _____ you last week?	4. We _____ at school yesterday.
5. Who _____ hungry after the show?	5. I _____ hungry after the show.
6. Where _____ he born?	6. He _____ born in London.
7. _____ the weather cold yesterday?	7. The weather _____ cold yesterday.

1. Прочитайте правило.

Глагол «can»**NOTE**

Глагол «can» в the Past Simple Tense не требует вспомогательного глагола для образования вопросительной и отрицательной формы.

2. Перепишите предложения в the Past Simple Tense.

The Present Simple Tense	The Past Simple Tense
1. I can speak English.	1. I <i>could</i> speak English.
2. Can she cook?	
3. We can't do this test.	
4. Can you write this letter?	
5. We can't find a doctor.	
6. They can't finish this work on time.	
7. She can bake a cake.	
8. Can he play tennis?	

Правильные глаголы

1. What did they do yesterday?
2. Поставьте глагол в таблице в the Past Simple Tense и расскажите, чем вчера занимались девушки. А что вчера делали вы?

Natasha cooked, cleaned the floor and played tennis. She didn't wash the dishes or watch TV.

NAME	Cook	Clean the floor	Wash the dishes	Watch TV	Play tennis
Natasha	+	+			+
Naomy				+	+
Paloma	+			+	+
Jessica	+	+	+		
You					

Неправильные глаголы

- What did they do yesterday?
- Поставьте глагол в таблице в the Past Simple Tense и расскажите, чем вчера занимались ребята. А что вчера делали вы?

Dave learnt new words, read books and took pictures. He didn't swim or write letters.

NAME	Swim	Learn new words	Read books	Write letters	Take pictures
Dave		+	+		+
Carlos			+	+	+
Tom		+		+	+
Chung	+	+	+		
You					

- Добавьте нужный глагол.

Did/was/were	Didn't/wasn't/weren't
1. When <u>was</u> he born?	1. She <u>wasn't</u> hungry after such a big lunch.
2. Where <u> </u> he live?	2. They <u> </u> play sports last year.
3. What country <u> </u> you want to visit?	3. He <u> </u> watch TV in the evening.
4. Where <u> </u> you born?	4. We <u> </u> go to museums very often.
5. Whose book <u> </u> he read?	5. Her dress <u> </u> clean after the rain.
6. What museum <u> </u> they want to visit.	6. She <u> </u> need to buy a house.
7. <u> </u> they hungry after the match?	7. He <u> </u> take a shower in the morning.
8. What film <u> </u> she want to see?	8. She <u> </u> happy in her family.
9. Where <u> </u> she buried?	9. He <u> </u> a good father.
10. What language <u> </u> he study?	10. She <u> </u> study English last year.
11. <u> </u> he tired after work?	11. They <u> </u> tired after the match.
12. <u> </u> the weather warm yesterday?	12. We <u> </u> satisfied with our results.
13. How often <u> </u> you go for a walk?	13. You <u> </u> do your homework!
14. How old <u> </u> he when he started school?	14. They <u> </u> old enough to vote.
15. <u> </u> he play tennis well when he was 7?	15. He <u> </u> play tennis well when he was 7.
16. <u> </u> you read books when you were 5?	16. She <u> </u> read books when she was 5.

STEP 6

- Впишите глагольную форму в соответствующую графу.
bought, have bought, has been, were, have seen, has traveled, visited, have played, played, have worked, worked, has written, have written, read, sent, have built, sold, gave, have given, has spoken, have phoned, made, told, ate, was, danced, have done, has given, have taken, translated, published, understood, have painted, has forgotten

just, yet, already, today, recently, this week, before	yesterday, last week, last year, in 1999, a month ago

2. Просмотрите грамматическую таблицу и выберите правильное предложение.
- 1) a) Yesterday I got up at 7 as usual. (*Right*) b) Yesterday I goted up early as usual. (*Wrong*)
 - 2) a) We married when we finished school. b) We married when we finished school.
 - 3) a) The child stopped crying and smiled at me. b) The child stoped crying and smiled at me.
 - 4) a) I didn't go out yesterday. b) I didn't went out yesterday.
 - 5) a) When did you finished school? b) When did you finish school.
 - 6) a) When were you born? b) When was you born?
 - 7) a) I didn't see anybody in the street. b) I didn't seen anybody in the street.
 - 8) a) Did you taken a shower yesterday? b) Did you take a shower yesterday?
 - 9) a) I not liked our teacher. b) I didn't like our teacher.
 - 10) a) When you go to work? b) When did you go to work?

STEP 7

1. Напишите, где все были в 8 часов утра.

It's 9:30 a.m.		At 8 a.m.
The children are in the classroom. The teacher is in the classroom. Nicky is in the gym. Willy is in the computer room. The frog is in Willy's pocket. The birds are in the sky. Alice is in the art room. Ann's mum is at the post office. Mary's dad is in the office. The school director is in her office.	The children/at home The teacher/at the kitchen Nicky/in his bed Willy/in the bathroom The frog/in the box The birds/in their nests Alice/on the bus Ann's mum/in the street Mary's dad/in his car The school director/at the hairdresser's	<i>The children were at home.</i>

2. Ответьте на вопросы. Где вы вчера были?

- | | |
|---|---------------------|
| 1) at 7 a.m.? <u>At 7 a.m. I was at home.</u> | 6) at 4 p.m.? _____ |
| 2) at 8 a.m.? _____ | 7) at 7 p.m.? _____ |
| 3) at 9:30 a.m.? _____ | 8) at 9 p.m.? _____ |
| 4) at 12:00? _____ | 9) at 12:00? _____ |
| 5) at 2 p.m.? _____ | |

3. Сейчас Джонни семь лет и он ходит в школу. В прошлом году ему было шесть и он еще не ходил в школу и многого не умел. Расскажите по таблице и запишите, что он делает сейчас и что делал в прошлом году.

This year		Last year	
go to school wear a uniform read write do sums study English study math have music lessons once a week do his room help mum about the house play tennis go to music school in the evening do the homework	<i>Johnny goes to school every day.</i>	not/go to school not/wear a uniform can/not/read can/not/write can/not/do sums not/study English not/study math not/have music lessons not/do his room not/help about the house not/play tennis not/go to music school not/do the homework (home assignment)	<i>He didn't go to school.</i>

4. Расскажите о себе. How about you? What did you do when you were seven years old?

STEP 8

Настоящее завершённое продолженное время (The Present Perfect Progressive Tense)

1. Прочитайте правило.

Настоящее завершённое продолженное время = have/has + been + глагол + -ing

1. Это время выражает действие, которое **началось в прошлом, продолжалось до настоящего момента и все еще продолжается или только что закончилось**.

2. Это время обычно используется с предлогами «since» и «for».

Пример: I've been playing the piano since 1999.

3. Оно используется в вопросах, начинающихся со слов «How long...», если действие все еще продолжается.

Пример: How long have you been living here?

Местоимения	Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I, you, we, they	have been working	Have... been working?	haven't been working
He, she, it	has been working	Has... been working?	hasn't been working

2. Найдите в диалоге все примеры употребления этого времени и подчеркните их. Почему было использовано это время?

3. Прочитайте правило.

1. **Настоящее время, настоящее продолженное время и настоящее завершённое продолженное время** на русский в основном переводятся одинаково. (Если действие уже закончилось, the Present Perfect Progressive Tense переводится и прошедшим временем.)

2. **Употребление того или иного времени четко зависит от того, с каким обстоятельством времени оно соотносится.**

REMEMBER! (Запомните!)

I HAVE BEEN STUDYING
ENGLISH SINCE SCHOOL.
SHE HAS BEEN STUDYING
ENGLISH FOR 3 YEARS.

4. Соотнесите временную форму и обстоятельство времени по образцу.

1. I study 2. I am studying 3. I have been studying	я учу	1. каждый день 3. уже час 2. сейчас
She plays She is playing She has been playing	она играет	сейчас уже целый день обычно
They cook They are cooking They have been cooking	они готовят	с раннего утра сегодня часто
He sells He is selling He has been selling	он продает	usually since early morning now
We write We are writing We have been writing	мы пишем	since 9 a.m. at the moment normally
He smokes He is smoking He has been smoking	он курит	for 30 minutes 10 cigarettes a day at the moment

STEP 9

1. Поставьте глагол в скобках в the Present Perfect Progressive.

He (to write) all day today and now he is tired. — *He has been writing all day today and now he is tired.*

- 1) He (to work) at this factory since school.
- 2) She (to play) tennis since early morning.
- 3) My son (to study) English for 3 years and he is really fluent.
- 4) We (to clean) the house for 3 hours and it's really clean now.
- 5) How long you (to write) this book?
- 6) How long you (to study) English?
- 7) How long he (to work) for this company?

How long/since

1. Составьте и запишите вопросы и ответы по образцу.

Jessica studies English. Jessica lives in Mexico. Jessica drives a car. Jessica studies art. Jessica rides a motorbike. Jessica plays the piano. Jessica writes articles to art magazines. Jessica travels abroad. Jessica does yoga. Jessica works at an art shop.	<i>How long has she been studying English?</i>	since 2002 for 8 years for a year since school since she was 15 for 3 months since 2000 for 5 years for a few months for 3 months	<i>She has been studying English for a year.</i>
--	--	--	--

2. Составьте и запишите вопросы и ответы по образцу.

	How long have you been..?	Since/for
live here work in your company drive travel abroad use the computer use the cell phone use the Internet play the piano keep your money in a bank use a credit card study English	<i>How long have you been living here?</i>	<i>I have been living here for 5 years.</i>

FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

STEP 10

A phone call from home

1. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в правильной форме и проверьте себя по диску.
2. Прочтите диалог вслух.
 - Hi, darling! How (be) you?
 - Hi, mum! I'm fine! How you (do)?
 - Just fine. Where (be) you, darling?
 - I'm in my room, doing my homework and where (be) you?
 - I'm in the kitchen, cooking dinner and thinking about you! Where (be) you yesterday? I couldn't get you on the phone.
 - We were doing a test and my phone was switched off.
 - How (be) your English?
 - It has greatly improved. Now I'm really fluent and can read and write.
 - How many new words you (learn) this week?



- I don't know, maybe a hundred.
 - How many tests you (do) this month?
 - I've done 3 tests and I have passed them all!
 - Good girl! You (be) to the British museum yet?
 - Yes, I have. It's very interesting. It's the best museum I've ever visited.
 - You (visit) the National Gallery yet?
 - No, I haven't. But we are going there next week.
 - Good. You (buy) many souvenirs yet?
 - Yes, I have. I've already bought gifts for everybody!
 - You (spend) much money yet?
 - Yes, I have. In fact, I've spent all my money, mum. (can) you sent me \$300?
 - Well, I will, but don't tell dad. He'll be very angry if he learns about it!
 - By the way, where (be) dad?
 - He's still in the office. He's been working very hard these days to pay for your studies in London.
 - Oh, I know, mum.
 - Well, what you (do) in your free time?
 - I've been listening to music.
 - That's very good. You (meet) any nice boys yet, darling?
 - Oh, mum! I've met a really nice boy. I'm sending you his picture.
 - Oh, that sounds interesting! Where (be) he from and what he (do)?
 - He's from Pakistan and he's a musician.
 - Oh, what instrument he (play)?
 - He plays the drums.
 - Where he (play)? It (be) a band or a symphony orchestra?
 - Actually he's practicing in my room. He's looking for a job now.
 - I see. That explains the noise I hear all the time when I call you.
 - Mum, he's so talented!
 - I hope so. Bye, darling.
 - Bye, mum. I'll give you a ring tomorrow. Don't forget about the money!
3. Ответьте на вопросы. Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором.
 Прослушивайте диалоги и делайте упражнения в течение дня.

DAY 20. RECOLLECTIONS (ВОСПОМИНАНИЯ)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1



1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

The story of Carlos

Carlos And I got up early,
 took a shower and got dressed,
 watched the news on TV
 and got really stressed.
 I took my textbook, put on my tie,
 stumbled in the corridor
 and got a black eye!
 Left home at 8
 but couldn't catch the bus,
 had a long wait
 and came late to our class!

История Карлоса

А я проснулся рано, принял душ и оделся,
 посмотрел новости по телевизору и ужасно
 расстроился. Я взял учебник, надел галстук,
 споткнулся в коридоре и подбил глаз. Я вышел
 из дома в 8, но не мог сесть в автобус, долго
 ждал и опоздал на урок.

Карлос

Jenny	What a strange story! I don't know what to think.	Какая странная история. Не знаю, что и думать.	Дженни
Natasha	I have only one question. What did you drink?	У меня только один вопрос. Что вы пили?	Наташа

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
- Поставьте все глаголы в скобках в простое прошедшее время.
Carlos: And I (get up) early, (take) a shower and (get) dressed,
(watch) the news on TV and (get) really stressed.
I (take) my textbook, (put on) my tie, (stumble) in the corridor
and (get) a black eye! (leave) home at 8 but (can/not) catch the bus, (have) a long wait
and (come) late to our class!
Jenny: What a strange story! I don't know what to think.
Natasha: I have only one question. What you (drink)?
- Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.
- Расставьте все события в правильном порядке и прочитайте историю Карлоса.
 - stumbled in the corridor
 - and came late for our class!
 - watched the news on TV
 - I got up early,
 - I took my textbook,
 - put on my tie,
 - took a shower and got dressed,
 - but couldn't catch the bus
 - and got really stressed,
 - and got a black eye!
 - left home at 8
 - had a long wait

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR STEP 2

- Прочитайте правило.

Трудность в том, что глагол в настоящем совершенном и в простом прошедшем временах переводится на русский язык совершенно одинаково — формой прошедшего времени! Все определяется тем, есть ли точное указание на время действия или нет.

- Точное указание времени (вчера, в 1988, в 5 часов) — **простое прошедшее время (the Past Simple Tense)**.
- Неточное указание времени (уже, еще, недавно, или период времени еще не закончился — сегодня, на этой неделе) — **настоящее завершённое время (the Present Perfect Tense)**.
- В вопросах после When употребляется только **простое прошедшее время!**

- Подберите правильное обстоятельство времени к форме глагола и сравните эти два времени.

1. I played 2. I have played	я сыграл	1. вчера (Past Simple) 2. сегодня (Present Perfect)
She cooked She has cooked	она приготовила	уже в среду
They sold They have sold	они продали	недавно в прошлом году
He smoked He has smoked	он выкурил	just yesterday
We baked We have baked	мы испекли	already on Monday
She bought She has bought	она купила	this year last year
They built They have built	они построили	recently a year ago

STEP 3

Revision of tenses

1. Впишите недостающие формы и сравните изученные времена.

Present Simple EVERY DAY	Present Progressive NOW	Present Perfect TODAY	Past Simple YESTERDAY	Future Simple TOMORROW
I get up take a shower comb my hair brush my teeth get dressed have breakfast leave home drive to work do paperwork make phone calls talk to clients work with clients visit customers have lunch drink coffee eat soup and salad come back home read before bed watch TV go to bed	<i>I am getting up</i>	<i>I have got up</i>	<i>I got up</i>	<i>I will get up</i>

STEP 4 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

The Present Simple Tense and The Past Simple Tense

1. Просмотрите табличку, подчеркните в таблице все неправильные глаголы и расскажите о своем обычном дне и о вчерашнем дне.

I usually take a shower. Yesterday I took a shower.

The Present Simple Tense	The Past Simple Tense
take a shower in the morning study English read some texts write some exercises take part in a few discussions answer a lot of questions do some tests do my homework play sports watch TV read a book cook go shopping go out eat out tidy the flat do the dishes visit my friends or relatives	took a shower studied English read some texts wrote some exercises took part in a few discussions answered a lot of questions did some tests did my homework played sports watched TV read a book cooked went shopping went out ate out tidied the flat did the dishes visited my friends or relatives

What did you do yesterday?

1. Мама Дженни звонит своему внуку, чтобы узнать, как он провел выходной. Прослушайте стихотворение.
2. Прочитайте стихотворение.

Hi, sonny, how are you?
 Yesterday, what did you do?
 Did you play? Did you walk?
 Did you do your homework?
 Did you help about the house?
 Did you feed your little mouse?
 Did you watch TV all day?
 Did you find a chance to play?
 Did you visit any friend?
 Did you have a good weekend?
 Well, you know, in fact I did!
 I watched a movie and I loved it.

I went out to see a friend,
 then we listened to a band.
 I ate two hamburgers for lunch
 and drank a Coke, it was too much.
 Then we went out for a walk
 and I drank another Coke.
 We met our classmate
 and then went home. It was getting late.
 In the evening I played games
 then watched a football match with James,
 Then we discussed the game with dad,
 then I took a shower and went to bed.



3. Поставьте все глаголы в скобках в простом прошедшем времени.

Hi, sonny, how are you?
 Yesterday, what you (do)?
 You (play)? You (walk)?
 You (do) your homework?
 You (help) about the house?
 You (feed) your little mouse?
 You (watch) TV all day?
 You (find) a chance to play?
 You (visit) any friend?
 You (have) a good weekend?
 Well, you know, in fact I (do)!
 I (watch) a movie and I (love) it.
 I (go) out to see a friend, then we (listen) to a band.
 I (eat) two hamburgers for lunch and (drink) a Coke, it (be) too much.
 Then we (go) out for a walk and I (drink) another Coke.
 We (meet) our classmate and then (go) home. It (be) getting late.
 In the evening I (play) games then (watch) a football match with James,
 Then we (discuss) the game with dad, then I (take) a shower and (go) to bed.

Childhood memories

1. Ответьте на вопросы и расскажите о своем детстве.

When I was a child I was...

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1) Were you tall or short? | 11) Did you like to sing and dance? |
| 2) Were you big or small? | 12) Did you like to draw? |
| 3) Were you happy or sad? | 13) Did you like your nursery school? |
| 4) Were you obedient or prankish? | 14) What was your favorite book? |
| 5) Was your hair long or short? | 15) What was your favorite cartoon? |
| 6) Was your hair straight or curly? | 16) Who was your favorite hero? |
| 7) Were you tidy or untidy? | 17) What was your favorite subject? |
| 8) Were you afraid of monsters? | 18) Who was your favorite teacher? |
| 9) Did you believe in Santa? | 19) Did you have a happy childhood? |
| 10) Did you have many friends? | |

STEP 7

My working day

1. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в the Present Simple Tense.

Every day

I usually (get up) early. I (take) a shower and (brush) my teeth. Then I (have) breakfast. I normally (drink) a cup of coffee and I (eat) some porridge. Then I (get dressed), (comb) my hair and (leave) home. I usually (drive) to work. It (take) me 30 min. I (arrive) at the office at 9:00 and (start) work immediately. In the morning I (do) a lot of paperwork. I (look) through some documents, I (send) some letters to clients and (sign) some papers. After that I normally (go) to lunch with my colleagues. We (have) some soup, meat and potatoes. After lunch I (not/return) to the office I usually (go) to visit some customers instead. We often (discuss) many problems and usually (manage) to solve them. I (return) to the office at 4 p.m. At the end of the working day I (work) on my computer and (make) some important phone calls. I normally (finish) work at 7 p.m. and (go) home. On my way home I (do) some shopping and (buy) some food. When I (come) home I (cook) dinner and (eat) it in the kitchen. I always (spend) the evening watching TV. After that I usually (read) a little, then I (take) a shower, (brush) my teeth and (go) to bed. At that time I usually (feel) tired and (fall) asleep immediately.

2. Поставьте глагол в скобках в the Past Simple Tense.

Yesterday

Yesterday I (get up) early as usual. I (take) a shower and (brush) my teeth. Then I (have) breakfast. I (drink) a cup of coffee and I (eat) some porridge. Then I (get dressed), (comb) my hair and (leave) home. I (drive) to work as usual. It (take) me 30 min. I (arrive) at the office at 9.00 and (start) work immediately. In the morning I (do) a lot of paperwork. I (look) through some documents, I (send) some letters to clients and (sign) some papers. After that I (go) to lunch with my colleagues. We (have) some soup, meat and potatoes. After lunch I (not/return) to the office I (go) to visit some customers instead. We (discuss) many problems and (manage) to solve them. I (return) to the office at 4 p.m. At the end of the working day I (work) on my computer and (make) some important phone calls. I (finish) work at 7 p.m. and (go) home. On my way home I (do) some shopping and (buy) some food. When I (come) home I (cook) dinner and (eat) it in the kitchen. I (spend) the evening watching TV. After that I (read) a little, then I (take) a shower, (brush) my teeth and (go) to bed. By that time I (feel) tired and (fall) asleep immediately.

3. Поставьте глагол в скобках в the Present Perfect Tense.

Today

What are the results of your working day today? What have you done?

Today I (do) a lot of paperwork. I (look) through some documents. I (send) some letters to clients and (sign) some papers. I (visit) some customers. We (discuss) many problems and we (manage) to solve them.

I (type) a report and (make) some important phone calls.

4. Прочитайте рассказ и исправьте ошибки.

A bad day

Yesterday Dave gotten up early as usual. He taked a shower and brush his teeth. Then he have breakfast. He drunk a cup of coffee and eaten some porridge. Then he dress and comb his hair. When he was ready he cannot find the key. He lookd everywhere and hurt his knee. He leaved the door open and run to class, slept on the pavement on some broken glass. He scratched his knee and had to go back home. To his surprise he finded the door closed. He tried to open it and scratch his nose. So he had to go to the doctor, the doctor sendd him to the nurse. The nurse bandaged his knee and he could go to class. He arrove at school at 10.00. and was late for class. The lessons finish at 4 pm and he gone home immediately. He came home and have dinner alone. After that he look through his emails. He sendd some emails to friends and spend the rest of the evening surfing the net. Suddendly the compute bleeped and the screen got black. He had got a bug! He call Ronals and they discussed this problem but not managed to solve it. Dave was so unhappy that he not watch TV, not read. He taken a shower, brush my teeth and gone to bed. He was so depressed that he couldn't fall asleep for two hours! That was a bad day indeed!

Memory test

1. У вас хорошая память? Ответьте на вопросы и узнайте!
 - 1) Where were you yesterday at 4 p.m.?
 - 2) Where were you last Sunday at 11 a.m.?
 - 3) Where were you last Friday at 7 p.m.?
 - 4) Where were you on holiday three years ago?
 - 5) Where were you on your 10th birthday?
 - 6) How old were you when you began to talk?
 - 7) How old were you when you went on your first date?
 - 8) What was the name of your first teacher?
 - 9) What was the name of your first boyfriend/girlfriend?
 - 10) What was your favorite fairytale when you were a child?
 - 11) What was your favorite film when you were a teenager?
 - 12) How old are you?
 - 13) What is your name?

Ответы:

If you have answered half of the questions, it's not so bad, but a lot can still be improved. Remember, the best way to train your memory is to study a foreign language. So keep on studying!

Alcohol quiz

1. Оцените данные высказывания как истинные или ложные. Проверьте себя.
 - 1) Alcohol can help you relax and feel more self-confident.
 - 2) Alcohol makes you more sociable and attractive.
 - 3) Girls usually get drunk faster than boys.
 - 4) The best hangover cure is to take more alcohol in the morning.
 - 5) To drink or not to drink is my problem. It's nobody's business.
 - 6) Overdosing can be fatal. You may even die!
 - 7) Mixing drinks makes you drunk faster.
 - 8) Alcohol damages your brain beyond repair.
 - 9) Alcohol destroys your liver.
 - 10) Alcohol slows down your reaction and leads to road accidents.
 - 11) Alcohol is fattening.
 - 12) Beer is harmless. It's even good for health.

Ответы:

- 1) Drinking makes you feel relaxed, but you are more likely to do or say something stupid. You don't really control yourself so you may get into trouble with the police, get into an accident, get into a fight, insult other people, lose your things or damage something.
- 2) You may have an illusion of being more attractive. The sight of a drunk person with a silly smile and unsteady step doesn't appeal to others.
- 3) Women really get drunk faster and become addicted to drinking faster.
- 4) The only hangover cure is sleep and rest.
- 5) If you drink, it affects everybody around you! Everybody will suffer.
- 6) Yes, you can faint and choke on your own vomit and die. Overdosing can also lead to alcohol poisoning that can be fatal.
- 7) Mixing drinks increases the risk of getting drunk.
- 8) Alcohol kills brain cells. You can lose up to 10% of your brain power.
- 9) Alcohol is poison, it destroys your liver — your natural filter.

- 10) About half of all drivers killed in road accidents were drunk.
 11) Alcohol is high in calories, so you may put on weight.
 12) Beer is very addictive and it's very fattening!
2. Запомните приведенные ниже слова и выражения.

Sociable — общительный	Brain cells — клетки мозга
Hangover — похмелье	Liver — печень
Cure — лечение, средство	Harmless — безвредный
Overdosing — перебор	Appeal — нравиться
Damage — повреждать	Unsteady step — нетвердый шаг
Repair — починка, восстановление	Addicted — пристрастившийся
Insult — оскорблять	Suffer — страдать
Get into accident — попасть в происшествие	Beyond repair — неизлечимо
Poison — яд	Faint — падать в обморок
Put on weight — набирать вес	Vomit — тошнить
Calories — калории	Choke — задохнуться

STEP 10 ENGLISH HUMOR

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст. Какие ошибки сделал автор?

God Shave the Queen (after George Mikes)

When I arrived in England I could not speak a word of English, so I decided to take lessons. My teacher told me that I had to be careful, as English is in many ways a confusing language. At first I took his advice with a pinch of salt, but I was soon to learn by bitter experience. I remember, only too well, an evening I spent in a local pub. I had been going there three or four times a week and had communicated with the barman by means of a sign language. So one evening I took a deep breath and ordered as clearly as I could: «A bear, please».

The barman could not believe his ears. He hesitated for a moment, and then answered, «Listen to me young man. You are in a pub, not at the Zoo»

I did not understand him but I realized from his voice that he was none too pleased. I would have gone with my beer that evening if a kind Englishman had not intervened. He took me by the arm and led me to his table. Over a drink, he explained my silly mistake. He was very friendly and helpful but talked very quickly. After a few drinks, he became very patriotic and talked about the Queen and the monarchy. I did not understand half of what he said but I nodded sympathetically from time to time. Soon I began to feel a little tipsy and thought that this would be a good opportunity to practice my English. «God shave the Queen», I exclaimed. There was a deathly silence. Then he began to go pale. He stood up, looked me up and down, and then turned away, leaving me with my mouth hanging open and my glass hanging in the air. «See you tomorrow», I said weakly but he had gone.

I feel miserable still when I think of that day and know now that my teacher was right and I was altogether wrong.

2. Прочитайте и запомните приведенные ниже слова и выражения.

With a pinch of salt — с недоверием	Nod — кивать
Bitter experience — горький опыт	Tipsy — под мухой
Communicate — общаться	Opportunity — возможность
Sign language — язык жестов	Exclaim — восклицать
Hesitate — колебаться	Deathly silence — мертвая тишина
Intervene — вмешаться	Weakly — слабо
Monarchy — монархия	Miserable — несчастный

В течение дня слушайте диалоги, делайте упражнения.

DAY 21. BIOGRAPHY (БИОГРАФИЯ)

STEP 1



Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

Biography

Jenny OK, let's forget it, time's flying fast, today we are going to study the past. For this we will need a biography that you shouldn't mistake with geography! I'll tell you a story about the Queen. It's easy, don't worry and so we begin.

Alice When was she born?

Jenny In 1926.

Dave Did she go to school?

Jenny Of course she did! She was a cute kid, loved by her Mom and Dad.

Jessica Did she have a nickname?

Jenny Yes, it was Lilibet.

Natasha Where did she live?

Jenny By Piccadilly Circus. She had a pony, a doggy and a tortoise.

Ronald How about the war? Was she already your queen?

Jenny No, when it began she was only fourteen. At sixteen she joined the army, she learnt to drive a truck and had she been allowed she would have driven a tank!

Биография

Хорошо, давайте забудет об этом. Время Дженни летит быстро. Сегодня мы собираемся изучать прошлое. Для этого нам понадобится биография, которую вы не должны путать с географией. Я вам расскажу о королеве. Не беспокойтесь, это просто. Итак, я начинаю.

Когда она родилась?

Элис

В 1926.

Дженни

Она ходила в школу?

Дейв

Конечно, ходила. Она была забавным ребенком, которого любили мать и отец.

Дженни

А у нее было прозвище?

Джессика

Да, Лилибет.

Дженни

Где она жила?

Наташа

У Пикадилли. У нее был пони, собачка и черепаха.

Дженни

Как насчет войны? Она уже была тогда королевой?

Рональд

Нет, когда война началась, ей было только 14. В 16 она пошла в армию и научилась водить грузовик и, если бы ей позволили, она бы попробовала водить танк!

Дженни

Dave	Wow! What a girl! I like her! And what else did she do?	Боже, какая девушка! Мне она нравится. А чем еще она занималась?	Дейв
Jenny	Well, she was brave and strong-willed but young and charming, too. She worked on the radio, helped the army, the police, and then fell in love with Prince Philip of Greece.	Ну, она была храброй и волевой, но также молодой и очаровательной. Она работа- ла на радио, помогала армии, полиции, а потом влюбилась в греческого принца Филиппа.	Дженни
Nicky	What happened next? When did they marry?	А что было потом? Когда они пожени- лись?	Ники
Jenny	In 1947, at Westminster Abbey. Soon after that he left the Navy. And in 1948, they had the first baby. It was Prince Charles...	В 1947-м, в Вестминстерском аббатстве. Вскоре он покинул флот и в 1948-м у них родился первый ребенок. Это был принц Чарльз...	Дженни
Natasha	...who was followed by Anna!	...за которым последовала Анна.	Наташа
Jenny	And in 1981, he married Diana. The marriage was ruined by a divorce.	И в 1981 он женился на Диане. Это брак был разрушен разводом.	Дженни
Kate	Who was to blame?	А кто был виноват?	Кейт
Jenny	Both were guilty, of course. And now I'll show you some royal homes...	Конечно, оба. А сейчас я покажу вам неко- торые королевские резиденции...	Дженни
Dave	Oh, no! Please tell us about Sherlock Holmes! Did he exist? Who was he? Where did he live?	Ах, нет. Пожалуйста, расскажите нам о Шерлоке Холмсе. Он существовал? Кем он был? Где жил?	Дейв
Jenny	He was a doctor. And he used to give lectures on medicine to Conan Doyle.	Он был врачом, который читал лекции по медицине Конан Дойлю.	Дженни
Nicky	I knew he was real!	Я знал, что он был на самом деле!	Ники
Jenny	That's about all. The lesson is over. Have a nice day. Learn all the verbs we have studied today!	Ну, это все. Урок закончен. Хорошего вам дня. Выучите все глаголы, которые мы изучили сегодня.	Дженни

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте диалог, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Alice: (Когда она родилась?)

Jenny: In 1926.

Dave: (Она ходила в школу?)

Jenny: Of course she did! She was a (забавный ребенок), loved by her Mom and Dad.

Jessica: (У нее было прозвище?)

Jenny: Yes, it was Lilibet.

Natasha: (Где она жила?)

Jenny: By Piccadilly Circus. She had a pony, a doggy and a tortoise.

Ronald: How about the war? (Она уже была вашей королевой?)

Jenny: No, when it began she was only fourteen. At sixteen she (поступила в армию), she (научилась водить) a truck and had she been allowed she would have driven a tank!

Dave: Wow! What a girl! I like her! (А чем еще она занималась?)

Jenny: Well, she was (храбрая) and (волевая) but young and (очаровательная) too. She (работала) on the radio, (помогала) (армии), (полиции), and then (влюбилась) with Prince Philip of Greece.

Nicky: (Что случилось потом?) (Когда они поженились?)

Jenny: In 1947, at Westminster Abbey. Soon after that he (оставил флот). And in 1948, they had their first baby. It was Prince Charles...

Natasha:...who was followed by Anna!

Jenny: And in 1981, he (женился на) Diana. The marriage (была разрушена) by a (разводом).

Kate: (Кто был виноват?)

Learn all the verbs we have studied today!

- 159

Nowadays	When you were a teenager
What do you usually do in the morning?	What did you usually do in the morning?
What time do you have lunch?	What time did you have lunch?
What do you usually have for lunch?	What did you usually have for lunch?
What do you usually do during the day?	What did you usually do during the day?
What time do you usually come back home?	What time did you usually come back home?
What do you do in the evening?	What did you do in the evening?
What time do you usually go to bed?	What time did you usually go to bed?
Do you play sports?	Did you play sports?
Do you have many friends?	Did you have many friends?
How often do you go out?	How often did you go out?
What books do you like to read?	What books did you like to read?
What films do you like to watch?	What films did you like to watch?
What do you do in your free time?	What did you do in your free time?

STEP 5 SELF-STUDY CORNER

Were you a good teenager?

1. Были ли вы хорошим подростком? Пройдите тест и узнаете. Расскажите о своих школьных годах.

When you were a teenager, did you:

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1) obey your parents? | 7) keep your promises? |
| 2) help your mother to do the housework? | 8) wash some of your things yourself? |
| 3) go shopping for food? | 9) play a musical instrument? |
| 4) tidy your room? | 10) draw well? |
| 5) make your bed every morning? | 11) play sports? |
| 6) study well? | 12) come back home on time? |

When you were a teenager, could you:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1) make your own breakfast? | 7) cut your nails? |
| 2) make pasta? | 8) mend a hole in your sweater, tights? |
| 3) make a salad? | 9) sew on a button? |
| 4) peel potatoes? | 10) use the vacuum cleaner? |
| 5) make a birthday cake for your Mom? | 11) iron your shirt/dress? |
| 6) cook scrambled eggs? | |

Ответы:

- 18–24 — you were a model child, ready to look after yourself and ready to deal with difficult situations. Congratulations to your parents!
- 10–17 — not so bad, you were an average child and could survive on your own if the situation required it.
- Under 10 — very bad. You were a spoilt creature, too much pampered by your parents and maybe it's still difficult for you to survive without the help of the others. Well, it's never late to learn!

STEP 6 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY AND CONVERSATION

Memories

1. Расскажите о...

your last film	your last book	the best present in your life	the best trip in your life	the best meal in your life
your first love	your first kiss	your first teacher	your first memories	your last trip

your best memories	the most beautiful place you've seen	the most interesting person you've met	your first pet	your first friend
your first cell phone	your first English teacher	your first computer	the best book you've read	the best movie you've seen

The last film I watched was Titanic. I liked it a lot. It was...

FOCUS ON READING AND WRITING STEP 7

My educational background

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст. Подчеркните одной чертой все правильные глаголы и двумя — все неправильные.

Ivan, Natasha's friend, has written his biography. Here it is:

I was born in St. Petersburg in 1975, it was called Leningrad then. I started school when I was seven. I didn't like school but I was good at math and physics. I played sport and had many friends. I finished school at the age of 17 and decided to go to university. Unfortunately I failed the entrance exams and had to join the army.

Two years later I came back to my city and tried to enter university again. This time I was luckier and managed to pass the exams. I wanted to study engineering but soon the situation in the country changed and I changed to another subject. I worked hard and soon was awarded a scholarship. I graduated from university in 2000. I got a degree in Economics.

Soon I landed a job with a big bank. I liked my work but it was very difficult. I had to work long hours, and often worked at weekends. I realized that if I wanted to make it in life, I had to find another job.

But first I decided to go back to my studies again, so I did a post-graduate course in business administration. During the course I became interested in new business projects and did a research on small business. I found this subject so interesting that I applied for a grant from an American university to do some research on the problem. It wasn't easy to write the thesis but I succeeded in completing it on time and got my MBA.

Soon I was offered a job as a general manager of Impulse. I accepted it and I've been working in this position ever since. Now apart from my basic salary I get many other benefits.

I have a good office, a company car with a driver. I also receive a monthly bonus and commission from all our sales. Life is great!

2. Напишите свою автобиографию.
3. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные в таблице ниже.

fail — завалить	apply for a grant — подать заявку на грант
pass the exams — сдать экзамены	thesis — диссертация
scholarship — стипендия	succeed — удаваться
land a job — получить работу	complete — закончить
do a post-graduate course — учиться в аспирантуре	benefit — льготы, прибыли
do research — делать исследования	

STEP 8

1. Найдите и исправьте 15 ошибок в тексте.

My grandfather

My grandfather is a quiet old man now but he has lived a very interesting life.

He born at the beginning of the 20th century in Russia in a small village near the town of Tver. His parents was peasants. They had a small farm and used to sell their dairy products at the local market.

The great-grandfather spend days in the fields and the great-grandmother lookd after the cows and the children. They had eight kids, four died and four survived.

Then the revolution came. They leaved their village and fled to Moscow. The great-grandfather found a job at a factory and the great-grandmother stayd at home with the children. After the Civil War ended, life became easier.

The children had grown up and start helping their parents. My grandfather finish school and entered university. He wanted to be a doctor. But his dreams were not to come true. On the 22 of June 1941 the Nazi troops cross our

border and the Great Patriotic War started. My grandfather was joined the army. He was a tank man, taked part in many important battles and finished the war in Berlin. He was wounded two times but quickly recovered and joint his regiment again. He was awarded several medals and orders. When the war end the grandfather returned to university and became a cardiologist. After finishing his studies, he went to work to a hospital where he meet my grandmother. She was a nurse. They felt in love and soon married. Two years later my mum was born and then her brother.

The grandfather love his job very much. He retired when he was 70. Now he's 85. He's a pensioner. He leads a quiet life surrounded by his children and grandchildren. We are very proud of him and love him very much.

2. Составьте вопросы в the Past Simple с данными словами.

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) your grandfather/Russian? | 8) he have/a high salary? |
| 2) his name? | 9) what/he look like/when young? |
| 3) where/he/be born | 10) how many children? |
| 4) he live/where? | 11) he/in the army? |
| 5) he study/where | 12) he/take part in WW II |
| 6) his job? | 13) when/he/retire? |
| 7) he/like his job? | |

3. Расскажите о своем дедушке.

STEP 9

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст.

The royal family

When Elizabeth was born, nobody knew she was going to become Queen. Her grandfather, King George V had six children. His eldest son, Edward, was the next in line to be king and Elizabeth's father, Albert, was only the second. Edward loved fun and women. He drank a lot, spent a lot of money, liked fashionable clothes and was an admirer of Adolf Hitler. Albert, or Bertie, as his friends called him, was quite different. He was rather shy, maybe because he stammered and all his life it was very difficult for him to make public speeches. As he didn't expect to become king he decided to join the Navy and went to study to Naval College. He wasn't a good student. When he took exams at Naval College he came only 68th. It was not very impressive since there were only 68 students in his class. After finishing studies, he married Lady Elizabeth Bowes-Lyon, the future Queen Mother, and they had two daughters, Elizabeth and Margaret.

The family lived in a house on Piccadilly. It was not a palace but a nice little place with 25 bedrooms, a library and a room for dances and parties. As a child Elizabeth was nicknamed Lilibet, because that was the way she pronounced her name. She was a serious, tidy little girl, but she could sometimes fight with her sister. She loved horses and took her first riding lesson when she was three. For her fourth birthday her grandfather gave her a pony.

In 1936 the old king died. In January after his father's death Edward becomes king but in December he refused from the throne and his younger brother, Bertie, took his place. Why did it happen? Many people believe it was the most romantic love story of the last century.

Handsome and popular King Edward was in love with an American woman, Wallis Simson and wanted to marry her. It was impossible because Wallis had been divorced twice! Besides the royal family didn't like her, the government was against this marriage, and so was the church. It was not an easy choice for Edward but he made it. He preferred Wallis to the crown. They got married and lived in Paris for most of their lives.

So Bertie became King. The family moved to Buckingham palace but they spent time in other residences too. During the war the family lived at Windsor. It was dangerous to live in London because the city was often bombed especially the East End. Still King and his wife went to Buckingham palace every day. They felt it was their duty to stay with their people. One day a bomb fell on Buckingham palace and destroyed part of it. Luckily nobody was hurt. Elizabeth and her sister were growing at Windsor. They spent a lot of time riding horses and exercising their dogs. Elizabeth got her first Corgi when she was seven. When she went on her honeymoon, she took her Corgi with her!

During the war Elizabeth also worked on the radio, helped the army. She was 13 when she first met Prince Philip of Greece. He was 6 years older than her. In war times he served in the Navy and that was when she saw him again. They fell in love and married at Westminster Abbey in 1947. The next years were very happy. They had their first children: a son, Charles, born in 1948, and a daughter Anne, born in 1950.

In 1952 the old king died. Elizabeth was only 25 when she became Queen. Like other kings and queens since 1066, she came to Westminster Abbey for the coronation in a royal carriage with its fine horses. But, unlike other kings and queens, she wanted the ceremony to be on television. The whole country watched how the heavy gold crown was placed on the young Queen's head.

Almost 30 years later, in 1981, people not only in England but abroad watched the wedding of Prince Charles and Lady Diana Spencer. Diana looked lovely in her beautiful dress with a long train. She seemed a perfect bride for Prince of Wales. She was young, beautiful, elegant. Her future seemed so bright!

By that time Princess Anne was already married. She was fond of riding and took it really seriously. She took part in many shows and was chosen to ride in the Olympic Games in 1976. And she married another rider, Mark Phillips, in 1973.

The Queen has two more children, Andrew and Edward, born in 1960 and 1964. Andrew went into the Navy, like his father. Edward worked for the theatre and television.

In 1986 Prince Andrew married Sarah Ferguson. Elegant Diana and red-haired extravagant Fergie were very popular with the press. These two girls were like fresh air coming into rather formal atmosphere of Buckingham palace.

Diana and Charles had two sons, William and Harry. Andrew and Sarah had two daughters, Beatrice and Eugenie. Everything seemed fine but both families had serious problems. Soon journalists and reporters sniffed it out. They followed Diana and Sarah everywhere and were quick to write about royal scandals. Finally Diana decided to tell her own story. Her book «Diana, Her Story» was published in 1992 and sold millions of copies. The whole world learnt about Prince Charles and his lover Camilla Parker-Bowles. The Queen called 1992 her most terrible year. Soon Charles and Diana divorced, Andrew and Sarah divorced too. And they were not the only ones in the royal family! The Queen's sister Margaret divorced too and Anne's marriage also ended in a divorce. That was a bit too much!

Many people now think that the Royals are useless and monarchy outdated. But... most British people seem to like them that way. They like to read about the royal family, royal scandals and shocking secrets. They like to watch royal ceremonies, they are proud of the tradition of monarchy. Britain has had kings and queens for a thousand years — probably they'll have them for another thousand!

2. Это правда или нет?

- 1) When Elisabeth was born everybody knew she would become Queen.
- 2) Edward, the eldest son, loved women, drinking and spending money.
- 3) Her father Bertie entered a military college and studied really well.
- 4) Elisabeth's family lived on Piccadilly in a small house.
- 5) In 1936 Edward rejected the throne to marry a divorced American woman.
- 6) During the war Elizabeth worked in a hospital as a nurse.
- 7) She met her future husband when she was 15.
- 8) Elisabeth was 30 when she became Queen.
- 9) Elisabeth has three children.
- 10) Diana and Prince Charles married 1981 and were very happy in their marriage.
- 11) 1992 was the most horrible year for the Queen.
- 12) Both Sarah and Diana divorced their husbands.

3. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные в таблице ниже.

Stammer — заикаться, запинаться	Dangerous — опасный
Refuse from the throne — отказаться от трона	Nobody was hurt — никто не пострадал
Honeymoon — медовый месяц	Outdated — устаревший
Long train — длинный шлейф	

4. Поставьте все глаголы в скобках в простом прошедшем времени. Перескажите текст.

She (to be born) on Wednesday, 21 April 1926. Her parents (to be) Albert and Elisabeth, the Duke and Duchess of York. Elisabeth (to be) a granddaughter of King George V of England and she (to be) the third person in the line to the throne. In May the princess (to be christened) in the private church of Buckingham Palace and baptized Elisabeth Alexandra Mary. The family then (to move) into their first home at 145 Piccadilly where they (to lead) a simple, normal life. Soon her sister Margaret (to be born).

In the autumn of 1928 the King (to fall) seriously ill but soon he (to recover). He (to start) spending more time with his granddaughters and they (to become) more popular with the public.

Elisabeth (to be) a cheerful, cute girl. She (to love) horses and (to have) her first riding lesson when she (to be) three. For her fourth birthday in 1930 the King (to give) her a pony named Peggy. When she was a kid, Elisabeth (can/not) pronounce her name and everybody (to call) her Lilibet. It (to be) her nickname. Elisabeth (to learn) to read when she was six but at seven she (to start) attending a school set up in their house at Piccadilly.

Christmas days of 1935 (to be) sad and (to bring) many changes into her life. First the old king (to die), then suddenly Edward, Prince of Wales (to abdicate) the throne to marry Wallis Simpson, a divorced American woman from an ordinary family.

According to the law her father, the Duke of York (to become) King George VI and Elisabeth (to become) the heiress to the throne. Soon the family (to move) to Buckingham Palace.

In 1939 the war (to break out) between Germany and Great Britain. As the war (to escalate) and the Nazis (to start) invading Europe, the girls (to be sent) to Windsor Castle for protection.

Elisabeth (not/to want) to be idle. She (to work) on the radio, broadcasting programs for children, (to help) the army, the police and when she (to be) sixteen, she (to receive) her first military rank, becoming Colonel of the Grenadier Guards.

At eighteen she (to join) the army. She (to be sent) to Mechanical Transport Training Center where she (to learn) basic mechanics and how to drive ambulances, buses and lorries. All her activities (to make) her very popular in her country. But she not only (to fight) in the war, she (to be) a young pretty girl and she (to fall) in love with Prince Philip of Greece, a handsome Navy officer.

The parents at first (to be) against their marriage because Philip's family (to be) connected with Germany but in the end they (to agree) to it and Elisabeth and Philip finally (get married) in 1947 in Westminster Abby. Soon Philip (to leave) the Royal Navy and in 1948 they (to have) the first baby. It (to be) Prince Charles, soon their daughter Anne (to be born). They (to be) young and happy and (to love) each other a lot. They also (to like) traveling and often (to visit) exotic countries.

In 1952 King George VI (to die) and Elisabeth (to become) Queen Elisabeth. Her coronation (to be broadcasted) all over the world.

STEP 10 ENGLISH HUMOR

1. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в the Past Simple Tense и переведите шутку.

An expensive breakfast

One day a king was traveling in the country. He (be) very hungry and (stop) in a small village for breakfast. He (order) 2 boiled eggs, some bread and butter and a cup of tea.

After breakfast he (ask) the restaurant owner, «How much shall I pay you for the food?»

«One hundred pounds», he (answer). «What? A hundred pounds for two eggs?» (ask) the king, «It's too much! It's very expensive!» «Eggs must be very rare here».

«No», (reply) the restaurant owner, «there are many eggs in our village, but kings are rare».

A forgetful tourist

An English tourist (come) to Paris. On arrival he (send) a telegram to his wife and (tell) the name and the address of his hotel. As it (be) his first time in Paris, he (want) to do the sights very much. So after dinner he (go) out for a walk to see the places of interest. Then he (decide) to go to the theatre to see a new play. It (be) very late when he (come out) of the theatre. At that moment he (realize) he didn't know where to go. He (not/have) the hotel card and he (forget) the name of his hotel. He (be) at a loss ((not/ know) what to do) so he (go) to the post office and (send) another telegram to his wife. «Please send me my address at once!»

STEP 11 SELF-STUDY CORNER

Character

1. Возьмите ручку и нарисуйте на листе бумаги зигзаг, круг, квадрат, прямоугольник и треугольник. Теперь выберите две фигуры, которые наилучшим образом отражают вашу личность и характер, и прочитайте пояснение ниже.

What kind of person are you? You have chosen:

- a zigzag — you are very creative, talented and unpredictable, a born artist by nature. Dull, routine work is not for you. You like changes and adventures. Try to be a little bit more practical.
- a round — you are very friendly, sociable and open to the world. You can work best in the sphere of communication. You can make a good teacher, a doctor or a reporter. You should learn to say 'no'.
- a square — you are practical and reasonable, honest and reliable. You can make a good career practically in any business. Try to be a little bit more romantic.
- a rectangle — you are very well-organized, a bit pedantic, you like order and believe everything should be done properly. You are ideal for jobs that require attention and concentration. Your problem is you haven't decided yet who you would like to be. Your figure is unstable and usually you want to become the second figure you've chosen. You should learn to believe in yourself and find your real goal in life. Try to smile more often!
- a triangle — you are a born leader, strong, independent, persistent and even stubborn. You believe you are always right and rarely change your mind. You should learn to be more understanding and tolerant.

STEP 12

Sherlock Holmes

1. А вы знаете биографию великого детектива? Пройдите тест и проверьте свои знания!

- 1) Sherlock Holmes lived in...
 - a) Baker Street; b) Butcher Street; c) Postman Street.
- 2) He was...
 - a) married; b) single; c) divorced.
- 3) What was Doctor Watson's first name?
 - a) George; b) John; c) Peter.
- 4) Which musical instrument did Holmes play?
 - a) the piano; b) the cello; c) the violin.
- 5) Where did he keep his tobacco?
 - a) under the pillow; b) under the carpet; c) in his slipper.
- 6) What was his brother's first name?
 - a) John; b) Peter; c) Mycroft.
- 7) Who was his greatest enemy?
 - a) Jack the Ripper; b) Professor Moriarty; c) Doctor Hide.
- 8) What was his first adventure with Doctor Watson?
 - a) The Sign of Four; b) A Study in Scarlet; c) The Hound of Baskervilles.
- 9) What sport did he do?
 - a) judo; b) yoga; c) boxing.
- 10) Holmes was a drug-addict.
 - a) True; b) False.
- 11) Conan Dole hated Sherlock Holmes.
 - a) True; b) False.
- 12) The writer killed him to get rid of this character and concentrate on more serious books.
 - a) True; b) False.
- 13) Conan Dole brought Holmes back to life only because he needed money badly.
 - a) True; b) False.
- 14) There's a Sherlock Holmes museum in Baker Street where you can see many relics of the great detective: his pipe, his violin, his hat.
 - a) True; b) False.
- 15) The British queen prefers the Soviet films about the great detective.
 - a) True; b) False.

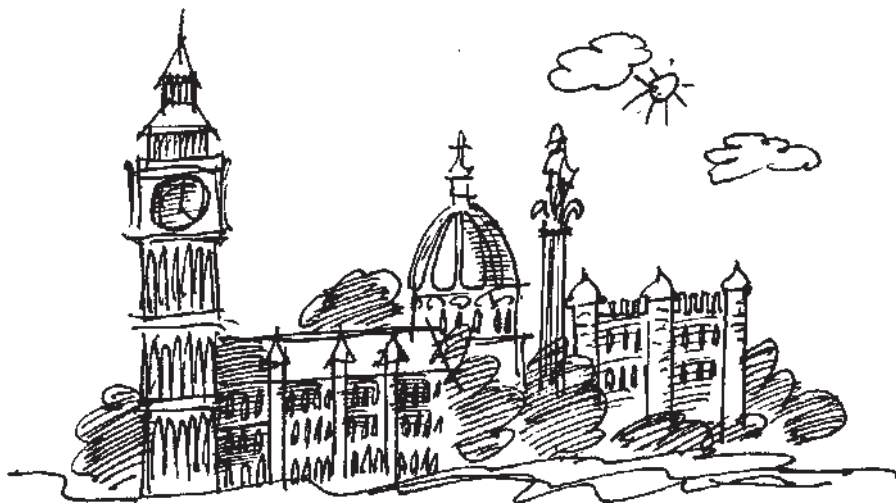
Ответы:

- 1) a, 2) b, 3) b, 4) c, 5) c, 6) c, 7) b, 8) b, 9) c, 10) a, 11) a, 12) a, 13) a, 14) a, only he wasn't a real person, 15) a.

В течение дня прослушивайте диалоги, делайте упражнения.

Вы освоили шестую главу. Так держать! Вы на верном пути! Вы уже знаете четыре времени, можете рассказать свою биографию. А также вы теперь в курсе всех событий в британской королевской семье!

Part VII



Дорогой читатель! В этой главе вы отправитесь на экскурсию по Лондону и узнаете о его достопримечательностях. Вы также узнаете, что такое страдательный залог, и как от него не пострадать, как попасть туда, куда вам нужно, и при этом не попасть в безвыходное положение.

А еще вы научитесь регистрироваться в гостинице и решать проблемы с текущими кранами и неработающим душем.

DAY 22. MONEY (ДЕНЬГИ)

STEP 1 DISCUSSING EXPERIENCES

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

Where have you been?

Jessica Hi, Tom! Where have you been?
Tom At home.
Jessica Have you ever been to Mexico?
Tom No, I haven't.
Jessica Have you been to Brazil yet?
Tom Yes, I have.
Jessica When did you go?
Tom Four years ago.
Jessica Have you ever been to Paris?
Tom Yes, I have.
Jessica When did you go?

Где ты был?

Привет, Том! Где ты был?
Дома.
Ты когда-нибудь был в Мексике?
Нет, не был.
А ты уже был в Бразилии?
Да, был.
Когда ты туда ездил?
Четыре года назад.
А ты когда-нибудь был в Париже?
Да, был.
А когда ты туда ездил?

Джессика
Том
Джессика
Том
Джессика
Том
Джессика
Том
Джессика
Том
Джессика

Tom	Two years ago.	Два года назад.	Том
Jessica	Did you like it?	Тебе там понравилось?	Джессика
Tom	I surely did. The food was delicious and the girls — really sweet.	Конечно! Еда была превосходная, а девушки такие милые.	Том
Jessica	Did you go to any museums too?	А в музеи ты тоже ходил?	Джессика
Tom	To Notre-Dame, la Tour Eiffel, le Sacre-Cœur and le Louvre	Да — Нотр-Дам, Эйфелева башня, Сакре-Кер и Лувр.	Том
Jessica	Which one did you like?	И какой тебе понравился?	Джессика
Tom	I liked them all. I'll go to Paris again this fall.	Мне понравились все. Я снова собираюсь в Париж этой осенью.	Том
Nicky	Have you ever broken a leg?	Ты когда-нибудь ломала ногу?	Ники
Alice	Yes, I have.	Да.	Элис
Tom	Where did it happen?	Где это случилось?	Том
Alice	In Athens.	В Афинах.	Элис
Naiomi	Have you ever been robbed in the street?	А тебя когда-нибудь грабили на улице?	Найоми
Paloma	Yes, I have.	Да.	Палома
Natasha	Where did it happen?	Где это случилось?	Наташа
Paloma	It was in Madrid.	В Мадриде.	Палома
Dave	Have you ever been in love?	Ты когда-нибудь влюблялась?	Дейв
Natasha	Yes, I have.	Да.	Наташа
Dave	How long did it last?	И сколько это продлилось?	Дейв
Natasha	About a year and a half.	Примерно полтора года.	Наташа

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
- Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Jessica: Hi, Tom! (Где ты был?)

Tom: At home.

Jessica: (Ты когда-нибудь был в Мексике?)

Tom: No, I haven't.

Jessica: (Ты уже был в Бразилии?)

Tom: Yes, I have.

Jessica: (Когда ты ездил?)

Tom: Four years ago.

Jessica: (Ты когда-нибудь был в Париже?)

Tom: Yes, I have.

Jessica: (Когда ты ездил туда?)

Tom: Two years ago.

Jessica: (Тебе там понравилось?)

Tom: I surely did. The food was delicious and the girls — really sweet.

Jessica: (Ты в музеи тоже ходил?)

Tom: To Notre-Dame, la Tour Eiffel, le Sacre-Cœur and le Louvre.

Jessica: (Который тебе понравился?)

Tom: I liked them all. I'll go to Paris again this fall.

Nicky: (Ты когда-нибудь ломала ногу?)

Alice: Yes, I have.

Tom: (Где это случилось?)

Alice: In Athens.

Niomi: (Тебя когда-нибудь грабили на улице?)

Paloma: Yes, I have.

Natasha: (Где это случилось?)

Paloma: It was in Madrid.

Dave: (Ты когда-нибудь была влюблена?)

Natasha: Yes, I have.

Dave: (Сколько времени это длилось?)

Natasha: About a year and a half.

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

The Present Perfect Tense and The Past Simple Tense

1. Каждое предложение написано с ошибками. Найдите их и исправьте.

I haven't eat anything today. — *I haven't eaten anything today.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1) I has drunk only a cup of coffee. | 7) I have participate in a round-table discussion. |
| 2) I already attended three meetings. | 8) We have produce a new model this year. |
| 3) He have taken part in three presentations. | 9) Our sales has grown. |
| 4) I have phones many clients today. | 10) We haven't never been to Italy. |
| 5) I have drove to work. | 11) He has been to Russia before? |
| 6) I have maded several telephone calls. | 12) He haven't written the report yet. |

2. Когда произошло событие? Вчера или сегодня? Пометьте каждое предложение словом «today» или «yesterday».

I have drunk a cup of coffee. (*today*)

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1) I ate a sandwich. | 10) I sent some emails. |
| 2) I called a client. | 11) I solved some problems. |
| 3) I have visited an important customer. | 12) I haven't written any letters. |
| 4) I have done some paperwork. | 13) I had talks with my partners. |
| 5) I worked behind my computer. | 14) We discussed a joint venture. |
| 6) I took a shower. | 15) I haven't had lunch. |
| 7) I dressed. | 16) I have visited my stand. |
| 8) I haven't watched the news. | 17) I have sold some new products. |
| 9) I have taken part in a discussion. | 18) I bought some souvenirs. |

STEP 3

1. Ответьте на вопросы и расскажите о своем сегодняшнем и вчерашнем рабочем дне.

Today	Yesterday
How many phone calls have you made?	How many phone calls did you make?
How many emails have you sent?	How many emails did you send?
How many emails have you received?	How many emails did you receive?
How many hours have you spent at your computer?	How many hours did you spend at your computer?
How much paperwork have you done?	How much paperwork did you do?
How many cups of tea/coffee have you drunk?	How many cups of tea/coffee did you drink?
How much time have you spent on the phone?	How much time did you spend on the phone?
How many problems have you discussed?	How many problems did you discuss?
How much time have you spent doing sports?	How much time did you spend doing sports?
How many new English words have you learnt?	How many new English words did you learn?

Check your Present Perfect!

1. <i>Вставьте: yet, just</i> 1) Have you passed your exam _____? 2) We haven't bought any presents _____. 3) I have _____ seen him! 4) I haven't eaten anything _____. 5) She has _____ finished school. 2. <i>ever, never</i> 1) Have you _____ met Mr. Jones? 2) Have you _____ been to France? 3) I have _____ seen this man before. 4) He has _____ been here. 5) Have you _____ seen such a picture? 6) I have _____ seen such a man in my life! 3. <i>ago, before</i> 1) He returned from abroad 3 days _____. 2) I have never seen this man _____. 3) We went to London two years _____. 4) He left France 10 years _____. 5) She has never been here _____. 4. <i>for, since</i> 1) He has known this guy _____ a year. 2) I've lived here _____ I left school. 3) We've been travelling _____ 3 years. 4) He hasn't been here _____ he married Jane. 5) I've known Mary _____ school.	5. <i>Выберите правильный вариант и подчеркните его:</i> 1) I have just/yet met him. 2) I haven't seen this film already/yet. 3) Have you been to the market already/yet? 4) Have you ever/never been to Brazil? 5) Mary took a test a week ago/ before. 6) She hasn't received any emails just/ yet. 7) Did you meet him before/ in 1999? 8) Has he been to school already/yet? 9) I haven't seen any new films yet/ already. 10) Have you met Mary today/ yesterday? 11) I sent you a card already/ a week ago, but you haven't replied just/yet. 12) I didn't go to school this week/ last week. 13) Our teacher hasn't checked our homework yesterday/yet. 14) We didn't pass the examination before/a week ago. 15) Have you ever seen this film ago/before? 16) We have already/ yet been to London. 17) He hasn't sold anything just/yet. 18) He has never met his dad ago/before. 19) They went to France a week before/ago. 20) He was in France two years ago/ before.
--	---

1. Ответьте на вопросы.

This week	Last week
Have you studied English?	Did you study English?
Have you bought any new clothes?	Did you buy any new clothes?
Have you been to the theatre?	Did you go to the theatre?
Have you been to the movies?	Did you go to the movies?
Have you eaten out in a restaurant?	Did you eat out in a restaurant?
Have you read any interesting books?	Did you read any interesting books?
How much money have you spent?	How much money did you spend?
How much time have you spent watching TV?	How much time did you spend watching TV?
How much time have you spent studying English?	How much time did you spend studying English?
How many exercises have you written?	How many exercises did you write?
How many times have you listened to your CD?	How many times did you listen to your CD?
How many times have you felt really happy?	How many times did you feel really happy?

2. Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором. Ответьте на вопросы и сравните the Present Perfect Tense и the Past Simple Tense.

STEP 6

The Present Simple Tense and the Present Progressive Tense

1. Какие предложения составлены правильно, а какие — нет?
I usually go to bed at 11. (*Right*)
 - 1) He never speak English.
 - 2) I sit alone now and think about you.
 - 3) Look, somebody tries to break into the house! Call the police.
 - 4) We are always finishing work late.
 - 5) What are you looking at? Is it something interesting?
2. Заполните пропуски нужной формой глагола.
 - 1) Hurry, the train _____! I don't want to miss it. (comes/is coming)
 - 2) He usually _____ up late and _____ all evening watching TV. (get/gets/is getting, spends/spend/is spending)
 - 3) Don't disturb me! I _____ a bath. (take/is taking/am taking)
 - 4) What _____ about? Can you hear anything? (are they talking/do they talk)
 - 5) We sometimes _____ texts, sometimes _____ exercises. (read/are reading, write/are writing)
3. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в the Perfect Progressive Tense.
 - 1) I (write) letters since 9 a.m. and I'm very tired now.
 - 2) We (work) since early morning.
 - 3) How long you (play) chess? Since my childhood.
 - 4) He (swim) across the lake for 30 minutes.
 - 5) She (work) for this company for 10 years.
 - 6) I (travel) long enough to start feeling homesick.

The Present Perfect Tense and the Past Simple Tense

4. Какие предложения составлены правильно, а какие — нет?
 - 1) Please send this letter. I already sent it.
 - 2) Last year we have been to Egypt and have visited many museums.
 - 3) Have you already seen the new secretary?
 - 4) I never was in Paris.
 - 5) I didn't go abroad last year I stayed at home.
 - 6) Did you ever played tennis?
 - 7) Have you ever played football when you were at school?
 - 8) I haven't seen him today but I saw him yesterday.
5. Заполните пропуски нужной формой глагола.
 - 1) _____ to Moscow before? (Have you ever been/Were you ever)
 - 2) When _____ your brother for the last time? (did you see/have you seen)
 - 3) I _____ to him about it yet. (haven't talked/didn't talk)
 - 4) We _____ about it yesterday. (haven't talked/didn't talk)
 - 5) When _____? Last year. (has it happened/did it happen)
 - 6) How many books _____ this month? (have you sold/did you sell)
 - 7) Last year we _____ 10 computers and this year we _____ 20. (have sold/sold)
 - 8) What's wrong? I _____ my wallet somewhere. (have lost/lost)

STEP 7

«used to/didn't use to» + глагол (раньше делал, а теперь не делаю)

When I was a child I used to go to the movies with granny. I didn't use to go there alone. Did you use to watch cartoons? Yes, I did.

1. Перепишите текст, используя «used to». Переведите его.

In many ways, fashion _____ be much simpler. Women _____ wear skirts, they _____ wear pants to the office. They _____ wear hats and _____ cut their hair short. Men _____ wear formal clothes they never _____ wear bright colors. Children _____ be dressed like adults. People also _____ dress differently for different situations. They _____ wear jeans as business clothes and they never _____ wear jogging suits when they traveled. And they _____ behave in a different way too! Women _____ be more feminine, men _____ behave like real gentlemen. They _____ open doors for the ladies, they _____ help them into their coats, they _____ kiss their hands!

Nowadays you can go to the opera and find some women in jeans and some men, wearing shorts. They never _____ do it! I think we'll never live as we _____!

2. Принесите свою фотографию в младшем возрасте и расскажите, как изменилась ваша жизнь.
3. Жизнь в Советском Союзе сильно отличалась от нашей. Что изменилось? Что исчезло из нашей жизни с тех пор? Напишите об этом, используя данную конструкцию.
The Soviet Union used to be the biggest country in the world.

STEP 8

Money matters

1. Ответьте на вопросы.

1) Have you ever earned a lot of money? 2) How much do you earn a month? 3) Have you ever borrowed money from a bank? How much? 4) Do you like borrowing money? Why? 5) Have you ever lent money to someone? How much? 6) Do you like lending money? Why? 7) Have you ever saved a lot of money? How much? 8) What did you do with the saved money? 9) Have you ever withdrawn money from a cash point machine? 10) How much do you usually withdraw?	11) Have you ever had a credit card? 12) How long have you had it? 13) Have you ever had a bank account? 14) How long have you had it? 15) Have you ever spent a lot of money? How? 16) What did you buy? 17) Have you ever won money in a lottery or in a casino? How much? 18) How often do you gamble? 19) Have you ever bought something really expensive? 20) What was it? 21) Have you ever wasted a lot of money? 22) How did it happen?
--	--

STEP 9

Changing money

1. Заполните пропуски подходящими словами и выражениями из списка и прочитайте диалог.
could I, may I help you, Yes. That's fine, would it be, rate, card, I'm sorry but, I'm afraid, can I, could I, would you like, notice, ATM
 Carlos: Hello, is there a bank at the hotel?
 Receptionist: Yes, there is and there's an ATM machine in the lobby.
 Carlos: Can I use my _____ in the cash machine?
 Receptionist: Certainly.
 Carlos: Thank you, but I'd rather go to the bank to change money.
 Receptionist: You're welcome.
 Bank teller: _____
 Carlos: Hi. _____ change Euros into British Pounds here?
 Bank teller: Yes, certainly, sir.
 Carlos: What's the _____ today?
 Bank teller: You can see it on the _____ above the window.
 Carlos: Oh, yes. I see it now.
 Bank teller: How much _____ to change?
 Carlos: One hundred Euros, please.
 Bank teller: Here you are. Here's your receipt.

Carlos: One more thing, _____ cash this traveler's check from my Spanish bank?

Bank teller: _____ that isn't possible. Our policy is not to cash foreign checks.

Carlos: How come it's not possible? _____ see the manager please?

Bank teller: _____ the bank manager is out right now. The assistant manager, Mr. Green, is in.
_____ all right?

Carlos: _____ Thank you.

Bank teller: One moment please.



2. Прослушайте диалог и проверьте себя.

3. Переведите на английский.

— Извините, в гостинице есть банк?

— Да, есть, и еще банкомат в фойе.

— Я могу пользоваться моей карточкой в банкомате?

— Да, конечно.

— Спасибо.

— Здравствуйте, я могу поменять евро на английские фунты?

— Конечно.

— А какой курс сегодня?

— Вы можете его посмотреть на объявлении над окошечком.

— Ах да, вижу.

— Сколько вы хотите поменять,

— Сто евро.

— Вот. Вот ваша квитанция.

— Спасибо.

— Не за что.

STEP 10

A job interview



1. Найдите и исправьте 10 ошибок в диалоге. Проверьте себя по диску.

2. Прочтите и переведите диалог.

- Hello, Mr. Wane. Have a seat.

- Hello.

- So, you're a sales manager.

- Yes, that's right.

- How many jobs you changed since leaving university?

- Four. I've worked in 4 different companies.

- Why have you changed jobs so often?

- Frankly, I wanted to earn more money and to get more experience.

- What your responsibilities in your present job?

- I lead the sales team. I responsible for all our sales.

- In what ways your job changed since you joined the company?

- Well, I get a higher salary but I also work longer hours and sometimes I have to work at weekends.

- Have you never worked with difficult colleagues?

- Well, I get on well with most of my colleagues. I believe there's always a way to work with people if they are really professional.

- Why do you want this job?

- I like travelling and using foreign languages and I want a new challenge.

- Why you want to work for this company?

- I like this company very much. It has an excellent reputation and gives great career opportunities.

- What is your strengths?

- I'm very hardworking and purposeful. I have good computer skills and speak three foreign languages.

- What is your weaknesses?

- Well, sometimes I'm not patient enough with staff who are lazy or poorly motivated.
- What kind of people do you work well with?
- I like people who hardworking, energetic and reliable.
- Why should we hire you?
- I'm sure with my experience I can contribute to the success of your business and I'm really willing to work hard.
- Do you have any questions to ask us?
- If I get the job, when would you like me to start?
- Well, this vacancy should be filled by next week.
- I see. I sure I can make a smooth transition from my current job to the new employment if needed.
- OK, we'll take it into account. Thank you, Mr. Wane, that was very interesting. We'll let you know our decision tomorrow.
- Goodbye.
- Bye.

3. Представьте, что вы проходите интервью. Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором.



FOCUS ON READING **STEP 11**

Famous women quiz

1. Прочитайте и переведите биографии. Догадитесь, кому из перечисленных женщин они принадлежат (Sofia Kovalevsky, Princess Diana, Madonna, Margaret Thatcher, Mother Theresa).

a) She was born in Macedonia in 1910. After finishing school she went to Ireland where she entered a nunnery. She wanted to help the poor, so she went to Calcutta and started working there as a school teacher. Soon she realized, her school was for better-off people, not for the poorest. Then she left her nunnery and in 1948 she founded a school and a hospital for the poor. Soon she became popular and acquired many followers. By 1975 she had founded a charity that later created 700 hospitals and schools for the poor in 120 countries. She was awarded a Nobel Peace Prize for her work and died in 1997. Many believe she was a saint.

b) She was born in 1961 in an aristocratic family, related to Sir Winston Churchill. It's interesting that she was also related to the British royal family. Her childhood was very unhappy, she was lonely at school and had few friends. She didn't do well at school, so after finishing her studies, she didn't even try to enter university. Instead she found a job as a nursery school teacher. She was a very simple girl and at first Prince Charles didn't notice her. They say he had an affair with her elder sister. But her fresh, healthy looks impressed the Queen's mother and a wedding was soon arranged that was to become one of the major events of the 20th century. She married Prince Charles in 1981. The couple had two sons but the marriage ended in divorce in 1992. She died in a car crash in 1997 when she was going to marry the son of a billionaire from the Middle East and convert to Islam.

She was nice and kind. She chaired some charities and was one of the most popular women in the world.

She was also considered one of the most beautiful women in the world.

Her death is still a mystery. Many people believe she was killed. Her funeral was attended by millions of people.

c) Her real name is Luisa. She was born in 1958 in a religious catholic family. It's interesting that she is related to Camilla, Duchess of Cornwall, now married to Prince Charles. Her mom died when she was a kid and her father married a maid. She attended a religious school and studied ballet. She was very ambitious so in 1977 she moved to New York with just \$20 in her pocket. She lived in great poverty, sometimes going hungry for days. She started her career in a band as a drummer, but soon became known as a singer, actress, dancer, producer and writer and finally she became the most scandalous showbiz star of the century. Now she is included in the Guinness Book of Records for her achievements in music. A large number of her songs have become hits, she has acted in a few successful films.

Now she has calmed down. She donates money to charities and writes fairytales for children. She's very religious. She supports Kabala so she has converted to Judaism. She has been married and divorced twice.

She has two children and she has also adopted a black boy from Africa. She lives in New York.

d) She was born in a middle-class family in 1925. Her father had a grocery shop. She has always been ambitious. She wanted to work in the government when she was a little girl, so she became a politician when she was still at university. Her career was very successful. In 1959 she was elected to Parliament and from 1975 headed the Conservative Party. Despite her busy political life she got married and had two children. In 1979 she became Prime Minister, the first woman to do so in British history. She had to work very hard. She carried out several

unpopular reforms, ruled the country in a difficult period of an economic and military crisis. She was a tough, ruthless politician and managed to achieve some economic growth. At times she was very popular, at times very unpopular. She was nicknamed “the iron lady” by her enemies. It’s known that she supported Ronald Reagan in his struggle against the USSR, later she supported Gorbachev’s perestroika and even made friends with Gorbachev and his wife.

e) She was born in 1850 in Moscow but died in 1891 in Stockholm. She was the first female professor of math in Europe. She was a general’s daughter but her grandfather was a mathematician and her great-grandfather was a famous astronomer. When she was a kid, her parents used her grandfather’s papers, covered with calculations and theorems as wallpaper in her room. Probably it made her interested in Math.

When she was a teenager she was in love with Dostoyevsky, but he proposed to her elder sister, who rejected him.

She loved science but women couldn’t enter the university in Russia at that time, so she got married in order to be allowed to live and study abroad. She studied at university in Germany and was one of the brightest students. She was also interested in politics. She supported socialism and even took part in the French revolution of 1881, known as the Paris Commune. Later she defended her dissertation in Germany.

She was happily married, had a child and a husband who supported her ideas. She was lucky to get a job as a professor at the University of Stockholm and wrote many interesting scientific works. The story didn’t have a happy end however. She was a woman of great passion, she abandoned her husband, had several lovers, including the famous explorer Amundsen, couldn’t find happiness and died at 41 of pneumonia and a broken heart. It was a great loss for science.

Правильным курсом идете, товарищи! Еще немного, и вы у цели. Только не забывайте прослушивать диалоги!

DAY 23. TRAVEL (ПУТЕШЕСТВИЕ)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1



1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

A city-tour

Jenny London is the capital of the UK, its population is about seven million people.

Alice Millions of people from all corners of the world!
London is old and modern. It’s over two thousand years old!

Jenny Get on the bus and we’ll do the sights.
Buckingham Palace is on the right.

Natasha The guards are changing!

Tom What a beautiful sight!

Jessica Is it Saint James’s Park?

Jenny You’re certainly right.

Paloma In spring it’s full of flowers. The ponds are full of fish.

Экскурсия по городу

Лондон — столица
Великобритании. Его население —
примерно семь миллионов. Дженни

Миллионы людей из всех уголков
мира! Лондон и стар и современен.
Ему более двух тысяч лет! Эллис

Садитесь в автобус и посмотрим
достопримечательности.
Справа Букингемский дворец. Дженни

Караул сменяется! Наташа

Как красиво! Том

А это парк Сент-Джеймс? Джессика

Ты совершенно права. Дженни

Весной он полон цветов, пруды
полны рыбой. Палома

Dave	And will we see the pelicans?	А пеликанов мы увидим?	Дейв
Jenny	We'll stop there if you wish. Now Saint Paul's. It's the largest of all! Very big, very famous, besides, very old. It was built in the XI century, enlarged in the XIV and destroyed by the Great Fire of London in 1666.	Мы там остановимся, если хотите. Теперь собор Святого Павла. Он очень большой, очень знаменитый, кроме того, очень старый. Он был основан в XI в., расширен в XIV в. и разрушен в 1666 году знаменитым Лондонским пожаром.	Дженни
Alice	How was it rebuilt?	Как он был снова построен?	Элис
Jenny	By Sir Christopher Wren, but then in the war it was damaged again. Then it was restored. Now it's as good as it's been. And it's often visited by the Queen. Westminster Abbey, the famous Big Ben.	Сэрм Кристофером Реном, но он был опять поврежден в войну. Затем отреставрирован и хорош, как прежде, и его часто посещает королева. Теперь Вестминстерское Аббатство, Знаменитый Биг Бен.	Дженни
Paloma	Can we visit it later?	Мы можем посетить его позднее?	Палома
Jenny	We certainly can. And now we are crossing Tower Bridge across the Thames. Behind you see the Tower and here our tour ends.	Конечно, можем. А сейчас мы проезжаем по Тауэрскому мосту через Темзу. Позади него вы видите Тауэр, и здесь наша экскурсия заканчивается.	Дженни
Dave	And can we see the Tower?	А можно посмотреть Тауэр?	Дейв
Jenny	Yes, we'll be there in an hour. The Houses of Parliament, Bank Street and Oxford Street. You can go shopping here or get something to eat.	Да, мы будем там через час. Здания парламента и Банковская и Оксфордская улицы. Здесь вы можете пройтись по магазинам или купить что-нибудь поесть.	Дженни
Tom	I need to change money. I'll go to the bank.	Мне нужно поменять деньги. Я пойду в банк.	Том
Paloma	And I'll go to the post-office. I need a stamp.	А я пойду на почту. Мне нужна марка.	Палома

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Jenny: London is the (столица) of the UK, its (население) is about seven million people.

Alice: Millions of people from all corners of the world! London is (старый) and (современный). It's over two thousand years old!

Jenny: Get on the bus and we'll (посмотрим достопримечательности). Buckingham (дворец) is on the right.

Natasha: The (гвардейцы) are changing!

Tom: What a beautiful sight!

Jessica: Is it Saint James's Park?

Jenny: You're certainly right.

Paloma: In spring it's full of (цветов). The (пруды) are full of fish.

Dave: And will we see the pelicans?

Jenny: We'll stop there if you wish. Now Saint Paul's. It's the largest of all! Very big, very (знаменитый), besides, very old. It (был построен) in the XI century, (увеличен) in the XIV and (разрушен) by the Great Fire of London in 1666.

Alice: (Как он был снова построен?)

Jenny: By Sir Christopher Wren, but then in the war it (был поврежден) again. Then it (был отреставрирован). Now it's as good as it's been. And it's often visited by the Queen. Westminster Abbey, the (знаменитый) Big Ben.

Paloma: Can we visit it later?

Jenny: We certainly can. And now we are crossing Tower Bridge (через) the Thames. (Позади) you see the Tower and here our tour ends.

Dave: And can we see the Tower?

Jenny: Yes, we'll be there in an hour. The Houses of (парламента), Bank Street and Oxford Street. You can go shopping here or get something to eat.

Tom: (Мне нужно поменять деньги.) I'll go to the bank.

Paloma: And I'll go to the (почту). I need a stamp.

2. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

The Passive Voice (страдательный залог)

1. Прочитайте правило.

Страдательный залог = to be + V + -d/-ed для правильных глаголов или 3-я форма глагола для неправильных глаголов.

Страдательный залог для различных времен мы образуем, ставя глагол «to be» в нужное время.

Пример: a letter is written (Present Simple); a letter has been written (Present Perfect); a letter was written (Past Simple); a letter will be written (Future Simple).

2. Определите время.

3. I wrote a letter. — A letter was written by me. (*the Past Simple Tense*)

- 1) I have read a letter. — A letter has been read by me.
- 2) I sent a letter — A letter was sent by me.
- 3) My friend will receive the letter tomorrow. — Tomorrow my letter will be received by my friend.
- 4) I write many letters. — Many letters are written by me.
- 5) The teacher tells me to read more. — I'm told by my teacher to read more.
- 6) A woman showed me many books. — I was shown many books by a woman.

4. Поставьте все глаголы в скобках в страдательном залоге.

Jenny: Now Saint Paul's. It's the largest of all! Very big, very famous, besides, very old. It (to be built) in the XI century, (to be enlarged) in the XIV and (to be destroyed) by the Great Fire of London in 1666.

Alice: How it (to be rebuilt)?

Jenny: By Sir Christopher Wren, but then in the war it (to be damaged) again. Then it (to be restored). Now it's as good as it's been. And it often (to be visited) by the Queen. Now Westminster Abbey, the famous Big Ben.

Paloma: Can we visit it later?

Jenny: We certainly can.

5. Найдите и подчеркните в диалоге все случаи страдательного залога. Определите время в каждом случае.

STEP 3

1. Перепишите предложения в страдательном залоге.

Active Voice	Passive Voice
Naiomi writes an article a day. (write — wrote — written) She usually types the article. (type — typed — typed) She gives the article to the editor. (give — gave — given) The editor reads the article. (read — read — read) The editor corrects the article. (correct — corrected — corrected) The editor returns the article to Naiomy. (return — returned — returned) Naiomi rewrites the article. (rewrite — rewrote — rewritten) The newspaper publishes the article. (publish — published — published)	An article <u>is</u> written by Naiomy.

2. А что, если все это происходило вчера? Как надо изменить обе колонки?

Active Voice	Passive Voice
Naomi wrote an article yesterday. She (to type) the article. She (to give) the article to the editor. The editor (to read) the article. The editor (to correct) the article. The editor (to return) the article to Naomi. Naomi (to rewrite) the article. The newspaper (to publish) the article.	An article <u>was</u> written by Naomi.

3. А если все это будет происходить завтра? Раскройте скобки в левой колонке и переведите предложения в страдательный залог.

Active Voice	Passive Voice
Naomi will write an article tomorrow. She (to type) the article. She (to give) the article to the editor. The editor (to read) the article. The editor (to correct) the article. The editor (to return) the article to Naomi. Naomi (to rewrite) the article. The newspaper (to publish) the article.	An article <u>will be</u> written by Naomi.

STEP 4

The city tour

1. Поставьте все глаголы в скобках в страдательном залоге.

London (found — founded — founded) two thousand years ago. — *London was founded 2000 years ago.*

1) The Royal Guard (change — changed — changed) every day.

2) The 1st Saint Paul's church (set — set — set) up in the XI century.

3) The cathedral (enlarge — enlarged — enlarged) in the XIV century.

4) It (destroy — destroyed — destroyed) in 1666.

5) It (rebuild — rebuilt — rebuilt) by Sir Christopher Wren after the Great London Fire.

6) It (damage — damaged — damaged) in World War II.

7) It (restore — restored — restored) after the war.

8) Many kings and queens (marry — married — married) there over the centuries.

9) The cathedral often (visit — visited — visited) by the Queen.

10) In 1981, Prince Charles and Diana (marry — married — married) here.

11) The Houses of Parliament (design — designed — designed) by an unknown architect.

12) Many famous people (bury — buried — buried) at Westminster Abbey.

13) London (visit — visited — visited) by millions of tourists every year.

14) The Tower can (see — saw — seen) from Tower Bridge.

15) All museums are cheap and some of them can (visit — visited — visited) free of charge.

16) Many modern buildings (build — built — built) in the business district next year.

17) All famous monuments (restore — restored — restored) in the nearest future.

18) Many souvenirs can (buy — bought — bought) in the shopping district.

19) People from all corners of the world can (meet — met — met) in the streets of London.

STEP 5

The Present Perfect Tense and The Present Perfect Progressive Tense

1. Ответьте на вопросы и сравните два времени.

How long have you been...? (сколько времени)		How much/many... have you...? (сколько штук, какое количество)	
travelling abroad studying English using the computer driving using the cell phone using the internet for getting information buying your own clothes buying lottery tickets keeping your money in the bank smoking playing sports	<i>I've been travelling for three years. (since June)</i>	countries have you visited new words have you learnt computers have you had cars have you driven phones have you changed information have you found new garments have you bought money have you won money have you saved money have you spent on cigarettes kinds of sport have you tried	<i>I've already visited three countries.</i>

STEP 6 THE HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT

1. Составьте предложения и напишите рассказ о зданиях парламента.

The Houses of Parliament are situated on the bank of the Thames.

1) are situated	by an unknown architect.	7) were reconstructed	by millions of people every year.
2) date back	on the bank of the Thames.	8) were damaged	in the Great Fire of London in 1666.
3) were designed	to the 11 th century.	9) were restored	after the war.
4) were built	in the Second World War.	10) are visited	of 8 acres.
5) cover an area	to be the symbol of England.	11) are considered	in 1097.
6) were destroyed	by Sir Charles Barry.		

STEP 7 FOCUS ON READING

- Прослушайте текст.
- Прочитайте и переведите текст. Найдите и подчеркните все формы страдательного залога в тексте. Определите, какое это время.

A city tour

Welcome to London, the capital of the UK. London is one of the largest cities in the world and one of the oldest too. It was founded more than two thousand years ago. The population of London is over seven million people. People from all corners of the world can be found in its streets and all of them consider London to be their home.

London's most famous sights are Tower Bridge, Big Ben and the Houses of Parliament, Trafalgar Square and St. Paul's Cathedral. The famous red double-deckers, red telephone booths and old-fashioned black taxicabs are also well-known all over the world.

We begin our tour at Trafalgar Square. An impressive column can be seen in the middle of the square topped with a statue of Admiral Nelson, who defeated the French at the Battle of Trafalgar in 1805. To the left of us we can see the National Gallery, where famous European paintings are displayed. It's certainly worth visiting. By the way, most museums in London are free or very cheap, so don't miss your chance to visit them!

Another famous place is Piccadilly Circus. It is the meeting point of six streets. When you pass Piccadilly Circus, you're on your way to Buckingham Palace. Hyde Park can be seen on your right. It's the most famous park in the world. Here anyone can climb a special platform and say whatever they want. It is a very old democratic tradition.

Now we are standing in front of Buckingham Palace. Here a very beautiful show, the changing of the Royal Guard, can be watched every day at 11.30 a.m.

Buckingham Palace is the London home of the Queen. When the flag is flying on the top, she is at home. State rooms in Buckingham Palace can be visited by tourists.

On the left you can see St. James's Park. It is one of the royal parks. It's full of flowers and birds. Here many birds can be seen: pelicans, swans, geese and ducks. The ponds are full of fish. There are a lot of parks and gardens in the British capital but St. James's Park is considered to be the most beautiful.

London Zoo is situated in Regent's Park. It is one of the biggest and the richest zoos in the world.

The most exotic animals and birds can be seen here, and most of them are not kept in cages! They have large enclosures and are well looked after. It's a great pleasure to see them run and play together.

Now you see London's most famous buildings— the Houses of Parliament and Big Ben. The Houses of Parliament are the seat of the British government. They are situated on the bank of the Thames. These impressive buildings date back to the eleventh century and were built by an unknown architect. The Houses of Parliament were destroyed in the Great Fire of London in 1666. After the fire they were rebuilt by Sir Charles Barry.

Big Ben is one of the most famous clocks in the world. Everybody thinks that Big Ben is the name of the clock, which is wrong. It's the name of its biggest bell.

Not far from the Houses of Parliament we can see Westminster Abbey. It is an important church in England. The tombs of many British kings and queens and other famous people are situated here. Another sight to be admired is the beautiful Henry VII Chapel.

Now we are crossing Tower Bridge over the river Thames. From here you can see the Tower of London. It used to be a fortress, a royal palace and later a prison. It is a museum now. A lot of interesting collections are kept in the Tower of London but the most famous is, of course, the Crown Jewels. Some of the most famous jewels in the world are displayed here.

The ravens are another famous sight. The legend says that without them the Tower will fall. They are fed and looked after by a special person, called the Raven Master. Ravens don't live in the London area anymore, so they are brought from Wales. The wings of these massive black birds are clipped, so they can't fly away back home. Ravens live about 25 years. When a raven dies, a new one is brought from the country.

Now we are making our way to the second most famous church of London, St. Paul's Cathedral. It is a masterpiece of Sir Christopher Wren. The first church was founded in this place in the 7th century, a bigger one was built in the 11th century, then it was rebuilt in the 14th century, but in the 17th it was destroyed in the Great Fire of London. After the fire, the new cathedral was designed by Sir Christopher Wren. It's visited by millions of tourists every year. Many famous people have been married in the cathedral, including Prince Charles and Lady Diana.

We are now going along Fleet Street. On the right you can see Covent Garden. Once it was used as a fruit and vegetable market. It is now a major tourist shopping center with cafes and restaurants. Not far from it you can see Oxford Street, the busiest shopping street in the world. 300 shops can be visited here!

That's all I wanted to tell you today. Our tour is over. I hope you've enjoyed it and learnt something interesting about London. Thank you and goodbye.

3. Перечислите исторические достопримечательности, упоминавшиеся в тексте, и расскажите о них.

4. Подберите перевод к каждому слову (выражению).

<i>Capital</i>	Парк	Market	Главная улица
Theatre	Монумент	Bank	Дворец
Pond	Собор	Shopping center	Заправочная станция
Cinema	Магазин	Art gallery	Мост
Park	Церковь	Palace	Станция метро
Church	Торговый центр	Bridge	Рынок
Shopping mall	Кинотеатр	Underground station	Деловой центр
Column	Колонна	Central square	Торговый центр
Skyscraper	Театр	Main street	Небоскреб
Monument	Вокзал	Business center	Галерея
Cathedral	Центральная площадь	Train station	Столица
Shop	Банк	Gas station	Пруд

5. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные ниже в таблице.

Diverse — разнообразный	Destroy — разрушать	Telephone booth — телефонная будка
Date back — датироваться	Mention — упоминать	Raven — ворон
Consider — считать, полагать	Fortress — крепость	

STEP 8

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст.
2. Подчеркните одной линией все формы страдательного залога, двумя — все формы превосходной степени прилагательных.

The best in London

The tallest building in London is One Canada Square. It's 235 meters tall and has 50 floors. In 2002, Alain Robert, a French climber who calls himself 'Spiderman', climbed to the top of this tower using only his hands and feet! The most famous park in London is Hyde Park. It's a really nice place, green and peaceful in the middle of the hustle and bustle of London. But on Christmas day it's not peaceful at all. It's filled with screams and yells of people who dive into the icy cold water of the park's lake. Brave Londoners have been doing it since 1864. Hyde Park is also famous for its «Speaker's Corner», where anyone can stand on a box and shout out their opinions into the crowd.

The most unusual building of London is the new Swiss Re Tower, the head office of a very famous insurance company. It was designed by a famous architect Sir Norman Foster and built in 2004. Foster is very proud of his work. 'It's unlike any other office building in the world,' he says. But Londoners call it 'the Gherkin', it means a cucumber.

Marble Arch is the most beautiful arch in London. It used to be next to Buckingham Palace and was built to serve as a grand entrance to the royal residence. However, royal carriages were too big to get through, so Marble Arch was moved to the corner of Hyde Park. It's curious that there's a one-room flat inside that was once used as a police station.

The oldest bridge in London is London Bridge. Its history goes back to Roman times. In 1965, London Bridge was sold to an eccentric American millionaire who mistakenly thought he was buying Tower Bridge. He was really frustrated by his mistake but still the bridge was transported piece by piece to Arizona where it can be seen today. The current London Bridge was built in 1972.

The smallest police station in the world is in Trafalgar Square. It's inside a lamp-post. There's room for just one police officer.

The busiest shopping street in London (and in Europe) is Oxford Street, with over 300 shops. The most famous shop in London (and in the world) is Harrods. It has 230 different departments. If you want to order anything, even a live elephant, Harrods can get it for you and deliver it anywhere in the world!

There are over 600 cinemas in London. The new London IMAX cinema is the largest in Europe. Its screen is more than 20 meters high and 26 meters wide. When the show starts, sound blasts from every corner, and the high-tech visual effects make you feel as if you were 'in the middle' of everything happening.

The oldest ship in London is Cutty Sark, a merchant ship that used to carry tea and spices from China. It was the fastest ship on the sea and once sailed from Australia to England in only 72 days. Now it's a museum.

London Zoo, situated in Regent's Park, is one of the oldest and the largest zoos in the world. There are more than 12,000 animals there, including very rare species. One cage invites visitors to step inside, and the sign on the cage reads: 'London Zoo presents you the most destructive animal in the world — Man.'

There are many theatres in London and most of them are in the West End. Actually, you can see anything in London — from a Shakespeare play to a modern musical. The most famous theatre in London is Covent Garden where the best performers of the world can be seen.

3. Ответьте на вопросы.
 - 1) What is the busiest shopping street in London?
 - 2) What is the most famous park?
 - 3) What is the most famous theatre?
 - 4) Where is the smallest police station?
 - 5) What is the tallest building?
 - 6) What is the most beautiful arch?
 - 7) What is the most unusual building?
 - 8) What is the oldest ship?
 - 9) What is the name of the largest cinema?
 - 10) What is the name of the largest zoo in the UK?
4. Подберите к каждому утверждению в первой и третьей колонках подходящий объект из второй и четвертой.

The longest river in London	The Tower of London	The most popular square	Temple Church
The oldest castle in London	The Buckingham Palace	The most famous monument	Saint Paul's Cathedral
The biggest museum in London	The Queen	The oldest clock	The Thames
The oldest church in London	The National Gallery	The most popular opera theatre	Trafalgar Square
The largest cathedral	The British Museum	The most popular shopping area	Hyde Park
The most famous palace	Covent Garden	The most visited gallery	Oxford Street
The most beautiful park	Tower Bridge	The most picturesque bridge	Trafalgar Column
The most famous park	St. James's Park	The most important person	Big Ben

STEP 9

St. Petersburg

1. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу словами из списка, поставьте глаголы в скобках в страдательном залоге и переведите текст.

tourists, theatres, central square, cathedral, monument, column, main river, angel, monuments, flats, museums, banks, furniture, population, buildings, residence, rivers, main street, capital, history, statues, bridge, shopping mall, white nights, tsar, train station, bridges, islands, skyscrapers, collections, interior decorations

Welcome to St. Petersburg! It's the second largest city in Russia with the _____ of about 5 million people. St. Petersburg is not a very old city. It's much younger than Moscow. It (found) by Peter the Great at the beginning of the 18th century. Now the city is about 300 years old but it's certainly one of the most beautiful cities in the world.

For its beauty it (nickname) the Venice of the North.

Palace Square is the _____ of the city and here you'll see the most beautiful and the most famous building in St. Petersburg — the Winter Palace. It (build) by a famous Italian architect Rastrelli in 1762 for Elisabeth I, but she died before it (complete). As a result, the first person to live in the palace was Catherine the Great and her husband Peter III. Since that time, it (use) as the main _____ of the Russian tsars for many years until the revolution turned it into a museum. The palace is a building of rare beauty and splendor but, unfortunately, what we see now is just a reconstruction of the early 19th century.

In 1837 the palace (burn) down by a terrible fire that lasted for three days. By a miracle, practically all the furniture and _____ (save) by the staff. The fire was a real disaster! Only the walls of the palace survived. As to the _____ of the Hermitage, they (not/damage) because the fire didn't reach the art galleries.

After the fire the palace fully (restore) by two Russian architects — Stasov and Brulov. Fortunately, the palace greatly (not /damage) in the October Revolution and soon (nationalize).

At the outbreak of the Second World War the collection (evacuate) to Siberia and (preserve) in safety. After the war the treasures of the museum (bring) back and now they (display) in the same halls as before. The building (restore) after the war and now looks as good as new.

The Winter palace is now the main building of one of the largest, the richest and the most famous _____ in the world — the State Hermitage Museum. It has about three million pieces: paintings, _____, vases, _____, jewelry!

The museum (found) by Catherine the Great in 1764 and it (visit) by millions of tourists every year. Greek and Roman statues, ancient artifacts, paintings by world-famous artists can (see) here.

The Hermitage is the greatest tourist attraction of the city but, if you like museums, remember, over 100 different museums can (visit) in St. Petersburg!

The views from the Hermitage windows are fantastic. The magnificent Alexander's Column can (admire) from the 3d floor. It's one of the tallest and the heaviest columns in the world. It (top) with a figure of an angel. The column commemorates the victory over Napoleon. It (set up) in the square in 1834 by the war veterans in memory of the 20th anniversary of the war.

From the square you can see the largest _____ in the city. It's called St. Isaac's cathedral. Behind the cathedral you'll find the most famous _____ of St. Petersburg, called the Bronze Horseman. It's a monument to the city's founder - Peter the Great.

Nevsky Prospect is the _____ of St. Petersburg. There are many shops, hotels, _____, cinemas and _____ there. It's a very beautiful street. A lot of buildings are historical _____.

A big number famous people lived in St. Petersburg, among them Pushkin and Gogol, Dostoyevsky and Tchaikovsky. Pushkin's and Dostoyevsky's _____ are now museums and can (visit) by tourists.

A lot of celebrities (bury) in St. Petersburg. The tsars (bury) in St. Peter and Paul's Cathedral. Its golden spire can (see) just across the river from the Hermitage. Graves of our famous writers and composers can (visit) in Alexander Nevsky Monastery at the end of the main avenue.

The central _____ is also here, right in the middle of the avenue. From this station we can go by train to Moscow, the _____ of Russia, but before the revolution St. Petersburg used to be the capital! That's why there are so many beautiful _____ in the city!

The biggest _____ — Gostiny Dvor is also in Nevsky Prospect. There are about 200 different shops there and it (build) in the 18th century!

The avenue starts from Palace Square. Behind the square you'll find the _____ of St. Petersburg, called the Neva. It's about 74 kilometers long and is very wide and deep. From here you can admire St. Petersburg's famous drawbridges. There are more than 300 bridges in the city, about 80 _____ and canals and 42 _____. The Neva (span) by 25 _____, 13 of them (lift) at night.

It's a very beautiful sight. Millions of people from all over the world come to watch this magnificent show.

There are some ugly residential areas in St. Petersburg, too. They (build) in Soviet times for the masses, but there aren't any real _____ yet! Now the largest company in Russia, GASPROM, is planning to build a skyscraper not far from the city center. It'll be about 400 meters high! It (see) from everywhere and maybe from space too! If the project is successful, many huge modern buildings (build) all around the city center and St. Petersburg may end up looking like New York! It won't be the most romantic city in the world anymore!

Now St. Petersburg is beautiful in any season but it looks its best during the _____, in June, when the sun goes down just for a couple of hours and the city looks magical. Its beauty has been inspiring so many famous writers and poets over the centuries!

STEP 10 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

A trip to St. Petersburg

1. Диего приехал в Петербург. Он расспрашивает Наташу о ее родном городе. Прочитайте диалог. Вставьте пропущенные прилагательные.

the most beautiful, expensive, interesting, largest, the most famous, cheap, good, historic, younger, big, old, wonderful, beautiful, big, huge, the heaviest, the largest, worth, well-known, great, free, public, expensive

Diego: Is St. Petersburg a _____ city?

Natasha: Yes, it's very big. It's the second _____ city in Russia.

Diego: Is it an _____ city?

Natasha: No, it's only 300 years old. It's much _____ than Moscow.

Diego: Is it an _____ city?

Natasha: Yes, it's a very interesting city and it's _____ place in Russia.

It's a city of palaces and bridges. There are so many rivers and bridges here that the city is nicknamed the Venice of the North!

Diego: Oh, how many bridges are there in St. Petersburg?

Natasha: More than 300!

Diego: Wow! Are there any _____ museums in St. Petersburg?

Natasha: Yes, there are about 100 museums in my city!

Diego: What is _____ museum in St. Petersburg?

Natasha: It's the Hermitage. There are many _____ paintings and statues there. You shouldn't miss it!

Diego: Where is it?

Natasha: It's in Palace Square. It's a very _____ square. There is a _____ column in the middle. It's called Alexander's column. It's a monument to the Napoleonic War. It's _____ column in the world! The main building of the Hermitage Museum is the Winter Palace. It's _____ palace in Europe. It was the residence of the Russian Tsar. There are more than 1000 rooms there!

Diego: When was it built?

Natasha: In 1762, by an Italian architect, Rastrelli, but, unfortunately, you can't see the original building now. It was burnt down in a terrible fire of 1837.

Diego: All of it?

Natasha: Yes, except for the walls. After the fire it was rebuilt by two Russian architects — Brulov and Stasov. After the October Revolution the building was nationalized and given to the Hermitage Museum.

Diego: Was it destroyed in the Second World War? And what happened to the collection?

Natasha: The collection was evacuated by two trains to Siberia but the building was greatly damaged during the war and had to be fully restored when the war ended.

Diego: It all sounds very interesting. When is the Hermitage open?

Natasha: It's open daily except Mondays.

Diego: Good. How much is it?

Natasha: It's rather expensive but it's _____ for students.

Diego: That's good! It's certainly _____ visiting! Are there any _____ shops in St. Petersburg?

Natasha: Yes, sure. Most of them are in Nevsky Prospekt. It's the main street of the city.

Diego: Are they _____?

Natasha: Yes, very expensive. If you want to find _____ things, you should go to the shopping malls in the suburbs.

Diego: Are there any good restaurants in St. Petersburg?

Natasha: Yes, there are plenty of restaurants in the city, cafés, coffee shops, snack bars and fast food restaurants.

Diego: Are they _____?

Natasha: Some of them are and some of them aren't. It depends on the restaurant!

Diego: Are there any good theatres in St. Petersburg?

Natasha: Yes, there are more than 20 theatres in the city. The most _____ theatre is, of course, the famous Mariinsky Theatre in Theatre Square. You should visit it. It's _____!

Diego: Can I get there by bus?

Natasha: Yes, you can get there by _____ transport.

Diego: It seems, St. Petersburg is a great place to be in! But now I need some stamps and postcards. I want to send a postcard to mum. Is there a post office in your district?

Natasha: Yes, there's one just across the street. Let's go together. I need to buy some envelopes too.

Diego: Good. Let's go!

2. Ответьте на вопросы. Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором.

FOCUS ON WRITING STEP 11

A letter home

1. Вы уже побыли здесь довольно много времени и вам пора написать письмо домой. Внизу вы найдете образец. Поставьте все глаголы в скобках в нужное время и отправьте письмо.

Dear _____, I (miss) you very much. I (be) been /lonely, miserable, sad, unhappy/ this week because I (not/ hear) from you for /a day, a month, a week.../. Please give me a ring as soon as possible. I have a lot to tell you. I (be) here for /a 2 days, a week, a month/ already, I (see) already many /museums, places of interest, factories, plants/ and I (learn) a lot.

I (work) very hard and I (not/go out) much. Still I can tell you that _____ is a very interesting place. There (be) many /monuments, museums, factories/ here and I would like to visit them all. The prices (be) /higher, lower/ than in _____, the weather (be) much /colder, warmer, nicer/ and the people (be) much more (less) /sociable, friendly, hospitable/.

The shops (be) more (less) expensive and the choice of things (be) /better, worse/. I (buy) already many nice things and I (spend) a lot of money. The restaurants (be) very good/bad and the food (be) /tasty, delicious, plain, bad, inedible, spicy, rich/.

Yesterday we (visit) /a clinic, a factory, a bank, a research institute. It (be) very /interesting, boring, exciting/, we (meet) the employees and (discuss) their /work, problems, life, ideas. We also (have) a meeting with the director and he (tell) us about their /achievements, problems, future plans/. Tomorrow we (be going to visit) /the theatre, the cinema, the stadium, the concert hall/ and we (to see) /an opera, a ballet, a performance, a comedy, a thriller, an action film, a football match, a rock concert. I'm sure it (be) /fantastic, interesting, cool, great, boring/. I (look forward) to it all week.

Well, I have to finish now, hope to hear from you soon.

Love, _____

Вы на верном пути! Продолжайте заниматься, прослушивать диск, отвечать на вопросы!

DAY 24. DIRECTIONS (По городу)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

	Asking way	Как пройти...	
Paloma	Excuse me, is there a post office near here?	Извините, а здесь поблизости есть почта?	Палома
Passerby	Yes, there's one and it's quite near. First turn left, then cross the street and on the corner you'll see it.	Да, и совсем рядом. Сначала поверните налево, затем перейдите улицу и вы увидите ее на углу.	Прохожий
Paloma	Thank you.	Спасибо.	Палома
Passerby	Welcome anytime.	Всегда рад помочь.	Прохожий
Paloma	You're so kind.	Вы очень добры.	Палома
Passerby	The pleasure was mine.	Да что вы, всегда с удовольствием помогу.	Прохожий
Tom	Is there a bank near here?	Здесь есть банк?	Том
Passerby	There's one but not that near. Walk two blocks, turn left, then right, pass the market, the street lights, pass the hospital, newsstand and on your left you'll see the bank.	Да, но не так близко. Пройдите два квартала, поверните налево, потом направо, пройдите рынок и светофор, больницу, газетный киоск и слева вы увидите банк.	Прохожий
Tom	Thanks a lot, it's really far. Can I get there by car? Or by bus?	Большое спасибо. Это действительно далеко. А можно туда добраться на машине или на автобусе?	Том
Passerby	The bus stop is in front of us and you can get there by any bus.	Остановка прямо напротив нас. Вы можете добраться туда на любом автобусе.	Прохожий

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
- Paloma: Excuse me, is there a (почта) near here?
- Passerby: Yes, there's one and it's quite (рядом). First (поверните налево), then (перейдите улицу) and (на углу) you'll see it.
- Paloma: Thank you.
- Passerby: Welcome anytime.
- Paloma: You're so kind.
- Passerby: The pleasure was mine.
- Tom: Is there a (банк) near here?
- Passerby: There's one but not that near. (Пройдите два квартала), (поверните налево), then (направо), (пройдите мимо) the market, the (светофор), pass the (больницу), (киоск) and (слева) you'll see the bank.
- Tom: Thanks a lot, it's really far. (Я могу туда добраться на машине?) Or by bus?
- Passerby: The (остановка) is in front of us and you can get there by (любым автобусом).
4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 2 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

The Passive Voice

1. Перепишите текст, используя страдательный залог везде, где это возможно.

Saint Paul's Cathedral

Saint Paul's Cathedral is one of the largest and the most famous temples in the world. Some king founded it in the VII century. In the XI century some unknown architect finally built it. Some builders enlarged it in the XIV century. It was very beautiful but in 1666 the Great London Fire destroyed it. The government decided to have it rebuilt. They chose Sir Christopher Wren as the main architect. He tried to restore the old building but failed. In the end he designed and built a new cathedral in the same place. Many famous masters decorated the cathedral with sculptures and mosaics. People considered it one of the most beautiful in the world. Then the Second World War started. In war times the German planes greatly damaged the building. After the war the government had to restore it. They spent a lot of money on its restoration. They used tons of marble, bronze and other costly materials. Now the cathedral is fully restored. It looks as good as new. The queen often visits it. You can see its magnificent dome from anywhere. Millions of people from all over the world visit it every year. Somebody has buried many famous people in the cathedral. Many kings and queens have got married in this beautiful church including Prince Charles and Diana. Every tourist should visit this beautiful historical monument..

2. Поставьте все глаголы в скобках в страдательном залоге.

Six ravens (to keep) in the Tower of London. It's an old tradition. Ravens used to come in from Essex for food cracks when the Tower (to use) as a palace. Over the years people believed that if the ravens ever left the Tower, the monarchy would fall. So a decree (to pass) by Charles II that declared that six ravens should (to keep) always in the Tower. The king also ordered that they should (to pay) a wage from the treasury. Sometimes they live as long as 25 years, but their wings (to clip), so they can't fly away. When a raven dies another raven (to bring) from Essex.

3. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные в таблице ниже.

Restore — реставрировать	Food cracks — остатки пищи
Dome — купол	Monarchy — монархия
Fail — не удаваться	Decree — декрет
Damage — повреждать	Wage — зарплата
Raven — ворон	Treasury — сокровищница
Used to come — раньше прилетали	Clip — подрезать

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

STEP 3

Giving directions

1. Расставьте все предложения в правильном порядке и объясните, как пройти к ближайшей почте и банку.
 Passer-by: Yes, there's one and it's quite near. First turn left, then cross the street and on the corner you'll see it.
 Paloma: Excuse me, is there a post-office near here?
 Tom: Thanks a lot, it's really far. Can I get there by car? Or by bus?
 Passer-by: There's one but not that near. Walk two blocks, turn left, then right, pass the market, the street lights, pass the hospital, newsstand and on your left you'll see the bank.
 Paloma: Thank you.
 Passer-by: The pleasure was mine.
 Tom: Is there a bank near here?
 Passer-by: Welcome anytime.
 Passer-by: The bus stop is in front of us and you can get there by any bus.
 Paloma: You're so kind.

FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

STEP 4

1. Прослушайте стихотворение:
2. Прочитайте стихотворение и объясните как найти дом Сары Ли¹.

How to get to Greenwich Village?

Pardon me, please tell me, how to get to Greenwich Village?
 My good friend, Sarah Lee, lives at Bank Street number three.

¹ Автор использовал материалы «Tune into English».

First turn right at the light, walk two blocks, stop at the corner,
 Then turn left at the zoo. That is Greenwich Avenue.
 Walk two blocks straight ahead, pass the school and pass the market,
 Then turn left at the store, that's the street you're looking for!
 Now I know where to go!
 I'll just follow you directions!
 Thanks so much, now I'm fine!
 You're quite welcome anytime!

STEP 5

My district

Предлоги места

1. Запишите ответы на вопросы, используя предлоги из списка.

not far from, in the middle of, next to, across from, in front of, on the corner of, behind

Is there a.../Are there any... in your district?	Yes	No
Underground station	Yes, there is. It's in Moscow Avenue.	
Bus stop		
Food market		
Shopping mall		
Restaurant		
Café		
Fast food restaurant		
Cinema		
Theatre		
Sports center		
Stadium		
Swimming pool		
Bank		
Chemist/drugstore		
Post office		
Park		

STEP 6 FOCUS ON READING

the Passive Voice

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в страдательном залоге.

Churchill

Sir Winston Leonard Spencer Churchill (1874–1965) was the son of Lord Randolph Churchill and an American mother. He's the most famous Briton of all times. An outstanding politician, a brilliant speaker, a prolific writer, a Nobel Prize winner in literature and a talented painter, he became the pride of the nation.

Churchill (bear) immediately into a very old and aristocratic family. He was a descendant of the famous Duke of Marlborough. His father was a politician and his mother was the daughter of an American millionaire. Winston was a sickly, premature baby. His parents paid no attention to him, his father preoccupied with his career and his mother busy dancing and having fun. After receiving some education at home Winston (send) to a boarding school.

Churchill was miserable there. He was very lonely and had few friends. The poor boy rarely (visit) by his mother and wrote letters begging her to either come to the school or to allow him to come home. His relationship with his father was such a distant one that they barely spoke to each other. The only person who really cared about him was his nanny, Elizabeth Anne Everest. She was the only person who visited him at school and sent him pocket money. All

other boys (send) money and food, gifts and clothes from home, they often (visit) by their nicely dressed parents while Winston never received anything and only (visit) by his elderly nanny in her shabby outfit. Besides he stuttered and couldn't pronounce S properly. His mates made fun of him, he (bully) and (humiliate) by bigger boys, (dislike) by his teachers but all these hardships only made the boy stronger. He decided to succeed in life despite everything.

Independent and rebellious by nature, Churchill generally did poorly in school, for which he often (punish). He (whip) by the teachers and sometimes even by the director. As a result he changed school three times and in the end (send) to Harrow where his military career began. He was already a teenager and made some friends there. Soon he joined the Harrow Rifle Corps. His studies improved dramatically. He earned high marks in English and History and was also the school's fencing champion.

After finishing school Winston started working as a reporter but he was very ambitious and this job couldn't satisfy him, so he joined the army. His father died in 1895, aged just 45, leaving Churchill with the conviction that he too would die young, so he should be quick about making his mark on the world and that is exactly what this courageous youngster was going to do! At this point his mother was eager to help him. She advised him to go into politics, she wanted her son to become Prime Minister!

After a brief but eventful career in the army, Churchill became a Conservative Member of Parliament in 1900. He held many high posts in Liberal and Conservative governments during the first three decades of the century. At the outbreak of the Second World War, he (appoint) First Lord of the Admiralty — a post which he had earlier held from 1911 to 1915. In May, 1940, he became Prime Minister and Minister of Defense and remained in office until 1945. He took over the premiership again in the Conservative victory of 1951 and resigned in 1955. However, he remained a Member of Parliament until the general election of 1964, when he did not seek re-election. Queen Elizabeth II conferred on Churchill the dignity of Knighthood and he (award) with the insignia of the Order of the Garter in 1953. Among the other countless honors and decorations he received, he (give) honorary citizenship of the United States by President Kennedy in 1963. Churchill was happy in his private life. He met his future wife, Clementine Hozier, in 1904 at a ball. In 1908, they met again at a dinner party and they soon began a lifelong romance. In 1908, they (marry) in St. Margaret's, Westminster. The church (pack), the service (conduct) by the Bishop of St Asaph. In March 1909, the couple moved to a house at 33 Eccleston Square. Soon their first child (bear). Churchill's marriage was a great success. He always (help) and (support) by his wife. The couple had five children.

As Churchill never had a normal childhood, he valued his family a lot and loved spending time with his children and grandchildren. He liked giving parties. He was a hearty eater, liked brandy and was a chain smoker. He was really addicted to bad habits and still lived a very long active life, dying at 91.

2. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные ниже в таблице.

Outstanding — выдающийся	Honorary citizenship — почетное гражданство	Outbreak — начало
Prolific — плодovitый	Value — ценить	Appointed — назначенный
Pride — гордость	Confer — пожаловать	Dignity — достоинство
Duke — герцог	Addicted — пристраститься	Knighthood — рыцарство
Premature born — недоношенный	Rebellious — буйный	Award — наградить
Descendant — потомок	Punish — наказывать	Insignia — знак
Shabby outfit — поношенный наряд	Whip — пороть	Order of the Garter — орден подвязки
Make fun of — смеяться	Fencing — фехтование	Chain-smoker — заядлый курильщик
Bully — издеваться	Conviction — уверенность	
Humiliate — унижать		

STEP 7

More about cars

1. Раскройте скобки, поставив глагол в действительном или страдательном залоге.

Ford

One of the most popular cars in the world is Ford.

Its story (start) in 1913, when Henry Ford (open) a new plant in Michigan. The idea (be) to produce «a car for the people», a cheap car that every family (be able) to afford. In order to make the car less expensive, Ford and his engineers (introduce) a new method of work — «an assembly line process» Before each worker used to perform various tasks and often (make) the whole product alone. The product (fix) in one place and workers moved around it in the process of manufacturing. On an assembly line workers (stand) in one place while the car and all the necessary parts (deliver) to them by a conveyor belt. Each worker now (perform) only one task. It (accelerate) the production

process dramatically. The time it (take) to build a car (drop) from twelve and a half hours to just one hour thirty minutes! More efficient production (reduce) costs, and millions of Americans (can) afford a car. Almost overnight, automobile manufacturing (become) the largest industry in the US.

Nowadays Ford is still very popular, with factories built all over the world. It's one of the best selling cars on the market.

Rolls Royce

It (be born) more than a100 years ago. It (be) the brainchild of an engineer, called Henry Royce, and a car dealer, called Charles Rolls. Their concept (be) totally different. They (want) to create a luxury car for the rich and the famous. The friends (found) their company in 1904 with an ambitious purpose to produce 'the best car in the world'. Two years later the first model (launch) into the market. It (nickname) the 'Silver Ghost' for its quietness and smoothness. Its quality was so high that many of those cars are still in use!

New generations of Rollers (become) more and more luxurious. They (have) everything from fridges and bars to stereo equipment and televisions, becoming something like five-star hotels on wheels. Of course, few people (can) afford such expensive cars — members of the Royal Family, heads of states, millionaires and rich celebrities. Gradually their sales (start) falling, and in the end the company (sell) to the German company Volkswagen, whose concept (be) producing affordable family cars! Nowadays Rolls-Royce models look like ordinary cars but they have preserved their high quality standards and some special features. For example, the small metal statue on the front of every Rolls-Royce is a work of art. It's called the 'Spirit of Ecstasy'.

Celebrities' Rolls-Royces are among the most expensive cars ever sold. For example, John Lennon's car (sell) for about 2,300,000 after his death. Now it should be even more expensive!

Cars of the future

b) Active voice or passive voice? Open the brackets by putting the verbs in the appropriate tense.

What the cars of the future (look like)?

They totally (update) and (upgrade). They (make) of new revolutionary materials.

They (have) no engine. They (not/need) petrol, so they (not/pollute) the air.

They (run) on hydrogen or electricity, so no poisonous gases (give off) into the atmosphere.

They (not/have) a steering wheel. It (replace) by a computer and a joystick. A GPS navigator (install) in each car to take you to your destination, and you (not/have to be able) to drive. You even (not/need) a driving license!

These new cars (be) very safe, very quiet and very fast.

Some of them even (be able) to float and to fly! Sounds like fun!

Some of them are already on sale, some already (produce), some still (develop) and (test).

Car produces promise such cars (launch) into the market in 2–3 years.

STEP 8

1. Расставьте части в правильном порядке и переведите текст.

The Beatles

a) Then one day Brian Epstein, the man who ran the local record shop went to see what all this fuss was about. He liked the band and became its manager. He later said, 'I felt instinctively that they could become one of the greatest bands in the world'. First he persuaded the Beatles to change their clothing style and their haircuts. This new look became their trademark. Then Brian found them a music producer. It was George Martin who worked at the EMI studios in Abbey Road, North London. George Martin became the brains behind the recording process. He recommended The Beatles to introduce all kinds of musical instruments in their music compositions and to combine popular and classical styles in a new and original way.

b) According to the music surveys the greatest group of all times still is The Beatles and the greatest album ever released is: Sgt. Pepper's Lonely Hearts Club Band. When it was released in June 1967, it was an instant hit with both the public and the critics. It spent 23 weeks at the top of the album charts which is still a record.

The group was made up of John Lennon, Paul McCartney, George Harrison and Ringo Starr and at first it was just an ordinary school band from Liverpool. It played in a local bar and the majority of its fans were girls from that district.

c) Lennon became a solo performer, wrote several books and took part in many different activities. He was very active in politics. Together with his wife Yoko Ono he ran an antiwar campaign and had problems with the American authorities. In 1980 he was killed by a maniac who envied his popularity.

d) The bar where they were playing was called Cavern Club. The road outside the club was always crowded with girls who worked in nearby shops and offices. Local shopkeepers often complained about the crowds and the noise. Nobody knew then that these noisy troublemakers were going to become the icon of the British rock. The group didn't become famous overnight, as many people think. The boys worked hard to become successful. The first success came in October 1962, when their first single, Love me do, entered the Hit Parade at number 27.

e) McCartney married and together with his wife formed a new pop group called 'Wings' that enjoyed some success. The couple had several children, was very active in business and made a lot of money.

A few years ago the wife died and Paul married again. The new wife was 30 years younger than Sir Paul and soon this marriage ended with a scandalous divorce. Paul had to pay his wife over 20 million pounds. She wasn't satisfied she had asked for 40 million.

f) Their first victory came in October 13, 1963 when the group got a job at London's Palladium. The concert was a great success. Thousands of teenagers attended the show. It was the beginning of a new disease. Its name was Beatlemania. And it was contagious too! Soon it spread to other countries and even other continents!

The success went into their heads.

g) George Harrison married a model, then divorced and became interested in Buddhism and its spiritual practices. He was seldom seen in public, but spent a lot of money on charity. A few years ago he died of cancer. Ringo Starr also married a model and began a surprisingly successful career as a film star.

Out of all the Beatles only Paul McCartney is still touring the world, gathering stadiums.

h) On the wave of their popularity John Lennon once said that 'the Beatles were more popular than Jesus Christ'. It was a big mistake that led to protests in many countries, especially in the US. Hundreds of young Americans burnt their Beatles records and went on anti-Beatles demonstrations. Some radio stations banned their songs. In the end the scandal died out, but the group decided to stop touring, and became a studio band instead. In the early 1970, the Beatles suddenly broke up. The reason why they did it still remains a mystery. Different explanations were offered but none of them was ever confirmed.

2. Прочитайте и запомните слова и выражения, приведенные ниже в таблице.

Fuss — шум	Antiwar campaign — антивоенная кампания	Contagious — заразный
Persuade — убеждать	Envy — завидовать	Cancer — рак
Haircut — стрижка	Success — успех	Charity — благотворительность
The brains — мозги	Crowded — переполненный	Ban — запрещать
Release — выпускать	Disease — болезнь	Die out — угасать

SELF-STUDY CORNER

STEP 9

Your parents

1. Какие у вас родители? Пройдите тест и узнаете! Добавьте один балл за каждый ответ «Yes».

When you were a child...

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) were you taken out by your parents? | 5) were you made to help about the house? |
| 2) were you allowed not to eat the food you didn't like? | 6) were you read interesting books? |
| 3) were you given good toys? | 7) were you hugged and kissed every day? |
| 4) were you sent to the country in summer? | |

When you were a teenager...

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1) were you allowed to wear the clothes you liked? | 4) were you made to study well? |
| 2) were you allowed to make friends with the kids your parents didn't like? | 5) were you given a time to be in at night? |
| 3) were you allowed to listen to your favorite music? | 6) were you made to help about the house? |
| | 7) were you understood and supported? |

Баллы:

- 11-14 — you had perfect parents;
- 7-10 — you had average parents;
- 6 and less — your parents were not really up to the mark.

Надеюсь, вы вспомнили лучшие моменты своей жизни, а заодно и освоили способы выражения прошедшего времени в английском языке. Продолжайте заниматься, работайте с аудиодиском. Удачи!

Day 25. HOTEL (ГОСТИНИЦА)

STEP 1

Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

	Checking in at the hotel	Регистрация в отеле	
	(Ivan, Natasha's boyfriend has just arrived in London and is checking in at the hotel. He doesn't have a reservation.)	(Иван, приятель Наташи, только что приехал в Лондон. Он регистрируется в гостинице. У него не забронирован номер.)	
Receptionist	Hello, can I help you?	Здравствуйте, я могу вам чем-то помочь?	Портье
Ivan	Yes, please. I need a room for a week. Can you help me, Miss?	Да, пожалуйста. Мне нужна комната на неделю.	Иван
Receptionist	I see. What kind of room do you need? A single, a double or maybe a suite?	Понятно. Какой вам нужен номер? Одноместный, двухместный или люкс?	Портье
Ivan	Maybe a single but I'm not sure of it. How much is a suite?	Может быть одноместный, но я не уверен. Сколько стоит люкс?	Иван
Receptionist	200 pounds a night	200 фунтов за ночь.	Портье
Ivan	How much is a single room?	А одноместный?	Иван
Receptionist	Just 79.	Только 79.	Портье
Ivan	Is there a bathroom?	Там есть ванна?	Иван
Receptionist	Yes, there surely is.	Конечно, есть.	Портье
Ivan	OK, I'll take it. Here's my passport, Miss.	Хорошо, я его возьму. Вот мой паспорт, мисс.	Иван
Receptionist	Fill in these papers. Here's your key. The restaurant is downstairs on level B.	Заполните эти бумаги. Вот ваш ключ. Ресторан внизу на уровне В.	Портье
Ivan	Is breakfast included?	Завтрак включен?	Иван
Receptionist	It certainly is. Here's your hotel card.	Конечно! Вот ваша гостиничная карта.	Портье
Ivan	Thank you, Miss.	Спасибо, мисс.	Иван

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Receptionist: Hello, (я могу вам чем-то помочь?)

Ivan: Yes, please. (Мне нужна комната на неделю.) Can you help me, Miss?

Receptionist: I see. What kind of room do you need? (Одноместный, двухместный или люкс?)

Ivan: Maybe a single but I'm not sure of it. (Сколько стоит люкс?)

Receptionist: 200 pounds (в день).

Ivan: How much is (одноместный)?

Receptionist: Just 79.

Ivan: Is there (ванная)?

Receptionist: Yes, there surely is.

Ivan: OK, I'll take it. Here's my passport, Miss.

Receptionist: (Заполните эти бумаги). (Вот ключ.) The restaurant is downstairs on level B.

Ivan: (Завтрак включен?)

Receptionist: It certainly is. Here's your (гостиничная карта).

Ivan: Thank you, Miss.

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

Buying a train ticket

1. Прочтите диалог вслух.	2. Прочтите диалог вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
- Hello, can I help you?	- Hello, can I help you?
- Hi, a ticket to Manchester, please.	- Hi, a (билет) to Manchester, please.
- First class or standard?	- (первого класса) or (стандартный)?
- Standard, please. Is there a sleeping car?	- Standard, please. Is there a (спальный вагон)?
- Yes, there is. An upper berth or a lower berth?	- Yes, there is. An (верхняя полка) or a (нижняя полка)?
- I'd like an upper berth.	- I'd like an upper berth.
- And I'd like a lower berth.	- And I'd like a lower berth.
- Single or return?	- (в один конец) or (туда и обратно)?
- A return, please. What's the fare to Manchester?	- A return, please. What's the (стоимость проезда) to Manchester?
- That's 40 pounds.	- That's 40 pounds.
- That's OK. Is there a dining car on the train?	- That's OK. Is there a (вагон-ресторан) on the train?
- Yes, there is.	- Yes, there is.
- That's good. Is it a direct train?	- That's good.
- Yes, it is.	- Is it a (прямой поезд)?
- Can I pay cash?	- Yes, it is.
- Certainly.	- Can I pay (наличными)?
- Here's the money.	- Certainly.
- Here's your change. Here are the tickets.	- Here's the money.
- Thank you. When is the next train to Manchester?	- Here's your (сдача). Here are the tickets.
- At 2 pm.	- Thank you. When is the (следующий) to Manchester?
- What platform does the train leave from?	- At 2 pm.
- Platform 5.	- What (платформа) does the train leave from?
- How long does the journey take?	- Platform 5.
- 6 hours.	- How long does the (поездка) take?
- Thank you very much.	- 6 (часов).
- Not at all.	- Thank you very much.
	- (Не за что.)

Dialogue 2

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 2a).

Solving problems

Receptionist	Can I help you?
Ivan	I'm not sure you can!
	The tap is dripping! The toilet is blocked!
	The TV is broken! The heating doesn't work!
	The blanket is dirty! The towels are wet!
	The sheets are missing! Am I paying for that?
Receptionist	Oh, Gosh! I'm so sorry.
	Relax, I'll see to it.
	If you wait in the lobby, we will fix everything!

Решаем проблемы

Чем могу помочь?
 Не уверен, что можете!
 Кран течет! Туалет засорен!
 Телевизор сломан! Отопление не работает!
 Одежда грязное! Полотенца влажные!
 Простыней нет! И за это я плачу?
 Боже! Извините! Не беспокойтесь, я все улажу. Подождите в холле, и мы все починим.

STEP 3



Портье
Иван

Портье

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).
- Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
 Receptionist: Can I help you?
 Ivan: I'm not sure you can!
 The (кран течет).
 The (туалет засорился)!
 The TV is broken!
 The (отопление не работает)!
 The (одеяло) is dirty!
 The (полотенца) are wet!
 The (простыни) are missing!
 Am I paying for that?
 Receptionist: Oh, Gosh! I'm so sorry. Relax, I'll see to it.
 If you wait in the lobby, we will fix everything!
- Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

STEP 4 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY AND CONVERSATION

- Заполните пропуски подходящими словами из списка.

toilet, sheets, blanket, TV, tap, heating, towels

Receptionist: Can I help you?

Ivan: I'm not sure you can!

The _____ is dripping!

The _____ is blocked!

The _____ is broken!

The _____ doesn't work!

The _____ is dirty!

The _____ are wet!

The _____ are missing!

Am I paying for that?

Receptionist: Oh, Gosh! I'm so sorry.

Relax, I'll see to it.

If you wait in the lobby, we will fix everything!

STEP 5

Checking in at the hotel

- Заполните пропуски подходящими словами из списка.

nights, a room, papers, lift, private bathroom, bank, a single, baggage, breakfast, cash point, dates, key, a night, restaurant, tourist attractions, passport

— Hello, can I help you?

— Hi, I'd like to book _____ at your hotel.

— OK, for how many _____?

— For three nights.

— Which _____, please?

— From today to the 14th.

— What kind of room do you need?

— Just _____ room.

— That's fine. We have a few left this weekend.

— How much is it?

- 80 pounds _____.
- That's not bad. Is there a _____?
- Yes, there is.
- Is _____ included?
- Yes, it is. From 7 a.m. to 10 a.m. in the _____ on level B.
- OK, I'll take it. Here's my _____, please.
- Fill in these _____.
- Here you are.
- This is your _____.
- Thank you. Where is the _____?
- It's just in front of you, on the right.
- Thank you. Oh, one more question, is there a good restaurant near here?
- Yes, there's a French restaurant next to the hotel, and there's an Italian restaurant just across the street.
- Is there a _____ near here?
- Yes, there's a bank behind the bus stop on the left, and there's a _____ in the hotel as well.
- Oh, great. One more thing, are there any _____ nearby?
- Yes, there's a beautiful cathedral within walking distance. It's really nice.
- OK, I'll go to have a look after lunch. Thank you, you've been very helpful.
- You're welcome any time. Oh, the porter will take care of your _____. The check-out hour is 12 noon.
- Thank you.
- Not at all.

2. Переведите на английский:

- Здравствуйте, чем могу помочь?
- Здравствуйте, я бы хотел зарезервировать комнату в вашем отеле.
- Хорошо, на сколько ночей?
- На три ночи.
- Какие даты?
- С сегодняшнего дня по 14 число.
- Какой номер вы хотите?
- Просто одноместный.
- Хорошо. У нас осталось несколько на выходные.
- Сколько стоит?
- 80 фунтов.
- Это ничего. А там есть ванна?
- Да, есть.
- Завтрак включен?
- Да, с 7 до 10 в ресторане на уровне В.
- Хорошо, я его возьму. Вот мой паспорт, пожалуйста.
- Заполните эти бланки.
- Вот.
- Вот ваш ключ.
- Спасибо, где лифт?
- Прямо перед вами справа.
- Спасибо. Да, еще один вопрос, здесь есть хороший ресторан?
- Да, есть хороший французский ресторан рядом с гостиницей и итальянский напротив.
- Здесь есть банк?
- Да, за автобусной остановкой налево, и банкомат в гостинице.
- Прекрасно. Да, вот еще, а здесь есть какие-нибудь достопримечательности?
- Да, есть прекрасный собор, на небольшом расстоянии. Он очень красивый.
- О, прекрасно. Пойду посмотрю после обеда. Спасибо, вы мне очень помогли.
- Всегда пожалуйста, носильщик позаботится о вашем багаже. Время выезда из гостиницы 12 дня.
- Спасибо.
- Не за что.

STEP 6 FAMOUS BRITONS QUIZ

The Passive Voice

1. Ответьте на вопросы, используя страдательный залог.

Who invented the predecessor of the modern computer? — *The predecessor of the modern computer was invented by Babbage.*

- 1) Who discovered the law of gravity when an apple fell on his head?
- 2) Who wrote Treasure Island?
- 3) Who wrote The Picture of Dorian Grey?
- 4) Who created the theory of evolution?
- 5) Who discovered penicillin?
- 6) Who painted the most beautiful landscape paintings in the XIX century?
- 7) Who shot the most famous horror films?
- 8) Who invented the telephone?
- 9) Who founded «The Beatles»?
- 10) Who wrote the most famous plays of the world?
- 11) Who ruled England for the longest period of time?
- 12) Who built Saint Paul's Cathedral?
- 13) Who won the battle of Trafalgar?
- 14) Who wrote Harry Potter?
- 15) Who created The Lord of the Rings?
- 16) Who discovered Australia?

For ideas: William Shakespeare, Tolkien, Admiral Nelson, Charles Darwin, Isaac Newton, John Lennon and Paul McCartney, Queen Victoria, Joan Rowling, Bell, Christopher Wren, Constable, Captain Cook, Fleming, Oscar Wilde, Alfred Hitchcock, Stephenson.

STEP 7 FOCUS ON WRITING

1. Прочитайте письмо и выберите подходящую гостиницу (список гостиниц представлен ниже).

Ivan, Natasha's boyfriend is coming for a short stay to London. In his email he's asking her to recommend a hotel for him.

Dear Natasha,

I'm coming to London on business. Can you recommend me a hotel somewhere in the center for a week from October 15th?

I need a single room with a shower and Internet connection. Check that there's a gym and a swimming pool at the hotel or nearby. I need a lot of exercise.

I also want to make a presentation of our new product for our partners so I will need a function room for a multimedia presentation on the 16th.

One more thing, I'll need a good restaurant for business lunches and dinners with colleagues.

Thanks, Ivan.

Can't wait to see you!

Hotels

Henry VIII

A single room is 200 pounds a night.

An old traditional hotel in a quiet place, close to the central business district. Ideal for the business traveler. The business center is open daily. Luxury rooms, TV channels in different languages, a personal safe and a personal computer, a large conference room with multimedia facilities, Internet access, tea and coffee available, a good restaurant, traditional British food, a small gym with a sauna, ten minutes' drive from the center.

Starway

A single room is 150 pounds a night.

A new hotel in a modern building with full conference facilities. Comfortable, well-furnished rooms, a satellite TV and a safe. Besides each room is equipped for computer use, Internet access is free.

Three functional rooms with multimedia equipment, large business center with all office equipment available, comfortable work area with tea and coffee-making facilities, technical and secretarial services available, a wide choice of bars and restaurants, a big gym with a swimming pool, twenty minutes' drive from the center.

Shamrock

A single room is 100 pounds a night.

A small family-run hotel in the center. Comfortable rooms, Internet access, excellent views, great service, affordable prices! 'Five minutes' walk from Hyde Park.

A small meeting room, tea and coffee available.

Two excellent restaurants next door. Public fitness center at five minutes' walk.

2. Заполните пропуски подходящими словами из списка.

bath, price, make a reservation, nights, could, breakfast, booking, truly, single room

RM Ltd

113 Korolieva Street, Moscow, Russia

www.russianmachines.com

russianmachines@yandex.ru

September 15, 200__

To: Hotel Starway

22 Alms street, London, UK

www.starway.com

To whom it may concern:

I would like to _____ for a _____ with a _____ for Mr. I. Petrov, our sales manager, for

6 _____ from Monday October 15.

_____ you please let us know the _____ per night, including _____?

Can you confirm the _____ by email?

Yours _____

Elena Shanina

Office manager

3. Заполните пропуски подходящими словами из списка.

single room, look forward, sincerely, confirm, cost, inform, hotel, nights

From: starway@london.com

To: russianmachines@yandex.ru

Subject: booking

Dear Ms Shanina

We are pleased to _____ you that we have booked you a _____ with a bath for six _____ from Monday 15th October. The _____ is 150 pounds a night, inclusive of breakfast.

We _____ that the room is reserved for Mr. Petrov.

We _____ to seeing him at our _____ in October.

_____ yours

Mary Smith

Hotel Starway

1. Подберите подходящую заключительную фразу к каждой шутке. Перескажите шутки своими словами.

1. A criminal escaped (ran away) from prison (jail) by digging a hole in the floor of his cell. After days of digging he came out of the hole in the middle of a playground. He jumped in the air shouting, «I'm free! I'm free now!» 2. A lady was walking along the street wearing a beautiful long fur coat. A group of angry radical Green Peace activists came up to her and asked: «What poor creature (существо) had to die for you to wear this coat?!» 3. A mother took her little girl to visit her new-born cousin in the maternity ward (hospital). The girl didn't like the new-born baby. She wasn't impressed with his red, wrinkled face.	a) She replied «My mother-in-law!» b) She said; «Oh, it's so ugly! No wonder, Auntie kept it hidden under her coat for so long! c) A serious little girl walked up to him and said, «And what of it? I'm four!»
--	--

STEP 9 SELF-STUDY CORNER

1. Насколько вы сообразительны? Пройдите тест и узнаете!

- 1) If there are 3 apples and you take away 2, how many do you have?
- 2) How many birthdays does the average man have?
- 3) One month has 28 days, of the remaining 11 months how many have 30 days?
- 4) Mohamed has got 10 sheep. All the sheep except nine died. How many sheep has he got?
- 5) If the only sister of your mother's only brother has an only child, what would be your relationship to that child?
- 6) A doctor gives you 3 pills, telling you to take one every half hour. How long will it take you to take all the pills?
- 7) A stick must be divided into 10 pieces. How many divisions must be made?
- 8) There are ten fingers on both hands. How many fingers are there on 10 hands?
- 9) How many times can you subtract the numeral 2 from the numeral 24?

Ответы:

- 1) two; 2) only one; 3) all eleven months; 4) nine; 5) this person will be yourself; 6) one hour; 7) eleven; 8) fifty;
- 9) only once!

Еще раз прослушайте материалы дня. Вы на верном пути к вашей цели. Удачи!

Part VIII



Дорогой читатель, в этой главе мы обсудим, что бы было «если бы юность ушла, а старость могла», попробуем помечтать о будущем, поговорим о кино, о судьбах мира и прочих важных вещах.

Для всего этого нам необходимо познакомиться с сослагательным наклонением.

DAY 26. CINEMA, TV (КИНО, ТЕЛЕВИДЕНИЕ)

Dialogue

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

Talking about movies

(our friends are discussing films)

- Jessica Hi, Tom. How are you?
Where have you been?
- Tom I've been watching a movie.
- Jessica And what have you seen?
- Tom It was a blockbuster full of special effects.
- Dave I'd prefer a whodunit.
- Ronald Horror films are the best!
- Natasha Who was the director?
- Tom George Lucas.
- Natasha I see.
- Paloma I prefer documentaries.
All this stuff's not for me.

Поговорим о кино

(наши друзья обсуждают кино)

- Привет, Том. Как дела? Где ты был?
- Смотрел кино
- И какое?
- Боевик, полный спецэффектов.
- Я бы предпочел детектив.
- Фильмы ужасов лучшие всего.
- Кто режиссер?
- Джордж Лукас.
- Понятно.
- А я предпочитаю документальные
фильмы, а все остальное — не для меня.

STEP 1



Джессика

Том

Джессика

Том

Дейв

Рональд

Наташа

Том

Наташа

Палом

Natasha	You like documentaries?	Тебе нравятся документальные фильмы?	Наташа
Paloma	I certainly do! They tell about history and politics too, about great discoveries, mysteries and science.	Да. Они рассказывают об истории, политике, открытиях, загадках, науке.	Палома
Alice	I agree some of them are really nice.	Я согласна, многие из них вполне интересные.	Элис
Jenny	(at the lesson) It's our last lesson. It's nearly time to part.	(на уроке) Это наш последний урок. Почти пора прощаться.	Дженни
Dave	Oh, guys, it is really breaking my heart!	Ребята, это разбивает мое сердце.	Дейв
Jenny	It is the last meeting and I'd like you to start from everybody telling about his greatest result.	Это наша последняя встреча и я бы хотела, чтобы вы начали с того, что каждый расскажет о своем самом большом достижении.	Дженни
Dave	I've understood the grammar.	Я понял грамматику.	Дэйв
Natasha	I've learnt so many words.	Я выучила много слов.	Наташа
Jessica	Now I'm really fluent.	Теперь я действительно говорю бегло.	Джессика
Chang	And I have learnt the verbs.	Я выучил глаголы.	Чанг
Naomi	I've met my only true love.	Я встретила настоящую любовь.	Найоми
Nicky	I've made a lot of friends.	Я завел много друзей.	Ники

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Jessica: Hi, Tom. How are you? Where have you been?

Tom: I've been watching a movie.

Jessica: And what have you seen?

Tom: It was a (боевик) full of special effects.

Dave: I'd prefer a (детектив).

Ronald: (Ужастики) are the best!

Natasha: Who was the (режиссер)?

Tom: George Lucas.

Natasha: I see.

Paloma: I prefer (документальные фильмы). All this stuff's not for me.

Natasha: You like documentaries?

Paloma: I certainly do! They tell about (истории) and (политики) too, about great (открытиях), (загадках) and (науке).

Alice: (Я согласна) some of them are really nice.

(at the lesson)

Jenny: It's our last lesson. It's nearly time to part.

Dave: Oh, guys, it is really breaking my heart!

Jenny: It is the last meeting and I'd like you to start from everybody telling about his greatest result.

Dave: (Я понял грамматику.)

Natasha: (Я выучила так много слов).

Jessica: Now (я говорю бегло.)

Chang: And (я выучила глаголы.)

Naomi: (Я встретила истинную любовь.)

Nicky: (Я нашел друзей).

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

Простое будущее время (The Future Simple Tense)

1. Прочитайте правило.

Простое будущее время = will + глагол

1. Это время обозначает будущее действие, факт.

Пример: They will arrive tomorrow.

2. Мы используем это время, когда предлагаем что-то сделать, соглашаемся что-то сделать или просим кого-то что-то сделать.

Пример: I'm thirsty. Oh, I will bring you some tea. I will not let you down. Will you close the door, please.

3. Будущее простое время используется со следующими наречиями и группами слов: **tomorrow, soon, next week, next month, next year, in a week**, etc.

Местоимения	Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I, you, we, they, he, she, it	You will (you'll) work	Will you work?	You will not (won't) work

NOTE

Сегодня «shall» в основном используется в вопросах, когда мы спрашиваем чье-то мнение, особенно в предложениях разного рода.

Пример: Shall I do it now? No need, you can do it tomorrow. Shall I stay or shall I go? What shall I do to make you happy?

1. Закончите предложения. (shall/will)

When will you be back?

1) _____ you come to the party tomorrow?

2) _____ I help you to tidy the room?

3) _____ you help me to do it? Please, do!

4) _____ I post this letter now?

5) Next year I _____ go to France for a holiday.

6) _____ you write me a letter?

7) What _____ I do? _____ I stay or _____ I go forever?

8) What _____ I do to make you smile?

9) _____ you give me the answer today or tomorrow?

10) When _____ you be back?

11) What time _____ the show begin?

12) How _____ I cook this salad? With oil or with mayonnaise?

13) Where _____ we stay? Which hotel do you prefer?

REMEMBER!
(Запомните!)
WE WILL DO IT
TOMORROW,
NEXT WEEK,
NEXT YEAR!

2. Прочитайте стихотворение.

Will you go shopping?

Maybe, I will.

Will you cook dinner?

No, I won't!

Do you like cooking?

No, I don't.

Will you study English?

I think, I will.

Will you study German?

No, I won't!

Do you like German?

No, I don't.

STEP 3

Expressing future actions

1. Прочитайте правило.

a) **To be going to** — я уже решил это сделать и я собираюсь это сделать.

Пример: I'm going to study English tomorrow. (I have a private lesson.) We are going to buy a new car next week. (We have money and have already decided where to go and what car to buy.)

b) **Will** — я делаю предположения о будущем, я ничего еще не спланировал, я просто упоминаю о каких-то событиях, которые будут иметь место. Также употребляется в просьбах, обещаниях, вопросах.

Часто употребляется с: I think I will, I hope I will, I will probably, maybe, I might do...

Пример: I think I'll study French next year. I might go to Egypt for a holiday. Next week the holidays will start!

c) **Might** — может быть.

2. Ответьте на вопросы:

Will you... tomorrow?	I think, I will.	No, I won't.	I might...
go shopping cook dinner study English go swimming go jogging go dancing go home buy a new suit change your hairstyle clean your flat do the dishes go out			✓

STEP 4 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

Предлоги времени: on, in, at

1. Расскажите о своих планах в соответствии с информацией, приведенной в таблице.

I'm going to wash my car next week.

When are you going to..?	Next week, month, year	On Monday, on Tuesday	In January, in February	At 5 o'clock
wash your car redecorate your flat plant flowers on your balcony take a holiday do your homework wash the floor vacuum the carpet study English visit your mom buy something new to wear go to the gym go to the sauna go abroad for a holiday buy a new car buy a new flat				

Do or make?

1. Прочитайте рифмовку.
 Do and make, do and make!
 What can you do?
 What can you make?
 I can make a big, big cake.
 I can make a mistake.
 Make somebody smile, make something break.
 I can make a phone call,
 Make a speech, a gift, a wall,
 Make a shoe, make a hat,
 Make a car, a dress, a net!
 Make a decision, do a test
 Make a suggestion, do my best.
 Many things I can do.
 Do the shopping, do the flat,
 Do the dishes, make my bed!
 Do my homework and any work,
 Do something right, do something wrong,
 Do for a living, do a sport,
 Do many things of any sort!
2. Закончите предложения, выбрав один из глаголов **do/make**.
 - 1) What are you going to do at weekends? I'm going to _____ my flat.
 - 2) We _____ a decision to move to London.
 - 3) I can _____ any work in the garden myself.
 - 4) My mum can _____ a nice cake for your birthday.
 - 5) All the plates are dirty! _____ the dishes, please!
 - 6) I usually _____ my shopping on Saturday.
 - 7) I hate _____ the housework!
 - 8) What are you doing? Go and _____ your homework!
 - 9) I like _____ sports! I'm good at tennis and swimming.
 - 10) I'm busy. I need to _____ a few urgent phone calls.
 - 11) The school principal _____ a good speech at the meeting.
 - 12) I _____ many mistakes when _____ the test yesterday.
 - 13) I'm sorry if I _____ something wrong. I really tried to _____ my best!
 - 14) What do you _____ for a living?
 - 15) His jokes always _____ everybody smile.
 - 16) Look! I _____ this hat myself. Isn't it pretty?
 - 17) I'd like to _____ a suggestion. Let's check the test results now!

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY AND CONVERSATION**STEP 6****Describing a film**

1. Расскажите, какие фильмы вам нравятся. Используйте как можно больше слов из списка.
drama, comedy, thriller, action film, western, horror film, whodunit, cartoon/animation film, musical, commercial, soap opera, feature film, documentary, blockbuster
My favorite film is Titanic. It's a thriller. The plot is thrilling. The music is charming. The leading actors are great. The acting is very convincing. The camerawork is outstanding. It's a very interesting film.
2. Запомните приведенные ниже слова и выражения.
 - The plot — dull, boring, thrilling (захватывающий), interesting, unusual, funny, stupid.
 - The music — charming, awful, strange, impressive, romantic, melodious, beautiful.

- The director — famous, well-known, creative, good, bad, great.
- The acting — good, bad, superb, professional, impressive, outstanding, poor, convincing, emotional.
- The leading actor/actress — fantastic, terrific, exceptional, bad, unnatural, outstanding, great.
- The camerawork — outstanding, skilful, professional, poor.

STEP 7

Watching TV

1. Подберите подходящие прилагательные к существительным. Расскажите, что вы любите смотреть по телевизору.

I like watching educational programs. I think they are interesting.

educational programs	boring
cartoons	stupid
soaps	clever
sports programs	educational
news programs	interesting
comedies	exciting
thrillers	funny
documentaries	humorous
game shows	cruel
talk shows	violent
musicals	musical
comic shows	bright
horror films	full of life
commercials	kind
screen versions of classical books	silly
	instructive
	scary
	frightening
	terrible
	great

2. Заполните пропуски подходящими предлогами. Сверьтесь с диском. Прочитайте и переведите диалог:

— Is there anything good ____ TV tonight?
 — Well, there's a documentary ____ Channel 1.
 — What is it ____?
 — ____ whales.
 — I like whales. That's interesting. Let's watch it.
 — I'd prefer watching Spiderman. It's a good thriller.
 — Thrillers are stupid! They are ____ kids only!
 — Well, then let's watch The last Hero. It's a new game show. It's exciting!
 — I'm not keen ____ game shows. They are very cruel. Let's better watch a sports program.
 — Look, there's a football match ____ Channel 1. Are you interested ____ football?
 — It depends ____ the team. Who's playing?
 — Manchester United.
 — Oh, it's my favorite team. They are great!
 — I like them too. They are terrific! Let's watch the football match!
 — OK! Switch ____ the TV!

3. Переведите на английский:

— Есть сегодня что-нибудь хорошее по телевизору?
 — Ну, есть документальный фильм по первому каналу.
 — О чем?
 — О китах.

- Я люблю китов. Это интересно. Давай посмотрим.
- Я бы лучше посмотрела «Человека-паука». Это хороший триллер.
- Триллеры глупые! Они только для детей!
- Ну давай посмотрим «Последний Герой». Это новое игровое шоу!
- Я их не люблю. Они жестокие. Давай лучше посмотрим спортивную программу.
- Смотри, по первому есть футбольный матч. Ты интересуешься футболом?
- Это зависит от команды. Кто играет?
- «Манчестер Юнайтед».
- Они — моя любимая команда! Они действительно крутые.
- Мне они тоже нравятся. Они классные! Давай посмотрим матч!
- Хорошо! Включай телевизор!

4. Прочитайте программу телепередач. Расскажите, что бы вы хотели посмотреть по телевизору и почему.

Channel 1	Channel 2
3:00 Planet Earth. An educational program	3:00 Spiderman, a thriller
4:00 Whales. A documentary	4:00 Sports time. A sports program
5:00 Mickey and Donald. A classic Disney cartoon	5:00 Clinic. An American soap
6:00 News and weather around the world	6:00 The last hero. A new game show
7:00 How to win a million? A new game show	7:00 The Simpsons. A cartoon
8:00 The rich cry too! A new Mexican soap	8:00 A tennis match
9:00 Football match	9:00 All about Mary. A comedy
10:00 Lonely cowboy. A comedy	10:00 A news program
11:00 Who's right? A talk show	11:00 Cabare. A musical
12:30 Birds. A classic horror film	12:30 Comedy club. A comic show

5. Ответьте на вопросы.

- 1) How often do you watch TV?
- 2) How much time do you spend glued to the TV screen each day?
- 3) What are your favorite programs?
- 4) Do you think that television educates people?
- 5) Do you agree that television is dangerous for kids? Why?
- 6) What do you think of commercials? Do they annoy you?
- 7) Do you enjoy watching soaps?
- 8) Do you think there's too much violence on TV?
- 9) Do you think that watching violent, cruel films can turn people into criminals?
- 10) Do you agree that television substitutes real life for many people.

MUSIC

STEP 8

To make somebody happy, sad

1. Ответьте на вопросы в соответствии с таблицей. What music do you like? Why?

Listening to: classical music folk music rock rap heavy metal ethno pop music jazz disco	makes me	happier healthier more relaxed more aggressive more optimistic tired more energetic more stupid depressed smarter
--	-----------------	--

I like classical music. Listening to classical music makes me relaxed.

1. Прочитайте и переведите.
Reality TV

Reality TV was, in fact, invented in Nazi Germany in order to brainwash the population and make people live in an imaginary world, created for them by the media. Lots of different programs were developed for different parts of the population, for children, for the elderly and for housewives. The idea wasn't really appreciated by other countries until much later, when a TV set became available for any family.

The revolution started in 1974, the BBC broadcasted a new TV program called The Family in 12 episodes, showing everyday life of the working-class Wilkins family in a small provincial British town. Nobody believed it would be a success — who would be interested in watching something so boring? But The Family was instantly a huge hit. Known as 'docusoaps' or reality TV, such programs now dominate the TV schedules and regularly attract millions of viewers all over the world. What is the secret of their success? Just people's curiosity or something else?

In the 1990s, house and garden makeover programs such as Changing Rooms became particularly popular, while docusoaps such as Driving School made overnight stars out of absolutely ordinary people such as Maureen Rees, possibly the worst driver in the world.

As time went by reality TV programs were getting more cruel and humiliating. Fat Club, for example, showed eight overweight people's attempts to lose weight at a remote health club, and Wife Swap documented two women swapping places in each other's families for two weeks.

In 2003, a new reality show was launched — 'How Clean Is Your House?', showing two women investigating some of the dirtiest homes in the country.

Soon interactive TV programs appeared, starting with Big Brother. Following the model of that program, in which viewers decide each week by vote who stays and who goes, many other elimination shows quickly appeared. The most popular ones were Pop Slurs, Fame Academy and I'm a Celebrity — Get me Out of Here, where a group of celebrities had to try to survive for two weeks in the jungle or on a desert island, performing various tasks along the way. Many stars, especially those seeking to boost their careers, seem particularly keen to appear on reality shows.

Reality shows have uncovered an interesting phenomenon. It was found out that the best, the strongest and smartest participants were the first to leave the competition because other competitors feared them and so they were the first to be voted out. Another interesting fact is that the kindest, the most hardworking and most helpful people had no success either, the whole group would normally get together, trying to get rid of them. The explanation?

People don't like people who make them feel inferior in any way and they try to destroy them by all possible means. So, if you're not that popular with your colleagues, maybe you're simply too good? On the other hand, kind, nice and warm people live a much longer, healthier and happier life. And no success in business can buy you love, health and happiness!

2. Ответьте на вопросы.

- 1) Are you keen on reality shows?
- 2) Which one do you watch?
- 3) Give examples of Russian reality shows, copied from successful foreign ones.
- 4) Give examples of good, in your opinion, reality shows.

3. Прочитайте мнения. С каким из них вы согласны? Почему?

For	Against
1. I love watching reality shows. They're so much fun and a great way to pass the time. I don't know how I would live without them! I wish I could take part in one of them some day!	1. I'm against reality shows. They are a waste of time and so boring! Who cares about all these stupid people and their problems? I have my own life to worry about!
2. Reality TV turns ordinary people into celebrities. Anybody can become famous in a few days. Reality TV gives everybody a chance to fulfill their dreams.	2. I dislike reality shows. They are trash! People who win them, are not real celebrities. I also hate it when stars make idiots of themselves.
3. I'm addicted to reality shows! I watch them every day! It's also a good way to know all the gossip of the stars.	3. I'm sick of TV shows! They are so stupid and cruel! All of them are exactly the same. TV channels show the same things over and over again — just under different titles. I'd rather watch a good movie or a sports program!

4. Запомните приведенные ниже слова и выражения.

Dominate — доминировать	Makeover — переделка
Schedule — расписание, программа	Cruel — жестокий
Huge hit — огромный хит	Humiliating — унижающий
Attract viewers — привлекать зрителей	Attempt — попытка
Curiosity — любопытство	Lose weight — похудеть
Celebrity — знаменитость	Launch — выпускать
Brainwash — промывать мозги	Elimination — выбывание, исключение
Media — средства массовой информации	Available — доступный

Продолжайте прослушивать диалоги в течение дня и по вечерам. Вы на верном пути к успеху!

DAY 27. FUTURE PLANS (ПЛАНЫ НА БУДУЩЕЕ)

STEP 1



Dialogue 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

Talking about plans

- Jenny And now let's change the subject and discuss your future plans.
- Chung On Monday, I'm going back to work.
- Kate Next year, I'm going to France.
- Paloma I think, next year, I'll learn to play rock, and I might study dance.
- Naomi I'm going to marry and I won't tell you who.
- Natasha No need, we all know who he is without you.
- Dave Will you go to Nairobi?
- Naomi No, we won't.
We'll live everywhere and travel a lot.
- Jenny Will you have a lot of children?
- Naomi Of course we will.
We don't know how many, but not less than three.
- Nicky Next month, I'm flying to Miami.
- Paloma And I'll return to Spain.
- Ronald And I hope to come to London to study English again.
- Alice If I have a chance, I'll come back too.
- Natasha If I find a sponsor, I will join you.
- Jessica If I get money, I will shoot a film.
- Ronald If I have money, I'll fulfill my dream.
I'll go to the mountains all covered with snow.
And if you had money, where would you go?

Поговорим о планах

- А теперь давайте сменим тему и обсудим ваши планы на будущее. *Дженни*
- В понедельник я собираюсь на работу. *Чанг*
- В следующем году я поеду во Францию. *Кейт*
- Думаю, в будущем году я научусь играть рок, и, может быть, буду учиться танцевать. *Палома*
- А я собираюсь замуж, и не скажу за кого. *Найоми*
- Ну и не надо. Мы и без тебя знаем, кто он. *Наташа*
- Вы поедете в Найроби? *Дейв*
- Нет. Мы будем жить повсюду и много путешествовать. *Найоми*
- У вас будет много детей? *Дженни*
- Конечно, еще не знаю сколько, но не меньше трех. *Найоми*
- В следующем году я полечу в Майями. *Ники*
- А я вернусь в Испанию. *Палома*
- А я приеду в Лондон, чтобы снова изучать английский. *Рональд*
- Если у меня будет шанс, я тоже вернусь. *Элис*
- Если найду спонсора, я к вам присоединюсь. *Наташа*
- Если я найду деньги, сниму фильм. *Джессика*
- Если у меня будут деньги, осуществляю свою мечту. Отправлюсь в горы, покрытые снегом. А если бы у тебя были деньги, куда бы ты отправился? *Рональд*

Dave	I'd go diving and water-skiing to a desert island in the Caribbean.	Я бы отправился нырять и кататься на водных лыжах на Карибские острова.	Дейв
Angelina	If I had time, I would learn to skate.	Если бы у меня было время, я бы научилась кататься на коньках!	Анжелина
Nicky	If I had money, I would marry Kate!	Если бы у меня были деньги, я бы женился на Кейт!	Ники
Kate	If I could fly, I would fly to the sea, and spend days sunbathing...	Если бы я могла летать, я бы улетела на море и все дни бы загорала...	Кейт
Nicky	Would you take me?	А меня ты взяла бы с собой?	Ники
Kate	If I could take you, I certainly would...	Если бы я могла, я бы взяла...	Кейт
Nicky	So you can't. Well, all understood. Will we see each other?	Значит, не можешь. Все понятно. Мы еще увидимся?	Ники
Kate	I wish I knew! But I promise, I'll certainly write to you!	Хотела бы я знать. Но я обещаю обязательно тебе писать!	Кейт
Jessica	I wish I was a movie star! I'd live in Hollywood! I'd star in many action films. My life would be so good!	Хотела бы я быть кинозвездой! Я бы тогда жила в Голливуде, снималась бы в боевиках. Моя жизнь была бы так хороша!	Джессика
Jenny	Dreams, dreams! They come and fill our head. They make us wish to fly! But our lesson has come to an end. It's time to say good-bye!	Мечты, мечты! Они приходят и наполняют нашу голову. От них нам хочется летать. Но наш урок подошел к концу. Пора прощаться!	Дженни
All	Oh, Jenny, thank you! You've been great!	Спасибо, Дженни. Вы были просто великолепны!	Все
Jenny	This group, I bet, I'll never forget! Well, the lesson's over! I'll miss you a lot! Tomorrow see you at the airport.	Бьюсь об заклад, эту группу я не забуду никогда! Ну, урок закончен. Я буду по вам скучать. Завтра встречаемся в аэропорту.	Дженни

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в нужном времени. Обращайте внимание на условия!

Jenny: And now let's talk about your nearest future plans.

Chung: On Monday, I (go back) to work.

Kate: Next year, I (go) to France.

Paloma: I think, next year, I (learn) to play rock, and I might study dance.

Niomi: I (marry) and I won't tell you who.

Natasha: No need we all know who he is, without you.

Dave: You (go) to Nairobi?

Niomi: No, we (not/go). We (live) everywhere and travel a lot.

Jenny: You (have) a lot of children?

Niomi: Of course we (have). We don't know how many, but not less than three.

Nicky: Next month, I (fly) to Miami.

Paloma: And I (return) to Spain.

Ronald: And I hope to come to London to study English again.

Alice: If I have a chance, I (come) back too.

Natasha: If I find a sponsor, I (join) you.

Jessica: If I get money, I (shoot) a film.

Ronald: If I (have) money, I'll fulfill my dream. I (go) to the mountains all covered with snow. And if you (have) time, where would you go?

Dave: I (go) diving and water-skiing to a desert island in the Caribbean.

Barbara: If I had time, I (learn) to skate.
 Nicky: If I (have) money, I would marry Kate!
 Kate: If I (can) fly, I would fly to the sea, and spend days sunbathing...
 Nicky: you (take) me?
 Kate: If I (can) take you, I certainly would...
 Nicky: So you can't. Well, all understood. we (see) each other?
 Kate: I wish I (know). But I promise, I certainly (write) to you!
 All: Thank you Jenny! It's been wonderful! You've been great!
 Jenny: This group, I bet, I'll never forget! Well, the lesson's over!
 I (miss) you a lot! Tomorrow (see) you at the airport!

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

STEP 2

Условные предложения

1. Прочитайте правило.

Существуют три основных типа условных предложений. Они могут выражать реальное и нереальное условие в настоящем, прошедшем и будущем и вводятся союзами: **если, в случае, если не** и т. д.

1. REAL CONDITION

Реальное в будущем

the Present Simple Tense

If I have time., (*если будет время*)
 If I have money., (*если будут деньги*)

will + глагол

I will learn to skate.
 I will marry Kate.

2. UNREAL CONDITION

Нереальное в настоящем и будущем

the Past Simple Tense

If I had time., (*если бы было время*)
 If I had money., (*если бы были деньги*)

would/could/might + глагол

I would learn to skate.
 I would marry Kate.

REMEMBER! (Запомните!)

I WISH I WAS/WERE...
 I WISH I HAD...
 I WISH I KNEW...

3. I wish — такие предложения переводятся как: «как жаль, что...», «как бы я хотел, чтобы...».

Пример: I wish I had a lot of money! I wish I knew the answer! I wish I were (were — в письменной речи, was — в устной речи) rich and famous!

2. Переведите.

- 1) If I buy a new car, I'll travel to Europe.
- 2) If I bought a new car, I would travel to Europe. But my car is too old for it!
- 3) If you need help, I'll always help you.
- 4) If you really needed help, I would help you. But I don't think you need it!
- 5) If I go to Paris, I'll stay in a luxury hotel.
- 6) If I went to Paris, I would stay in a luxury hotel. But it's hardly possible!
- 7) If I win a lottery, I'll donate some money to charity.
- 8) If I won a lottery, I would donate some money to charity. But my chances are so low!
- 9) If I have any information about it, I will help you.
- 10) If I had any information about it, I would help you. But I don't know anything!
- 11) If we finish this work on time, we will get a lot of money.
- 12) If we finished this work on time, we could get a lot of money. So let's get down to work!
- 13) If I met the only girl, I would marry her.
- 14) I wish I were/was a millionaire.
- 15) I wish I could swim like a fish.
- 16) I wish I knew English better.

STEP 3 REAL CONDITION

1. Поставьте глагол в правильную временную форму.
If I find money, I (to come) to London again. — *If I find money, I will come to London again.*
 - 1) If I (to have) a chance, I will come back too.
 - 2) If I (to find) a sponsor, I will join you.
 - 3) If I get money, I (to shoot) a film.
 - 4) If I (to have) money, I'll fulfill my dream.
 - 5) He will help you if you (to ask) him.
 - 6) You'll get better results if you (to do) your homework.
 - 7) If you listen to your CD every day, your English (improve) greatly!
 - 8) If you (work) harder, you'll make more money!
 - 9) If you (save) money, you'll be able to buy a new car!

STEP 4

1. Прочитайте и переведите.
If I find a job, my honey,
I will make a lot of money!
I will make a lot of money
If I find a job my honey!
I'll make a lot of money (3)
When I find a job, my honey!
If I make a lot of money,
I will marry you, my honey!
I will marry you my honey
If I make a lot of money!
I'll marry you, my honey! (3)
When I make a lot of money!
If I marry you, my honey,
I won't have a lot of money.
I won't have a lot of money
If I marry you, my honey,
I won't have any money! (3)
When I marry you, my honey,
If I don't marry you, my honey,
I won't need a lot of money!
I won't need a lot of money
If I don't marry you, my honey!
So I won't marry you, my honey! (3)
Then I will keep all my money!
But you don't have any money! (2)
Yes, I don't have any money.
So I'll go to work, my honey.
If I find a job, my honey (3)
I will make a lot of money!
2. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в нужной форме.
If I (find) a job, my honey,
I (make) a lot of money!
I (make) a lot of money
If I (find) a job my honey!
I (make) a lot of money (3)
When I (find) a job, my honey!

If I (make) a lot of money,
 I (marry) you, my honey!
 I (marry) you my honey
 If I (make) a lot of money!
 I (marry) you, my honey! (3)
 When I (make) a lot of money!
 If I (marry) you, my honey,
 I (not/have) a lot of money.
 I (not/have) a lot of money
 If I (marry) you, my honey!
 I (not/have) any money (3)
 When I (marry) you, my honey!
 If I (not/marry) you, my honey,
 I (not/need) a lot of money!
 I (not/need) a lot of money
 If I (not/marry) you, my honey!
 So I (not/marry) you, my honey, (3)
 Then I (keep) all my money!
 But you don't have any money! (2)
 Yes, I don't have any money.
 So I'll go to work, my honey.
 If I (find) a job, my honey, (3)
 I (make) a lot of money!

UNREAL CONDITION

STEP 5

- Поставьте глагол в скобках в правильную временную форму.
 If you (to have) time, where would you go? — *If you had time, where would you go?*
 - If I had time, I (to go) diving and water-skiing.
 - If I (to have) time, I would learn to skate.
 - If I had money, I (to marry) Kate.
 - If I (can) fly, I would fly to the sea.
 - If I (can) take you, I certainly would.
 - I could go with you if you (to pay) the airfare.
 - He (to come back) if he knew about it.
 - If I (to be) a king, you would be my queen.
 - I wish I (to know) the answer.
 - I wish I (to have) a million dollars.
 - I wish I (can) fly like a bird.
 - If she didn't spend so much money on clothes, she (can) save enough to buy a car!
 - If he (not/to work) so hard, he would have more time for his family!
 - If they (to be) so busy, they would come to visit us.

STEP 6

Dreams, dreams...

- Прочитайте и переведите
I'd rather be...
 I'd rather be a doctor than a nurse.
 Yes, I would, if I could, I surely would.
 I'd rather stay in bed than go to work!
 Yes, I would. If I only could, I surely would.
 I'd never, never go to work.
 I'd sleep all day and watch TV.

I'd never listen to my boss!
 Like a bird I'd be free, I'd be free.
 I'd rather study English than Chinese!
 Yes, I would. If I could, I surely would.
 I would become a star in Hollywood!
 Yes, I would. If I only could, I surely would!
 I'd star in many action films,
 All my dreams would come true.
 But how could I become a star?
 I wish I knew! I wish I knew!
 If I only knew!

2. Поставьте все глаголы в скобках в подходящую форму.

I rather (to be) a doctor than a nurse. — *I rather be a doctor than a nurse.*

- 1) If I (can), I rather (to stay) in bed than go to work.
- 2) If I (can), I (to sleep) all day and watch TV.
- 3) If I (not/to work), I (to be) free like a bird.
- 4) If I (can), I rather (to study) English than Chinese.
- 5) If I (can), I (to become) a star in Hollywood.
- 6) I wish I (can) go to Hollywood.
- 7) If I (to become), a star I (to star) in many action films.
- 8) If I (to star), in many films I (to become) a super star.
- 9) I wish I (to know) how to become a star.

STEP 7 FOCUS ON WRITING

1. Соедините половинки, обращая внимание на тип условных предложений, составьте как можно больше предложений и запишите их. Определите тип условного предложения.

If I come to London, If I have a chance, If I marry, If I find a sponsor, If I could fly, If I get money, If I had money, If I have money, I wish If I could take you, If I have free time, If I was/were an actress, I wish If I had time, If I was a movie star, If I had money, I wish If I was a millionaire, If I didn't have to work, If I studied more,	I'll invite you all to the wedding. I'll fulfill my dream. I was a movie star! I would marry Kate. I would star in many action films. I would never work again. I'll join you. I knew! I would learn to skate. I would live in Hollywood. I certainly would. I would come to England again. I'll go to the mountains all covered with snow. <i>I'll study English again.</i> I'll come back too. my English would be fluent! I would stay all day in bed and watch TV. I had a lot of money. I'll shoot a film. I would fly to the sea. I would fall in love. I will change my job. I would immigrate to another country. I will donate all money to charity. I would change jobs.
--	---

Future plans

1. Просмотрите список идей на будущее и скажите, что вы сделаете/возможно, сделаете/не будете делать.
I think next month/next year/in two years/in 5 years I'll change jobs but I won't join a political party.

	I will	I might	I won't
join a radical political party		✓	
fly to space			
start breeding Chihuahua dogs for sale			
buy a rat for a pet			
go hitchhiking all over Europe			
marry a millionaire			
become a famous actor			
learn 10 languages			
set up a new business and make a million			
dye the hair green and join a rock band			
start writing detective stories			
plant a beautiful garden			
build a big beautiful house			
learn to skate and take part in the Ice Age			
have 5 children			
get hooked on Buddhism and leave for Tibet			
take up yoga and leave for India			
take up snowboarding			
learn to fly a plane			
take part in Miss/Mister World Contest			
take part in a TV show (House 2, Malahov +)			
go to a nunnery/monastery and become a nun/monk			

Would you like to be a millionaire?

1. Прочитайте, переведите и обсудите текст.

National lotteries are a great hit everywhere in the world except Russia. Most families take part in them. Why?

Because there one can really get rich overnight by winning millions in case of good luck. Then the winners are shown on TV, they talk about their future plans, making everybody go green with envy. The result? Next year people will buy even more tickets, hoping their chance will also come some day!

All over Britain, every Wednesday and Saturday evening, people excitedly turn on their TVs. Have they won the National Lottery? Who has won the National Lottery? What are they going to do with the money?

The National Lottery has become an important part of people's life. The lottery organizers say it represents many people's dream that one day they will suddenly win lots of money and become very rich. So, don't think, it's a typical Russian dream only!

When the lottery started in Britain in 1994, 49 million tickets were sold in the first week. Now over 70% of British homes take part in the game, and the amount of money they win is getting bigger and bigger! We asked several people what they would do if they won a million pounds. Here are their answers:

1. If I won that much money, I would buy loads of fashionable clothes, go on a trip around the world, maybe give some money to charity and then put the rest in a bank.
2. First I would pay off my debts. Then I'd invest the rest of it in some innovative business.
3. I'd invest it in a football team, like Abramovich.
4. I would save 500,000 for myself and my family, and split the rest between different charities around the world which take care of the sick, the poor, the homeless, the environment and animals.
5. If I got this money, I would buy a TV channel and would try to change the world.

6. I would buy a yacht and sail around the world. I'd never work again and spend my money on women and drink.
7. I would donate all money to charities and become a Buddhist monk.
8. And you? What would you do?

2. Запомните слова и выражения, приведенные ниже.

Excitedly — с волнением	Environment — окружающая среда	Take care — заботиться
Loads of — куча, множество	Pay off debts — выплатить долги	Roam — бродить
Charity — благотворительность	Invest — инвестировать	Donate — отдать, пожертвовать
The homeless — бездомные	Split — разделить	

STEP 10 FOCUS ON VOCABULARY AND CONVERSATION

Your background

1. Найдите подходящий ответ на каждый из вопросов.

1. <i>What do you do?</i>	I work for a company called TTD.
2. <i>What company do you work for?</i>	I have a degree in business studies.
3. <i>What's your line of business?</i>	Our company was founded in 1990.
4. <i>Which department are you in?</i>	<i>I'm a sales manager.</i>
5. <i>Where did you study?</i>	Our head office is in Boston.
6. <i>What qualifications have you got?</i>	We have a subsidiary in Canada.
7. <i>What are your responsibilities?</i>	I'm in charge of the company sales.
8. <i>When was your company established?</i>	We are in electronics.
9. <i>Where is your head office located?</i>	Our annual turnover is \$ 20 million.
10. <i>How many employees have you got?</i>	I'm with the sales department.
11. <i>Have you got any subsidiaries in other countries?</i>	We've got the staff of 2,000.
12. <i>What's your annual turnover?</i>	I graduated from Harvard.

2. Попрактикуйтесь в ответах на вопросы с диктором.

STEP 12

Your company

1. Заполните пропуски подходящими словами из списка и составьте рассказ о своей компании.

head office, customers, subsidiaries, sales, suppliers, company, competitors, was founded, raw materials, staff, cell phones, production

I work for a _____ called PPC. It produces/makes/sells _____ and their components. It's a Chinese company. Our _____ is in Shanghai.

The company _____ in 1985. Now it has 10 _____ all over China and the _____ of 12 000 people. Our _____ are big local companies. They provide us with all the _____ we need.

Our main _____ are in China. The market of electronics is booming! Our main _____ are in China, Korea and Japan. The competition is really tough in our sector of the market.

Our main targets are to boost (резко увеличить) _____ by 20% and increase our _____ by 20% next year. We are sure to meet them (выполнить)!

2. Расскажите о своей компании.

STEP 13 SELF-STUDY CORNER

Personality test

1. Пройдите тест и вы многое о себе узнаете.

1) You're invited to a party by your best friend. When would you arrive at it?

- a) in advance; b) on time; c) late, making everybody wait for you.
- 2) If a friend lost your favorite DVD, would you...
a) say «That's OK, never mind!» b) ask them to get you another one; c) take one of their favorite DVDs and forget to give it back.
- 3) If you had noisy neighbors, would you...
a) say nothing, but suffer; b) inform the police; c) start giving really noisy parties every week.
- 4) If somebody gave you an awful present for your birthday, would you...
a) smile and say «How lovely!»; b) thank them very much and give it back to them next Christmas; c) say «Oh, what a horrible thing!» And laugh at them.
- 5) If someone hurt you, without knowing it...
a) say nothing, but suffer; b) talk to them; c) try to hurt them in turn.

Отвeты:

- mostly As: You are a very kind person who is afraid to offend people. But don't be too nice, or people will step on you.
- mostly Bs: You have a very direct way of dealing with difficulties, and it seems to work well.
- mostly Cs: You have a tendency to overreact to problems so you don't always solve them in the best way. Try calming down a bit!

Ну вот, вы почти у цели. Продолжайте заниматься! Не забывайте прослушивать аудиафайл перед сном.

DAY 28. AIRPORT (АЭРОПОРТ)

Dialogue 1 AT THE AIRPORT

STEP 1

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 1a).

At the departure lounge

Dave Oh, My God! I'm afraid I'm late!
And my bag is so heavy! It's overweight!

Angelina Relax! Don't worry! Everything's fine.

Dave Now let's try to find the right line.

Announcements:

British Airways flight BA 315 to Petersburg at gate 15, the last call. Flight BA 315 to Petersburg, last call, gate 15.

Flight AF 405 to Oslo is delayed by 20 minutes.

Lufthansa flight LH 208 to Mexico is now boarding at gate 25.

Passengers are reminded to keep their luggage with them at all times. Thank you.

Dave Did she say that my flight is delayed?

Angelina Yes, and you were afraid of being late!

Dave Where is it boarding?

В зале вылета

О, Боже! Боюсь, я опоздал! И моя сумка такая тяжелая! У меня перевес багажа!

Спокойно! Не дергайся! Все в порядке!

Теперь попробуем найти нужную очередь.

Объявление:

Рейс BA 315 в Петербург, выход 15, последний вызов. BA 315 в Петербург, последний вызов, выход 15.

Рейс AF 405 в Осло задерживается на 20 минут. Рейс LH 208 в Мехико проходит на посадку у выхода 25.

Напоминаем пассажирам, чтобы они постоянно держали багаж при себе. Спасибо.

Она что, сказала, что мой рейс откладывается?

Да, а ты боялся опоздать.

Где проходит посадка?



Дейв
Анжелина
Дейв

Angelina	At gate 29.	Выход 29.	Анжелина
Dave	Bye, I will miss you.	Пока, я буду скучать.	Дейв
Angelina	And so will I.	Я тоже.	Анжелина

2. Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 1b).

3. Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.

Dave: Oh, My God! I'm afraid I'm late! And my bag is so heavy! (У меня перевес!)

Angelina: Relax! Don't worry! Everything's fine.

Dave: Now let's try to find (нужную очередь).

Announcements:

British Airways (рейс) BA 315 to Petersburg at (выход) 15, the last call. Flight BA 315 to Petersburg, last call, gate 15.

Flight AF 405 to Oslo (отложен) by 20 minutes.

Lufthansa flight LH 208 to Mexico (сейчас проходит на посадку) at gate 25.

(Пассажиры) are reminded to keep their (багаж) with them at all times. Thank you.

Dave: Did she say that my flight (откладывается).

Angelina: Yes, and you were afraid to be late!

Dave: (Где он проходит посадку?)

Angelina: At gate 29.

Dave: Bye, I will miss you.

Angelina: And so will I.

4. Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

1. Подберите правильный перевод к каждой фразе.

1. I'm afraid I'm late!	Где проходит посадка на этот рейс?
2. It's overweight!	Последний вызов.
3. Now let's try to find the right line.	Ваша посадка проходит у выхода...
4. the last call	Теперь попробуем найти нужную очередь.
5. Your flight is delayed by 20 minutes.	Перевес багажа!
6. Your flight is now boarding at gate 25.	Ваш рейс задерживается на...
7. Where is this flight boarding?	Боюсь, я опоздал.

STEP 2

Dialogue 2

1. Прослушайте диалог (Dialogue 2a).

	At the check-in counter	У стойки регистрации	
Flight-attendant	Can I see your passport, Miss?	Можно ваш паспорт, мисс?	Служащий
Jessica	Yes, sure. Here it is.	Да, конечно. Вот он.	Джессика
Flight-attendant	And can I have a look at your ticket, please?	Можно посмотреть ваш билет?	Служащий
Jessica	Yes, of course. Here it is.	Да, конечно. Вот.	Джессика
Flight-attendant	Do you have just one suitcase?	У вас только один чемодан?	Служащий
Jessica	And a plastic bag.	И пластиковая сумка.	Джессика
Flight-attendant	Would you like to check it?	Хотите сдать ее в багаж? Нет? Тогда	Служащий
	No? Then please take this tag.	возьмите эту бирку. Место у окна или	
	Would you like a window or an aisle seat?	в проходе?	

Jessica	Any seat would do. I don't care where I sit.	Любое подойдет. Мне все равно, где сидеть.	Джессика
Flight-attendant	I'll give you a window seat. Is it all right?	Я дам вам место у окна. Хорошо?	Служащий
Jessica	Yes, sure.	Да, конечно.	Джессика
Flight-attendant	Here's your boarding pass, Miss. Have a nice flight.	Вот ваш посадочный талон, мисс. Приятного полета.	Служащий

- Повторите диалог за диктором (Dialogue 2b).
- Прочитайте вслух, переводя слова в скобках на английский.
 Flight-attendant: (Можно ваш паспорт), Miss?
 Jessica: Yes, sure. (Bot.)
 Flight-attendant: And (можно ваш билет), please?
 Jessica: Yes, of course. (Bot.)
 Flight-attendant: Do you have just one suitcase?
 Jessica: And a plastic bag.
 Flight-attendant: (Хотите их сдать в багаж?) No? Then please take this (ярлык).
 Would you like (место у окна или в проходе)?
 Jessica: (Любое подойдет). I don't care where I sit.
 Flight-attendant: I'll give you a window seat. Is it all right?
 Jessica: Yes, sure.
 Flight-attendant: Here's your (посадочный талон), Miss. Have a nice (полета).
- Вернитесь к диалогу (задание 1), закройте английский текст и переведите вслух диалог с русского на английский.
- Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором.

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY STEP 3

- Ответьте на вопросы. Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором.
- Подберите правильный перевод.

1. EXIT	Курить запрещено
2. FASTEN SEATBELTS (SAFETY BELTS)	Запасной выход
3. NO SMOKING	Туалет свободен
4. LAVATORY OCCUPIED	Место 36а у окна
5. LAVATORY VACANT	Холодная вода
6. HOT	Туалет занят
7. COLD	Место 36в у прохода
8. TRASH	Пристегните ремни
9. FLUSH	Выход
10. RETURN TO YOUR SEAT	Горячая вода
11. FLOTATION DEVICE UNDER YOUR SEAT	Мусор
12. EMERGENCY EXIT	Вернитесь на свои места
13. 36A WINDOW	Спасательный жилет под сиденьем
14. 36B AISLE	Слив

- Выберите правильный ответ в правой колонке и ответьте на вопросы.
 Excuse me, I need to _____.
 If you want to _____, you should go to _____.

1. to check my flight number	the Ground Transportation
2. to make a phone call	the Telephones
3. to send a letter	the Information

4. to go through the passport control	the Luggage Lockers
5. to pay duty on my baggage	the First Aid
6. get my baggage/luggage back	the Cafeteria
7. to get a taxi	the Hairdresser
8. to have something to eat	the Post Office
9. to change some money	the Immigration
10. to buy some presents	the Currency Exchange
11. to check in for the flight	the Customs
12. to find my gate number	the Check-in Counter
13. to have my hair cut	the Information Board
14. to see a doctor	the Ticket Office
15. to leave my bag in a safe place	the Gates (N 1, 2, 3, 4...)
16. to buy a ticket	the Baggage Reclaim Area
17. to board the plane	the Duty-free Shop

STEP 4 FOCUS ON CONVERSATION

At the gates

1. Поставьте предложения в правильном порядке.

Passenger: Thanks.

Officer: Yes, Sir, everything. Don't worry, it won't hurt your camera.

Passenger: My camera too?

Officer: Well, Sir, put all your carry-on baggage on the belt, please.

Passenger: Why, yes, my watch.

Officer: Thank you. Now step through here. Are you wearing any metal, Sir?

Officer: I'm afraid you'll have to take it off. Now step through the gate again. Hmm, fine, thank you. Here's your watch. Have a nice flight.

Passenger: Okay. Here you are.

2. Проверьте себя по аудиодиску.

3. Представьте, что вы проходите проверку багажа. Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором.

STEP 5 FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

The Present Perfect Tense and the Past Simple Tense

Talking about results

1. Прочитайте отчет компании. Поместите каждое предложение в подходящую графу таблицы, представленной ниже, и расскажите о результатах работы компании в этом и в прошлом году.

We have greatly expanded. We opened a new subsidiary. We have installed some new equipment. Our production has grown by 10%. We hired 20 new employees. Our sales grew by 20%. We have launched a new product. We sold 1000 units. We have just started our advertising campaign. We improved the quality of our products. Our quality has grown. We have modernized our machinery. All our customers were satisfied. Our equipments was in great demand. Our sales have grown. We found new customers abroad. We signed many new contracts. We have increased our profits. We found new suppliers that made our products cheaper and more competitive. We have fully computerized our production. We decreased our costs and cut our prices. As a result our efficiency has grown by 30%. We have worked hard and have made a lot of money. As a result our market share grew by 20%.

This year	Last year

Passive Voice or Active Voice

1. Прочитайте предложения. Поместите каждое предложение в подходящую графу таблицы, представленной ниже.

I was told to go home. You can see it in our catalogue. This mistake could have been corrected yesterday. We have produced this model this year. I was told to go home. We can do it together. It can be done easily. It can be seen in our catalogue. Wait a minute. I'm cleaning your room. We have increased our market share. The quality was improved. Last year we improved the quality. You can buy this product in our shop. It was checked by our engineers. We'll show it at the next year exhibition. It has been produced by our firm. It can be bought in our shop. This work must be done at once. You must go to work now. Our engineers checked the machine last week. It will be shown at the next year exhibition. It should be done now.

Active Voice	Passive Voice

FOCUS ON CONVERSATION
STEP 7
Jobs revision

1. Прочитайте вопросы и ответы, представленные в таблице.
2. Ответьте на эти вопросы сами и расскажите о своей работе.

Hi, my name is _____. I'm a/an _____. I work for a company called _____. We are in _____ business. I'm with/in the _____ department. I'm responsible for _____. Every day I _____.

From work I need _____. In my present job I have _____.
I have a _____ salary and _____.

1. What do you do? What's your job?	I'm a doctor, engineer, manager, accountant.
2. Who do you work for?	I work for a company called...
3. What department are you in?	I'm in sales, management, administration, legal services, production, education, accounts, science, marketing, advertising, the IT (information technologies) department, the PR (public relations) department, the HR (human resources) department, the R&D (research and development) department.
4. What's your line of business?	We are in sales, insurance, advertising, banking, real estate business, construction, electronics.
4. What's your position in the company?	I'm a team leader, chief accountant, sales manager, production manager, sales manager, IT specialist.
5. What do you do during the day?	I do a lot of paperwork, sign contracts, deal with clients, arrange meetings, liaise with colleagues, write reports, check financial documentation.
6. Do you get a good salary?	Yes, I also get a commission from our sales and the annual bonus.
7. What are your responsibilities?	I'm responsible for production, sales, advertising, marketing, secretarial work, routine work, finances, staff, PR, training, quality, equipment, office.
8. What do you need from work?	Friendly colleagues and a good salary.
9. What do you have in your present job?	a company car, a mobile phone, a personal computer, a comfortable office, a good salary, a good boss, friendly colleagues, career opportunities, flexible hours, long holidays

STEP 8

You and your company

Dialogue 3

1. Прослушайте диалог и вставьте пропущенные слова (Dialogue 3a).

2. Прочитайте диалог.

- So, you are an _____, Chung.
- Yes, that's right.
- What _____ do you work for?
- I work for a company called KEP.
- What's your line of _____?
- We are in computer _____.
- When was your company established?
- About ten years ago.
- How many _____ have you got?
- About ten thousand.
- Where is your _____ located?
- In Seoul.
- Do you have _____ in other countries?
- Yes, we have a subsidiary in China.
- What's your annual _____?
- Last year it was about 500 million dollars.
- That's impressive. Who are your _____?
- Mostly Chinese companies.
- Who are your main _____?
- They are mainly American companies.
- What department are you with?
- I'm with the research and development _____.
- What are your _____?
- I'm responsible for developing and testing new _____.
- Do you work long hours?
- Sometimes, when I have some _____ work to do.
- Do you work at weekends?
- No, never.
- Do you have to travel on _____?
- Yes, twice a year I take part in international _____.
- Do you get a high _____?
- Yes, I get good pay and an annual _____ at the end of the year.
- Do you have a company _____?
- No, I don't. I have a comfortable office, friendly _____ and an interesting job.
- What would you like to change in your present _____?
- Nothing, I'm quite satisfied with everything. Well, maybe to have longer _____.
- Thank you, that was very interesting.

3. Переведите на английский.

- Итак, Чанг, вы инженер.
- Да, это так.
- В какой компании вы работаете?
- Я работаю в компании, которая называется KEP.
- Каким бизнесом вы занимаетесь?
- Мы занимаемся компьютерными технологиями.
- Когда была основана ваша компания?
- Примерно десять лет назад.
- Сколько у вас сотрудников?

- Около десяти тысяч
- Где расположен ваш головной офис?
- В Сеуле.
- У вас есть филиалы в других странах?
- Да, у нас есть дочерняя компания в Китае.
- Какой у вас годовой оборот?
- В прошлом году он составил около 500 миллионов долларов.
- Да, это впечатляет. Кто ваши поставщики?
- В основном китайские компании.
- Кто ваши основные заказчики?
- В основном американские компании.
- В каком вы отделе?
- Я в исследовательском отделе.
- Каковы ваши обязанности?
- Я отвечаю за разработку и тестирование новых моделей.
- Вы работаете сверхурочно?
- Иногда, когда нужно сделать срочную работу.
- Вы работаете по выходным?
- Нет, никогда.
- Вам приходится путешествовать по делам?
- Да, два раза в год я принимаю участие в международных выставках.
- У вас хорошая зарплата?
- Да, у меня хорошая зарплата и премия в конце года.
- У вас есть офисная машина?
- Нет, но у меня хороший офис, приветливые коллеги и интересная работа.
- Что бы вы хотели поменять в своей текущей работе?
- Ничего, я вполне всем доволен. Ну, может, иметь отпуск подольше.
- Спасибо, это было очень интересно.

4. А как бы вы ответили на эти вопросы? Попрактикуйтесь в диалоге с диктором (Dialogue 3b).



FOCUS ON READING

STEP 9

Are you optimistic or pessimistic about the future?

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст.

Everybody wants to see into the future. Scientists, astrologists and fortune-tellers compete offering predictions and prophesies. Some are very pessimistic, warning us about serious problems facing our planet pretty soon. They are: the energy crisis, overpopulation, environmental pollution, poverty and new yet unknown incurable diseases. Some are expecting big asteroids or comets to fall from the sky and even the invasion of aliens. Some are predicting a new golden age for mankind.

As for me, I'm quite optimistic about the future. I believe life is sure to get better. Medicine will make us healthier and smarter and we'll find a way to cope with all the world's problems.

Computers will be everywhere, because computer technology is the fastest growing sphere in the world. Computers will become so small that we'll be able to wear them on our wrists or even in glasses and earrings. The next generation of computers will be able to talk and even think for themselves. They will contain electronic brains, of course they will be simpler than human brains but it'll be a great step forward. Computers will do all the routine boring jobs, help to identify criminals, diagnose illnesses, travel through space to far away stars.

Some people believe computers are dangerous but I don't agree. They certainly make our life much easier, they save a lot of time, they seldom make mistakes, they are faster than humans. They provide us with a practically unlimited source of information. It's not only easier to surf the Internet than to go to the library, but you also get more up-to-date information on the subject. The Internet is a powerful tool for getting any information about anything. Email is a great invention, too. It's faster than sending a letter and cheaper than sending a telegram, so communication between people gets a lot easier. You can find friends in other countries via the Internet and learn to speak other languages. All this makes people friendlier and more open and it can turn our world into a much better place to live in.

Using computers scientists will make new discoveries, they will find solutions to our most urgent problems, they will develop new medicines to cure cancer and AIDS and people will live to 150 years. With the help of computers they will clone new farm animals and plants with a higher productivity. It's our only way to fight poverty and starvation. There will be no more famine and hungry children. The earth's resources will be distributed fairly among nations. As a result there will be no hatred and hostility among peoples. We'll all live as one big family. There will be no wars, no terrorism, no criminals. People will live in peace and understand each other.

Computers will enable people to create new technologies that will save a lot of energy and reduce industrial waste. Atmospheric pollution will be stopped and our beautiful planet will be saved. As a result our cities will become cleaner, greener and safer. We'll drive electric cars and live in houses with a lot of household appliances, lots of plants and special water-cleaning gadgets.

Soon new revolutionary fully computerized robots will appear in industry and in every family. They will do all the hard, dirty and dangerous work giving people more time to study and do more creative jobs. Some will work at factories and plants, some will sweep the floor, dust the furniture, wash the dishes and even cook.

Using computer technology, humanity will change the world.

2. Прочитайте два различных мнения, представленные в таблице ниже. С каким из них вы согласны? Объясните, почему.

Optimists	Pessimists
1. The world will become more democratic. There'll be no wars, no military conflicts, no terror attacks. 2. Life will become much safer. People's needs will be fully satisfied. So everybody will be happy. There'll be no criminals, no criminal gangs, no drugs, no prostitution. 3. Life will become much easier. Everything will be fully automated. Computers will be everywhere. Most people will work from home. 4. Air pollution will come to an end. Factories will use green technologies and animals and plants on our planet won't be in danger anymore. 5. People will become much smarter. They'll only work in science, IT technologies and education. All boring, routine, dangerous and dirty work will be done by computers. 6. People will get taller and healthier. Scientists will develop new drugs and vaccines to make us live practically forever. 7. People will travel in space and we'll build settlements on other planets. We'll meet aliens from other galaxies and make friends.	1. There will be a nuclear war and our planet will become uninhabitable. 2. Industrial pollution will get so bad that all animals and humans on our planet will die. 3. Overpopulation will exhaust all the Earth's resources and people will die of thirst and starvation. They will kill each other in bloody conflicts, fighting for water and food. 4. A big volcanic eruption will lead to a new ice age that will freeze us over. Only a few people will survive. 5. The Large Hadron Collider will create a black hole that will suck in our planet. 6. There will be terrible earthquakes that will destroy planet Earth. 7. Artificial intellect will become too smart and will take over power on our planet. People will be replaced by robots. 8. Our planet will be conquered by aliens who will enslave us. 9. Nanotechnology will destroy the world. Scientists won't be able to control nanorobots and they will gobble up everything on our planet, covering it with gray goo.

3. Ответьте на вопросы.

- 1) Are you optimistic or pessimistic about the future?
- 2) Do you believe that robots will do all the dangerous and dirty work for us?
- 3) What will robots do for us? Can artificial intellect become dangerous?
- 4) Do you think children will go to school in the future?
- 5) What's the difference between a telephone and a videophone?
- 6) Will writing by hand become the thing of the past?
- 7) Why do you think people will become healthier?
- 8) Will our planet become cleaner or more polluted?
- 9) Pessimists say that one day we'll have to pay for clean air just like we do now for clean water.
- 10) Are genetically modified plants safe to eat?
- 11) Will there be wars in the future?

- 12) Have you ever seen an electric car?
- 13) Do you think the world will become more democratic?
- 14) Will there be enough water for the growing population of our planet?
- 15) Will there be enough food for all of us?
- 16) Will environmental pollution lead to new unknown diseases?
- 17) Will many species of animals become extinct due to the destruction of their habitat?
- 18) Will there be enough oil to fuel our industry?
- 19) Will we finally meet aliens? Will they be friendly to us?

4. Прочитайте и запомните приведенные ниже слова и выражения.

Overpopulation — перенаселение	Clone — клонировать	Discoveries — открытия
Predict — предсказывать	Distribute — распределять	Urgent problems — острые проблемы
Incurable disease — неизлечимые болезни	Face — стоять перед	Poverty — бедность
Pollution — загрязнение	Destroy — разрушать	Starvation — голод
Invasion — нападение	Handicapped — с ограниченными возможностями	Hostility — враждебность
Pinhead — булавочная головка	Opportunities — возможности	Exhaust — истощать
Invent — изобретать	Death — смерть	Artificial — искусственный
Dangerous — опасный	Society — общество	Earthquake — землетрясение
Source — источник	Support — содержать	Suck in — засосать

FOCUS ON WRITING

STEP 9

The CV/resume

1. Подберите ответ к каждой строке анкеты и расскажите, что вы узнали о соискателе.

1. Name	French, English
2. Date of birth	French
3. Nationality	Horse riding, races
4. Marital status	<i>Patric Blanc</i>
5. Education	Assistant sales manager Christian Dior
6. Qualifications	16.06.65
7. Experience	MA in economics 1985; MBA 1997
8. Current position	Management of the company's sales. Objective — increase sales by 20%
9. Responsibilities	Married
10. Languages spoken	High School 1980–82; Sorbonne 1982–85; INSEAD, Fontainebleau 1994–95
11. Leisure interests	Christian Dior 1985–95

2. Просмотрите резюме Наташи и напишите свое.

Natalia Korolieva 7 Schastlivaya St. St. Petersburg, Russia CONTACT INFORMATION: Home telephone 712-20-15, cell phone 8(921)965-56-89 CAREER OBJECTIVE: To obtain a position as an executive secretary with a large foreign company. WORK EXPERIENCE: March 2004 to present — Secretary, ООО Peredelka August 2000 to March 2004 — Part-time secretary at St. Petersburg State University RESPONSIBILITIES: Responsible for general running of the office of a small private company. My duties included typing, filing, answering the phone, scheduling appointments, taking minutes at meetings, making arrangements.

EDUCATION:

St. Petersburg State University, Department of the Russian Language and Literature 1995-2000

Diploma in Linguistics 2000

Computer Courses 1998

SPECIAL SKILLS:

Computer skills, typing, filing; fluent French

PERSONAL DATA:

Single

REFERENCES:

Mr. I. Petrov

Owner of ООО Peredelka

124 Stachek Ave.

phone number: 756-30-43

Mrs. M. Ivanova

Chief Accountant at

SPbGU

phone number: 312-40-43

STEP 10 SELF-STUDY CORNER

1. Из вас получится хороший начальник? Ответьте на вопросы и узнайте!

- 1) Drinking is a serious problem in many countries. Do you think that:
a) alcoholics should be sent to special clinics and given compulsory medical treatment; b) alcoholics should be given a treatment only if they agree to it; c) it's nobody's business what people do in their free time.
- 2) Drug addiction is a grave problem for many nations. Do you think that:
a) drug addicts should be sent to prison; b) drug addicts should get a compulsory medical treatment in special clinics; c) light drugs should be allowed for sale in pharmacies.
- 3) Capital punishment should be:
1) used for most violent crimes; 2) used only for most horrific crimes; 3) should be abolished and replaced by life imprisonment.
- 4) Crime is growing in the world. Do you think the police :
a) should be given more power; b) have enough power; c) have too much power.
- 5) The government should:
a) control the media and the Internet, protecting people from their bad influence; b) the government should control the TV and the press but not the Internet; c) the government shouldn't control the media.
- 6) Do you agree that
a) men are smarter than women? b) some men are smarter than women? c) both sexes are equally intelligent?
- 7) What statement do you agree with?
a) I always speak my mind even if it hurts others; b) It's always better to say the truth; c) I won't give my opinion unless I'm asked to.

Ответы:

- mostly a — You are extremely bossy! Try to be more tolerant and less authoritarian;
- mostly b — You are balanced and realistic. You'll make a good boss;
- mostly c — You'll make a very liberal boss. Probably you should be a little bit tougher.

Поздравляю! Вы успешно прошли курс, узнали много нового и интересного об английском языке, Великобритании и о себе. Надеюсь, вам было приятно заниматься по этому учебнику. А если вам понравилась методика, помните, есть и другие учебники, более высокого уровня, которые позволят вам расширить и углубить свои знания!

DAY 29. VOCABULARY TEST (ЛЕКСИЧЕСКИЙ ТЕСТ)

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Проверьте себя! Пройдите тесты на лексику. Выберите правильный вариант

PART I

- What's the _____ *purpose* _____ of your visit? (idea/purpose/possibility)
- 1) Have you got anything _____ declare? (for/to/of)
 - 2) How long are you going to stay in _____? (UK/the UK)
 - 3) How many _____ of baggage have you got? (things/items/pieces)
 - 4) Have you got any _____, any drugs, any animals or plants? (arm/arms)
 - 5) Did you _____ your luggage yourself? (make/sack/pack)
 - 6) Sorry, you'll have to pay _____ on these goods. (customs/money/duty)
 - 7) _____ you like to go dancing? (should/will/would)
 - 8) I'm _____ in art. (interested/interesting)
 - 9) I'm _____. I want to drink. (hungry/thirsty/dizzy)
 - 10) Let's _____ together! (go/go in/go out)
 - 11) There _____ a lot of jewelry in my purse. (is/are)
 - 12) You wear them in your ears. They are _____. (rings/bracelets/earrings)
 - 13) You wear it on your neck. It's a _____. (purse/brooch/necklace)
 - 14) You are _____ to bring one bottle of spirits and 2 packets of cigarettes duty free. (can/allowed)

PART II

- We _____ speak English. (two/both)
- 1) These sleepers are yours and those are _____. (my/me/mine)
 - 2) Let _____ show you around. (me/I/myself)
 - 3) We have our _____ and watch TV in the kitchen. (food/eat/meals)
 - 4) We have a bathroom _____ each floor. (in/on/at)
 - 5) You can use the study for your _____. (study/to study/studies)
 - 6) You can have breakfast _____ if 8 a.m. is too late. (early/later/earlier)
 - 7) He is a pensioner. He _____ last year. (repaired/retired/was tired)
 - 8) My brother Davy is in _____ Navy. (a/the)
 - 9) _____ is your favorite writer? (what/whose/who)
 - 10) We usually _____ home at half past 8.00. (live/living/leave)
 - 11) I'd like to see the _____ and all London's highlights. (lights/places/sights)
 - 12) Tomorrow I _____ to work all day. (go/going to/am going to)
 - 13) It's time _____ bed. (to/in/for)
 - 14) I often work till late at night. I work _____. (above time/long time/long hours)
 - 15) I don't work every day and I don't start work at the same time. I work _____. (long hours/hard/flexitime)
 - 16) I have to travel _____ to work. (long hours/long way/long distances)
 - 17) I work with documents and do a lot of _____. (working/tasks/paperwork)
 - 18) I always work indoors. I never work _____. (out/out of doors/outdoors)
 - 19) My pay is good. I always get a good _____. (money/salary)

PART III

- What does your husband _____? (work/does/do)
- 1) What languages _____ he speak? (is/do/does)
 - 2) Here's the menu. What would you like _____ eat? (to/for)
 - 3) Please, have a _____. (place/seat)
 - 4) How _____ is orange juice? (many/much)
 - 5) Can I _____ a ham sandwich? (eat/have)

- 6) I like _____ carrots, beets, cabbage. (fruit/vegetable/vegetables)
- 7) Could we _____ the bill? (take/have)
- 8) I'll pay by _____. I have no cash. (cash/banknotes/card)
- 9) I feel tired. I have a _____. (head pain/headache)
- 10) I like _____, cakes, chocolate and ice cream. (desert/desserts)
- 11) What _____ you like to order? (will/would)
- 12) If you want to lose weight, you should _____ sugar and sweets. (enjoy/avoid/eat)
- 13) Health is the greatest _____. (rich/fortune/wealth)
- 14) Take these pills and you'll _____ soon. (retire/recover/redeem)

PART IV

My grammar is getting better. It is _____. (strong/improve/improving)

- 1) The lesson was easy. It wasn't _____ at all. (interesting/tough/difficult)
- 2) The teacher has a good figure. He's _____. (built/fit/well-built)
- 3) The teacher is good-looking. It means he is _____. (pretty/handsome/beautiful)
- 4) Women like him. It means he is _____. (beautiful/attractive/smart)
- 5) Her legs are long. She's _____. (long legs/long-legged)
- 6) She is plump. It means she's _____. (slim/fat/full-bodied)
- 7) Mary is 1.70 cm tall and Ann is 1.55 cm tall. Mary is _____ taller than Ann. (more/less/much)
- 8) The aliens are _____ smarter and _____ advanced than the humans. (far more/more/much)
- 9) The _____ Russian is Abramovich. (rich/healthiest/richest)
- 10) This skirt is very cheap. It's _____ sale. (in/on/for)
- 11) Can I try it _____? (on/in/at)
- 12) How _____ does it cost? (much/many)
- 13) I need a _____ to wash my pants. (shop/drugstore/laundry)
- 14) I need a _____ of milk and a _____ of juice. (box/bottle/carton)
- 15) It's simple! _____ can answer this question! (somebody/nobody/anybody)
- 16) _____ knows how unhappy I am! I'm so lonely! (somebody/anybody/nobody)
- 17) If you need some pills, go to the _____. (laundry/post office/drugstore)
- 18) Where is the _____ room? (fitting/fitness)

PART V

What have you _____? (eat/eaten/ate)

- 1) Be serious! Stop _____ me! (crying/kidding)
- 2) Let's change the _____. (subject/object)
- 3) I have _____ many souvenirs. (buy/buyed/bought)
- 4) My test results are very good. They are _____. (cool/excellent/fantastic)
- 5) I have _____ a lovely song. (sing/sung/sang)
- 6) We have made friends and _____ a lot. (experienced/experience)
- 7) I've never _____ foreign food or _____ in a foreign bar. (ate/eaten/eat, drunk/drink/drank)
- 8) I've never _____ a foreign girl or _____ a foreign car. (kiss/kissed, drove/drive/driven)
- 9) I've always _____ where I am! (knew/known/know)
- 10) I've been as busy as a _____. (bear/beer/bee)
- 11) I haven't _____ TV today. (watch/watched)
- 12) I have _____ 5 meetings today. (arrange/arranged)
- 13) I have _____ a video conference. (visited/gone/attended)
- 14) I have _____ an important decision. (had/taken/made)
- 15) I have _____ 2 presentations. (taken/had/given)
- 16) I have _____ part in an important discussion. (had/given/taken)

- 17) I have never _____ about it before! (think/thinking/thought)
 18) I'll give you a _____ tomorrow. (calling/ring)
 19) I miss you! I _____ you ten times! (hugged/hug)

What have you _____ doing? (been/being)

PART VI

- 1) What's _____? (at/up/in)
 2) I _____ to class and _____ on the pavement on some broken glass. (run/ran/run, fall/fallen/fell)
 3) I _____ in the corridor and got a _____ eye. (fall/stumbled/stuttered, blue/black)
 4) I couldn't _____ the bus. (go/have/catch)
 5) What was her _____? Lilibet. (first name/last name/nickname)
 6) At sixteen we _____ the army. (went/started/joined)
 7) She fell _____ love _____ Prince Philip of Greece. (on/in/out, to/with)
 8) Soon after that he _____ the Navy. (lived/left/lost)
 9) The marriage was ruined by a divorce. Who was _____? (blame/to blame/blamed)
 10) Both were _____. (blame/guilty)
 11) He _____ lectures on medicine. (use to give/used to give)
 12) Biography is about _____. Geography is about _____. (chaps/maps/taps)
 13) He _____ at 65. (retired/was retired)

The food was very good. It was _____. (delicate/delicious)

PART VII

- 1) Have you ever _____ in the street? (robbed/been robbed)
 2) Get _____ the bus and we'll _____ the sights! (in/at/on, see/do)
 3) St. Paul's Cathedral _____ in the XI century. (founded/was founded)
 4) It _____ in war times. (damaged/were damaged/was damaged)
 5) It _____ by the Great London Fire. (was restored/was destroyed)
 6) I'll go to the _____. I need a stamp. (laundry/drugstore/post office)
 7) Let's _____ this bridge when we come to it. (go/across/cross)
 8) The bus stop is in front of us and you can _____ there by any bus. (go/get/come)
 9) What _____ of room do you need? Just a single room. (view/kind)
 10) Is breakfast _____? (include/included)
 11) The tap is _____. (dropping/dripping)
 12) The toilet is out of order. It's _____. (block/blocked)

Terminator is a _____. (comedy/soap opera/blockbuster)

PART VIII

- 1) _____ sometimes are really scary. (westerns/documentaries/horror films)
 2) The actors were brilliant. Their _____ was very convincing. (play/playing/acting)
 3) _____ tell about great mysteries, discoveries and science. (melodramas/documentaries/commercials)
 4) _____ tell us about new goods and services. (melodramas/documentaries/commercials)
 5) I've _____ many new words. (learn/learned/learnt)
 6) If I find a _____, I shoot a film. (star/sponsor/manager)
 7) If I _____ time, I would learn to skate. (have/had)
 8) If I could fly, I _____ to the sea. (fly/would fly/will fly)
 9) I wish I _____ a movie star! (am/was/were)
 10) Your bag is too heavy. It's _____. (too heavy/overweight/big weight)
 11) Where is our _____ boarding? (plane/flight)
 12) Your flight is _____ by 20 minutes. (late/delayed/cancelled)
 13) Your flight is boarding at _____ 25. (door/window/gate)
 14) Would you like to _____ this suitcase? No? Then take this _____. (pass/check, bag/receipt/tag)
 15) I don't want an _____ seat. Give me a seat by the window. (passage/side/aisle)

Final test

.....

DAY 30. GRAMMAR TEST (ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЙ ТЕСТ)

1. TENSES

1. Поставьте глагол в скобках в нужном времени.

- 1) I (travel) to the US every year.
- 2) I (travel) to the US now for a conference.
- 3) I (travel) to the US next year.
- 4) I already (travel) to the US.
- 5) I (travel) to the US last year.

2. Заполните пропуски нужной формой глагола.

- 1) He never _____ to work on Sunday. He always _____ at home. (go/goes/is going, stay/stays/is staying)
- 2) _____ to London? Yes, I (to be) there last year. (were you ever/have you ever been, have been/was)
- 3) I _____ already many countries and _____ many presents. (visited/have visited/has visited, have bought/has bought/bought)
- 4) Look! She _____. (is dancing/dancing/dances)
- 5) What _____ for a living? (do you/are you doing/do you do)
- 6) Where is she now? What _____? (does she do/is she doing/she doing)
- 7) Yesterday he _____ for a walk at 5 p.m. And he _____ back yet! (has gone out/went out/going out, didn't come/hasn't come/not came)
- 8) When _____ school? Last year. (has he finished/did he finish)
- 9) _____ to visit you? No, never? (do she ever come/does she ever comes/does she ever come)
- 10) This year we _____ 1000 new words and last year we _____ only 500. (learnt/have learnt/had learnt/learn)
- 11) _____ you go to the party with me tomorrow? Maybe I will, maybe I _____. (shall/will, shan't/won't)
- 12) Look! This guy _____ to steal our car! Call the police! (tries/trying/is trying)
- 13) Mary, I love you so much! _____ marry me? (shall/will)
- 14) What _____ I do to make you smile again. (shall/will)
- 15) They are late again! _____ we go or _____ we wait for them? (shall/will)
- 16) I know the answer but I _____ going to tell it to you! (don't/am not)
- 17) Nobody _____ the answer. (know/knows)
- 18) There _____ a table, a sofa, a TV and a chair in the room. (is/are)

3. Задайте общий вопрос.

He is a teacher. — *Is he a teacher?*

- 1) There is a book on the table.
- 2) We can do this test ourselves.
- 3) They can finish this work on time.
- 4) He should study every day to learn English.
- 5) They always start work at 8 o'clock.
- 6) He sometimes goes to work by bus.
- 7) She has a new car.
- 8) She is sleeping now.
- 9) At the moment they are doing a test.

- 10) He finished school last year.
- 11) She wrote this letter yesterday.
- 12) They have already graduated from university.
- 13) He has just bought a new flat.
- 14) She has been living here since school.
- 15) We have been traveling for a month.
- 16) They will arrive tomorrow.

4. Выберите правильную форму глагола.

- 1) If you (give) me money tomorrow, I will buy you this book.
- 2) If you (give) me some money, I would pay it back in May.
- 3) I wish I (know) him better.
- 4) I wish I (have) a million dollars.
- 5) If I had a lot of money, I (give) it all to you.
- 6) If the weather (be) sunny tomorrow, we will go for a walk.
- 7) If you (ask) me, I would always help you.
- 8) I you married me, I (make) you happy.
- 9) I wish I (be) a bird! If I (be) a bird, I (fly) away from here.
- 10) If you told me your secret, I (keep) it forever.

2. CONDITIONALS

5. Перепишите предложения в страдательном залоге.

- 1) Rastrelly built this house for Elisabeth I.
- 2) Mary wrote this article yesterday.
- 3) We will build 5 new houses next year.
- 4) He told me to go out.
- 5) He sent her a love letter.
- 6) She baked this cake yesterday.
- 7) The teacher told me to go home.
- 8) Somebody invited me to the party yesterday.
- 9) She has just published a new book.
- 10) The shops have already sold all these new books.

3. THE PASSIVE VOICE

6. Закончите предложения.

- 1) I haven't got _____ money but I have _____ friends. (much/many)
- 2) I don't know what to say. I have _____ information about this problem. (few/little)
- 3) There isn't _____ milk left. We need to buy more. (much/many)
- 4) I don't have _____ furniture in my room but I have _____ books. (much/many)
- 5) I'm tired. I have too _____ work. (much/many)
- 6) I'm tired. I study so _____ but I know so _____! (much/many/few/little)
- 7) Let's go shopping. There's _____ food left in the fridge. (much/few/little)
- 8) Is there any water left in the bottle? Yes, _____. (few/a few/a little)
- 9) There isn't _____ coffee in the box. (little/much/many)
- 10) There aren't _____ cars in the street today. (much/many/a few)
- 11) There weren't _____ children at school yesterday. (many/much/a little)
- 12) There isn't _____ time left to get ready for the show. (few/many/much)
- 13) Give me _____ pencils, please. (few/a little/a few)
- 14) I don't have _____ free time. (many/much/little)
- 15) Is there any water left in the bottle? Yes, _____. (a few/a little)
- 16) Are there any apples left in the fridge? Yes, _____. (a few/a little)

4. MUCH OR MANY? FEW OR LITTLE? A FEW OR A LITTLE?

5. SOME OR ANY?

7. Закончите предложения.

- 1) Have you got _____ letters for me? Yes I've got _____. (some/any)
- 2) Have you got _____ information about the meeting? No, I haven't got _____. (some/any)
- 3) Have you got _____ money? Yes, I have _____. (some/any)
- 4) Do you need _____ textbooks? Yes, I need _____. (some/any)
- 5) Are there _____ books on the shelf? Yes, there are _____. (some/any)
- 6) I don't have _____ work so I don't have _____ money. (some/any)
- 7) Have you seen _____ new films? No, I haven't seen _____. (some/any)
- 8) Would you like _____ coffee? (some/any)
- 9) What dress would you like to buy? _____ dress would do! (some/any)
- 10) Do you know _____ here? Yes, I know _____. (anybody/somebody/nobody)
- 11) Do you know _____ about it? No, I know _____ about it. (something/anything/nothing)
- 12) Have you seen my book _____? Yes, I've seen it _____. (somewhere/anywhere/nowhere)
- 13) Would you like _____ cheese? Yes, please. (some/any)
- 14) Would you like _____ juice? No, thank you. (some/any)
- 15) He left without saying _____. (something/anything/nothing)

6. PREPOSITIONS

8. Выберите правильный предлог.

- 1) This sweater is made _____ wool. (of/from/with)
- 2) This computer is made _____ plastic. (of/from/with)
- 3) He usually goes to work _____ bus. (on/by/in)
- 4) She always goes home _____ car. (on/by/in)
- 5) He usually comes _____ the office at the same time. (to/at)
- 6) She can play _____ the piano. (on/at/-)
- 7) I always come to work _____ time. (on/in/at)
- 8) I usually work _____ Mondays. (on/in/at)
- 9) We usually have holidays _____ summer. (on/in/at)
- 10) He always comes to work _____ 8 o'clock. (on/in/at)
- 11) We'll arrive in London _____ Monday 1st. (on/from/of)
- 12) We usually have a good dinner _____ Christmas. (on/in/at)
- 13) I usually sleep longer _____ Sunday morning. (on/in/at)
- 14) Let's meet _____ the station. (on/in/at)
- 15) Where's Mary? She's _____ school. (on/in/at)
- 16) You'll have to stay _____ bed for three days. (on/in/at)
- 17) Everything in your life depends _____ you! (in/on/from)
- 18) There are many different countries _____ the world. (on/in/at)
- 19) Where's your husband? He's _____ the doctor's. (on/in/at)
- 20) She spent the day talking _____ the phone. (on/in/at)
- 21) What are you doing on the floor? I'm looking _____ my pen. (for/at/after)
- 22) This book was written _____ Gogol in 1840. (with/by/-)
- 23) She's tired _____ waiting. (with/of/from)
- 24) I'm not interested _____ classical music. (at/in/-)
- 25) He's in love _____ her. (at/with/of)
- 26) Are you afraid _____ mice? (from/of/-)
- 27) I like playing _____ football. (in/on/-)
- 28) I'm tired. Let's go _____ home. (to/in/-)

7. COMPARISONS

9. Закончите предложения.

- 1) Rats are _____ than cats. (more intelligent/the most intelligent/intelligent)
- 2) Dogs are _____ than cats. (friendlier/friendly/the friendliest)
- 3) His car is _____ than mine. (the best/gooder/better)
- 4) He is _____ teacher I've ever had. (best/better/the best)
- 5) It's _____ river on our planet. (longest/the longest/the most long)
- 6) She's _____ girl in our group. (prettier/prettiest/the prettiest)
- 7) He's _____ player in the team! (worse/the worst/the baddest)

8. MAKE OR DO?

10. Вставьте do или make.

- 1) She never _____ mistakes.
- 2) I'd be happy to _____ business with you.
- 3) I need to _____ some urgent phone calls.
- 4) We usually _____ a lot of paperwork in the office.
- 5) She's such a nice girl! She always _____ me happy!
- 6) It's always difficult for me to _____ an important decision.
- 7) I hate _____ the dishes!
- 8) She always _____ me smile.
- 9) What do you _____ for a living?

Дорогой читатель!

*Поздравляю вас! Вы прошли полный курс базового английского языка, а значит, сформировали крепкую грамматическую и лексическую базу на уровне **low-intermediate — intermediate**, вы хорошо понимаете английскую речь на слух, можете читать книги и смотреть фильмы, умеете общаться на различные темы.*

В принципе, этого вполне достаточно для поездок за границу, общения с друзьями и коллегами по работе.

Продолжайте слушать аудиодиск, просматривать упражнения и тексты, смотреть фильмы с субтитрами.

Ну а если вас увлек процесс изучения английского языка по этому методу, у вас есть еще три разных учебника, которые помогут вам овладеть английским в совершенстве. Удачи!

Искренне ваша, Евгения Карлова

Keys to exercises (Ключи к упражнениям)

.....

DAY 1

Step 3.3

1) I'm an engineer. 2) My wife is a doctor. 3) We usually have lunch at twelve. 4) On Sundays we usually stay at home. 5) The sun is shining in the blue sky. 6) Call the police! 7) I can play the guitar. 8) Would you like to go to the cinema with me? 9) I like tea. I don't like coffee. 10) He usually comes home from work at 7 o'clock. 11) I like music. 12) You should stay in bed for 5 days. 13) Next year we will go to Brazil. 14) He lives in London. 15) I need water. I'm thirsty! 16) I don't have money. 17) I need information about flights to Paris.

Step 3.4

1) a; 2) the, the; 3) a, a; 4) the; 5) a, a; 6) the; 7) the, the; 8) a, a; 9) the; 10) a; 11) the; 12) a; 13) the; 14) a, a; 15) the.

Step 6

My name is Chung. I am your new pen friend. I am from Korea. I am from Seoul. It is a very big and modern city.

I am an electronics engineer. I am in the computer technologies. I am on business here. I want to study English.

I need it for my work. I am 45. I am married. My wife's name is Lee. She is an accountant. We have seven children, all girls.

I am interested in science and history. I am not interested in art and politics.

I am also interested in Russia. My favorite writer is Leo Tolstoy. My favorite composer is Peter Tchaikovsky.

My favorite city in Russia is St. Petersburg. It is very beautiful.

What is your name? How old are you? Where are you from? What is your favorite city?

Who is your favorite writer? Who is your favorite composer?

DAY 2

Step 2.3

1) There is a camera in her suitcase. 2) There are 13 dresses in her suitcase. 3) There are 14 shirts in her suitcase. 4) Are there 15 skirts in her suitcase? 5) Is there any perfume in her purse? 6) Are there any cigarettes in her bag? 7) There are no drugs in her baggage. 8) Are there any arms in her baggage? 9) Is there any jewelry in her purse?

Step 3.4

1. There are many women in the shop. 2. The teacher is glad to see the children. 3. I like ponies. 4. Our cat likes catching mice in the grass. 5. The old man has many sheep. 6. The Blue Beard had many wives. 7. Don't play with the knives! 8. There are a lot of people in the street. 9. She has very beautiful teeth. 10. My feet are tired.

DAY 4

Step 2.4

1. I am a teacher. My job is very interesting. 2. This is John. His bag is black. He is a doctor. 3. This is Mary. She likes playing ball. 4. This is Maggie. Her dress is yellow. 5. We are pupils. Our teacher's name is Jane. 6. They are students. They study at the university. 7. It is a new car. Its windows are large. 8. John is poor. His car is old and dirty.

1. This is Tom. He likes playing ball. Give this ball to him. 2. This is Mary. She likes reading. Give this book to her. 3. We study at the university. We are students. Our professors teach us every day. 4. The dog is hungry. Give it some food. 5. This is not my book. Don't give it to me. 6. They are late. Tell them about it. 7. I'm lonely! Talk to me please! 8. Tell me about your company. Is it big?

Step 10

1) There is a book on the table. 2) There are many rooms in the office. 3) There is no lamp on the table. 4) Is there a board room in the office? 5) Are there many people in the canteen? 6) There are many books in the bookcase. 7) Is there a window in your room? 8) I am a manager. 9) Are you interested in music? 10) I am glad to meet you. 11) Where is she from? 12) What is her job? 13) We are the sales managers. 14) Is he from Moscow? 15) How old are you? 16) Who are these people? Who are they? 17) What is your name? 18) Are you from China? 19) Are there any chairs in your office? 20) He is not a doctor.

Step 11

a) 1) This is Jenny's book. It's her book. Give it to her. 2) It's my money. Give it to me. 3) It's not my secret. It's his secret. Ask him about it. 4) These are our books. Give them to us. 5) This bag belongs to Emily and her brother. It's their bag. Give it to them. 6) We want to know everything about you. Tell us everything! 7) Jenny's lesson was great. We believe her lesson was interesting. Tell her about it. 8) I think it's Nicky's camera. Yes, it's his camera. Give it to him. 9) I'm hungry. Please give me a sandwich and a cup of tea.

b) 1) It's my bag. It's mine. 2) It's John's bag. It's his. 3) Let's play. This is my doll and that one is yours. 4) We study English. I like our teacher. 5) Mary has a dog. Her dog is very old. 6) It's Mary's dog. It's hers. 7) These are your books and those ones are mine.

8) Take this pen. No, it's not mine. 9) We live in this house. It's our house. It's ours. 10) They have a new car. Look, it's their car. It's theirs.

c) 1) I'm looking at myself in the mirror. 2) My cat is looking at itself in the mirror. 3) Tim, you are so dirty! Look at yourself. 4) Don't help him. He can do it himself. 5) Look at this cake. Jenny cooked it herself! 6) Look at this picture! We painted it ourselves! 7) You're so dirty! Go and wash yourself.

DAY 5

Step 6.3

1) I always come home late. 2) We usually meet at the station. 3) You should stay in bed for 4 days. 4) There are many stars in the sky. 5) We are going to support our team at the football match. 6) There are many poor countries in the world. 7) We talked about it on the phone. 7) Please, come on time! 8) There was a big crowd in the street. 9) He usually comes from work on foot but sometimes he comes by bus. She isn't at university. She's on holiday.

Step 12

1) b; 2) a; 3) b; 4) a; 5) b; 6) a; 7) a; 8) a; 9) b; 10) b; 11) a; 12) b; 13) b; 14) a; 15) b; 16) b; 17) a; 18) b; 19) b; 20) b.

DAY 7

Step 3.2

1) He usually takes a shower every morning. 2) We sometimes go out together. 3) She always has lunch at the canteen. 4) In the afternoon she usually works at her computer. 5) We normally start work at 8 o'clock. 6) I usually leave home at 8:30. 7) I always _____ a lot of work to do in the morning. 8) She usually works on her computer in the afternoon. 9) At weekends they often go to the theatre.

Step 3.3

1) Do you travel long distances to work? 2) Does she get a good salary? 3) Does he have a good holiday every year? 4) Do you work flexi time? 5) Do they work long hours? 6) Does it happen every day? 7) Do I speak English well? 8) Do they take part in many meetings and discussions. 9) Does she get a bonus and a commission from sales.

Step 3.4

1) Can she speak English? 2) Must we finish this work on time? 3) Should you study better? 4) Is this book very interesting? 5) Can we visit you on Monday? 6) Should he read more? 7) Must we be better organized? 8) Are there many books on the table? 9) Can it be true?

Step 5.2

1) Where does he work? In an office. 2) What time does he start work in the morning? At 9 am. 3) What does he do during the day? He does a lot of paper work and works at his computer. 4) Does he make many phone calls? Yes, he does. 5) Where does he have lunch? At the canteen. 6) What does he do in the afternoon? He visits his clients and writes reports. 7) What time does he finish work? At 6 p.m. 8) When does he usually come home from work? At 7 p.m. 9) Does he ever buy food on the way home? Yes, he sometimes does. 10) Does he often watch TV in the evening? No, he prefers reading. 11) Does he take a shower before bed? Yes, always. 12) What time does he usually go to bed? At about 12 p.m..

DAY 8

Step 11

Queen Elizabeth is in her eighties and she's still working. Maybe hers isn't a regular 8-hour working day but she works really hard for her country.

When the queen gets up in the morning, seven people look after her. One makes her bath, one prepares her clothes, and one feeds the Royal dogs. She has eight or nine dogs and they sleep in their own bedroom next to the Queen's bedroom. Two people bring her breakfast. She normally has coffee, toast, eggs and marmalade.

The Queen likes music. Every morning she listens to Scottish music while she's reading The Times.

The Queen's working day begins like many people's — at her desk. After scanning the daily British newspapers, The Queen reviews her correspondence. Every day, 200–300 or more letters from the public arrive. The Queen chooses a selection to read herself and tells members of her staff how she would like them to be answered.

The Queen will then see, separately, two of her Private Secretaries with the daily quota of official papers and documents to be signed. This process usually takes about an hour.

In the morning she usually attends official meetings or 'audiences.' The Queen receives a number of important people and has talks with them.

Each meeting usually lasts 10 to 20 minutes, and usually The Queen and her visitor meet alone.

The Queen may also meet a number of people who have won prizes or awards in different fields such as literature or science, to present them individually with their prize.

The Queen often has lunch privately but every few months, she and The Duke of Edinburgh invite a dozen guests to an informal lunch.

If The Queen is spending the morning on engagements away from her desk and other commitments, she will visit up to three venues before lunch, either alone or with The Duke of Edinburgh.

In the afternoon, The Queen meets with lots of people in places ranging from town halls to hospitals. She opens schools, visits hospitals, makes speeches, gives parties.

In her spare time Elizabeth II goes horse racing, fishing and walking in the countryside. She also enjoys photography and (like) taking photos on her travels.

The Queen is interested in art and has a good picture-gallery. She (have) many paintings and sculptures by famous masters. Once a year she opens up her collection for the public.

In the evening Elizabeth II finally has some free time that she spends with her family and friends. Every Tuesday evening, the Queen meets the Prime Minister. They discuss the world news, talk about the weather and have a drink together.

The Queen doesn't have a fixed daily schedule but hers is a very difficult job and she usually works long hours. She has a lot of responsibilities and there are a number of social events she has to attend every week. Elizabeth II is very popular and she definitely is the symbol of the nation.

DAY 9

Step 5.3

1) Is he sleeping now? 2) Are they studying today? 3) What are you doing? 4) Where is he hiding? 5) Why is he crying? 6) What book is she reading? 7) Is she writing an exercise? 8) What instrument is she playing? 9) What are you thinking about? 10) Are your parents watching TV? 11) What is your mom cooking? 12) What are you looking at? 13) What film are you watching now? 14) Are you reading or watching TV?

Step 6

	Usually (at 3 p.m.)	Now
Jennifer	gives lessons	is doing the shopping
Tom	designs clothes	is doing the sights
Jenny's husband	gives lectures	is reading a book
Ronald	listens to lectures	is listening to the classical music
Jessica	answers her emails	is takeing pictures
Kate	surfs the Internet	is buying souvenirs
Dave	catches criminals	is taking a walk
Angelina	makes films	is having a drink
Paloma	plays the guitar	is watching MTV
Natasha	writes computer programs	is writing a letter home
Alice	studies nature	is reading a magazine
Nicky	has a training session	is talking on the phone
Naiomi	takes interviews	is looking out of the window
Chung	tests new equipment	is drinking beer
most students	works	is having a rest

1) A cop is controlling the traffic. 2) A bus driver is driving people to work. 3) A workman is mending roads and pipes. 4) A dustman is cleaning our rubbish and sweeping the streets. 5) A doctor is examining patients. 6) A teacher is teaching children at school. 7) A baker is baking bread for us. 8) A hairdresser is cutting our hair. 9) A banker is keeping our money. 10) A postman is bringing us letters and newspapers. 11) A reporter is telling us the news. 12) An engineer is working with machines. 13) A salesman is selling us different things. 14) I am working in the office

DAY 10 a) Much or many?

Step 3 1) How much cash have you got? 2) How many students are there in your group? 3) How many languages do you know? 4) How many mistakes have you made? 5) How many countries have you visited? 6) How much sugar have you bought? 7) How much milk do you need? 8) How many days do you need to finish this report? 9) How much furniture was there in the room?

b) Few or little?

1) There's little butter in the fridge. 2) Few people understand Physics. 3) Few buildings in our city look good. 4) I have too little money to buy a car. 5) She has few books but they are very good. 6) I know few people who can answer this question. 7) There's little information about this show in the newspapers.

Step 4

- 1) Have you got any money? — Yes, a little.
- 2) Have you got any books? — Yes, a few.
- 3) Do you want sugar in your tea? — Yes, a little.
- 4) Are there any books in the bag? — Yes, a few.
- 5) Is there any salt left? — Yes, a little.
- 6) Have you got any milk? — Yes, a little.
- 7) Has he got any newspapers? — Yes, a few.
- 8) Is there any water in the barrel? — Yes, a little.
- 9) Are there any apples in the fridge? — Yes, a few.

Step 6

Chung's wife is a secretary. Now she's in the office. This is what she's telling us:

I am sitting by the window in the office. It's a wonderful day. The sun is shining. The birds are singing. A lot of people are walking enjoying the sun. Some are sitting on the benches outside. Some boys are playing ball. I can hear their voices. They are screaming and laughing. One is trying to score a goal. All my colleagues are working. They are looking through some documents, checking their mail or calling their clients. Some are not working. They are drinking coffee and gossiping. Some are having lunch at our canteen. The boss is in his office with some of the staff members. They are discussing a new product. It is going to be launched into the market next month. They are discussing the price. The sales manager is making a speech. The boss is listening and asking questions. I am typing the sales report. Oh, my mobile is ringing! It must be my husband! He is calling from abroad. Sorry, I've got to answer the phone.

DAY 11

Step 2

1) Does he have many friends. 2) She has few books. 3) There is little sugar left at home. We need to buy some. 4) There's not much work to do today in the office. 5) We don't have much furniture in this room. 6) He is so stupid! He knows so little! 7) I have too little money to buy a new car. 8) There's too little food in the fridge. Let's go shopping! 9) There's few information about this event in today's newspapers. 10) I don't make many mistakes in tests. 11) We don't know much about him.

1) much; 2) much; 3) many; 4) much; 5) little, few; 6) few; 7) much; 8) little; 9) much; 10) little; 11) much, little; 12) much, little; 13) much.

1) a few; 2) little; 3) a few; 4) few; 5) a little; 6) little; 7) few; 8) a few; 8) little, much; 9) little, much; 10) few; 11) a few.

DAY 13

Step 2.4

1) He is the tallest boy in the group. 2) She is the most beautiful girl of all. 3) His car is bigger than mine. 4) Their house is larger than ours. 5) Willy is more intelligent than Tim. 6) Mary is the smartest girl in our group. 7) Studying English is more interesting than studying Math. 8) His dog is bigger than mine. 9) Their teacher is the nicest of all. 10) Mary is prettier than Ann. 11) My present is better than yours. 12) He is the best student in our group. 13) Your test results are worse than yesterday. 14) This book is the best of all. 15) He is the worst player in the team.

Step 3.2

Tim is not as tall as Jim. Tim is not as strong as Jim. Jim is not as clever as team. Tim is not as slim as Jim. Linda is taller than Mary. Mary is prettier than Linda. Linda is slimmer than Mary. Linda's legs are longer than Mary's legs. Mary is brighter than Linda. Mary's house is nicer than Linda's. Her sister is more intelligent than Naomi. Her sister is more hardworking than Naomi. Naomi is more extravagant than her sister. Her sister is more knowledgeable than Naomi. Her sister is more ambitious than Naomi. Her sister is more creative than Naomi.

Gary's car is less expensive than Harry's car. Gary's job is less difficult than Harry's job.

Harry's job is less interesting than Garry's. Harry's wife is less beautiful than Garry's. Gary's clothes are less stylish than Harry's. Garry's pronunciation is worse than Harry's pronunciation. Gary's English is worse than Harry's. Garry's manners are worse than Harry's manners. Gary's sense of humor is worse than Harry's.

DAY 14

Step 8.3

a bottle of milk, a jar of jam, a box of cereal, a bag of potatoes, a loaf of bread, a bunch of bananas, a head of cabbage, a pound of cheese, half pound of butter, a quart of oil, a pack of cigarettes, a dozen eggs, a pint of beer, a carton of juice.

DAY 15

Step 2.2

1) anything; 2) anything; 3) nothing; 4) somewhere; 5) anywhere; 6) anytime; 7) somebody; 8) anybody; 9) nobody, nothing; 10) nobody, nobody; 11) anybody, nobody; 12) anybody, no one; 13) anybody, nobody; 14) anywhere, nowhere.

Step 3

1) We think London is a very interesting place for a holiday. 2) Please, don't disturb me I'm studying English. 3) I usually drink tea but today I'm drinking coffee. 4) What are you looking at? Do you see anything there? 5) Don't shout! I hear you well. 6) Don't be silly! I believe you! 7) Do you sometimes feel tired of life? 8) I don't understand why you hate me so? 9) I love you, I need you! Will you marry me? 10) I see a man in the street. He's trying to break a window. 11) We never go out together anymore! 12) She is dancing now. Yes, she dances really well. 13) What are you talking about? I can't hear you.

Step 4

1) more beautiful; 2) more interesting; 3) slimmer; 4) better; 5) longer; 6) more expensive; 7) brighter; 8) more handsome; 9) older.

1) the most expensive; 2) the largest; 3) the most intelligent; 4) the friendliest; 5) the tallest; 6) the most interesting; 7) the silliest; 8) the funniest.

Step 5

1) many; 2) much; 3) much; 4) many; 5) much; 6) many; 7) much
1) little; 2) few, little; 3) little; 4) little; 5) few; 6) few.

1) a few; 2) a little; 3) a few; 4) a few; 5) a little; 6) a little; 7) a few; 8) a few; 9) a little.

Step 7.2

1) faster; 2) safer; 3) sophisticated; 4) comfortable; 5) powerful; 6) economical; 7) expensive; 8) fast; 9) glamorous; 10) stylish; 11) spacious.

DAY 16

1) b, 2) b, 3) b, 4) b, 5) a, 6) a, 7) b, 8) a, 9) b

Step 4

Step 6.1

1) Have you seen the Tower yet? 2) What have you bought? 3) I have visited many museums. 4) Have you ever been to Paris? 5) How many postcards have you sent? 6) How much money have you spent? 7) Why haven't you called me? 8) What have you drunk? 9) Has he called his wife yet? 10) I haven't visited the National Gallery yet. 11) Have you ever seen the Queen?

2) She has written, has been married, has lived, has raised, has built, has planted, has traveled, has seen, has visited, has saved.
 3) How long has she been married? How long has Tom known Jenny? How long has Jessica been interested in art. How long has Tom been interested in fashion? How long has Mary been ill? How long has Ronald been hungry? How long has Naomi been tired? How long has Dave had a car?

DAY 17 I am sitting in my hotel room now and writing a letter to you. As you know I am on business in London. I am studying English here. I'm satying with an English family in the suburbs of London. They have a nice semi-detached house with a garden.

Step 7 My group isn't very big. We are a group of twelve. There are students from different countries in my group. All of them are nice people, sociable and hardworking. I've already met a lot of interesting people and made many new friends. We always do everything together!

I've already studied (I've already been studying) English for a month. I've learnt a lot of new words. I've studied many new rules. My English has improved a lot.

My pronunciation is much better and I'm more fluent. I've read 2 books and I've done a lot of exercises. Today I've done a test and got a good mark.

I've already visited many places of interest. I've been to the Tower of London and the National Gallery. I haven't been to Oxford yet but I'm going to visit it one of these days. We've already seen and learnt a lot. Today we've gone shopping and I've finally bought a lot of presents for everybody. Hope you'll like yours! But, my God, the prices are very high. I've bought a pretty trouser suit and a skirt suit for myself. You know I prefer classical style. So as you can see I've already done a lot.

DAY 18 1) b; 2) b; 3) a; 4) b; 5) b; 6) b; 7) b.

Step 7 1) a; 2) b; 3) b; 4) a; 5) a; 6) a.
 1) a; 2) b; 3) b; 4) a; 5) b; 6) b.

DAY 19

Did / was / were	Didn't / wasn't / weren't
1. When was he born?	1. She wasn't hungry after such a big lunch.
2. Where did he live?	2. They didn't play sports last year.
3. What country did you want to visit?	3. He didn't watch TV in the evening.
4. Where were you born?	4. We didn't go to museums very often.
5. Whose book did he read?	5. Her dress wasn't clean after the rain.
6. What museum did they want to visit.	6. She didn't need to buy a house.
7. Were they hungry after the match?	7. He didn't take a shower in the morning.
8. What film did she want to see?	8. She wasn't happy in her family.
9. Where was she buried?	9. He wasn't a good father.
10. What language did he study?	10. She didn't study English last year.
11. Was he tired after work?	11. They weren't tired after the match.
12. Was the weather warm yesterday?	12. We weren't satisfied with our results.
13. How often did you go for a walk?	13. You didn't do your homework!
14. How old was he when he started school?	14. They weren't old enough to vote.
15. Did he play tennis when he was 7?	15. He didn't play tennis when he was 7.
16. What did you read when you were 5?	16. She didn't read when she was 5.

Step 6 1) a; 2) a; 3) a; 4) b; 5) a; 6) a; 7) b; 8) b; 9) b.

Step 9 1) He has been working at this factory since school. 2) She has been playing tennis since early morning. 3) My son has been studying English for 3 years and he is really fluent. 4) We have been cleaning the house for 3 hours and it's really clean now. 5) How long have you been writing this book? 6) How long have you been studying English? 7) How long has he working for this company?

How long has she been living in Mexico? How long has she been driving? How long has she been studying? How long has she been riding? How long has she been playing? how long has she been writing? How long has she been traveling? How long has she been doing yoga? How long has she been working?

I've been living here all my life. I've been working in my company since 1999. I've been driving for 10 years. I've been traveling since 2000.

DAY 20

Every day

Step 7

I usually get up early. I take a shower and brush my teeth. Then I have breakfast. I normally drink a cup of coffee and I eat some porridge. Then I get dressed, comb my hair and leave home. I usually drive to work. It takes me 30 minutes. I arrive at the office at 9:00 and start work immediately.

Yesterday

Yesterday I got up early as usual. I took a shower and brushed my teeth. Then I had breakfast. I drank a cup of coffee and I ate some porridge. Then I got dressed, combed my hair and left home. I drove to work as usual. It took me 30 min. I arrived at the office at 9.00 and started work immediately. In the morning I did a lot of paperwork. I looked through some documents, I sent some letters to clients and signed some papers. After that I went to lunch with my colleagues. We had some soup, meat and potatoes. After lunch I didn't to the office I went to visit some customers instead. We discussed many problems and managed to solve them. I returned to the office at 4 p.m. At the end of the working day I worked on my computer and made some important phone calls. I finished work at 7 p.m. and went home. On my way home I did some shopping and bought some food. When I came home I cooked dinner and ate it in the kitchen. I spent the evening watching TV. After that I read a little, then I took a shower, brushed my teeth and went to bed. By that time I felt tired and fell asleep immediately

Today

Today I have done a lot of paperwork. I have looked through some documents. I have sent some letters to clients and signed some papers. I have visited some customers. We have discussed many problems and we have managed to solve them.

I have typed a report and have made some important phone calls.

A bad day

Yesterday Dave got up early as usual. He took a shower and brushed his teeth. Then he had breakfast. He drank a cup of coffee and ate some porridge. Then he dressed and combed his hair. When he was ready, he couldn't find the key. He looked everywhere and hurt his knee. He left the door open and ran to class, slipped on the pavement on some broken glass. He scratched his knee and had to go back home. To his surprise he found the door closed. He tried to open it and scratched his nose. So he had to go to the doctor, the doctor sent him to the nurse. The nurse bandaged his knee and he could go to class. He arrived at school at 10:00. and was late for class. The lessons finished at 4 p.m. and he went home immediately. He came home and had dinner alone. After that he looked through his emails. He sent some emails to friends and spent the rest of the evening surfing the net. Suddenly the computer bleeped and the screen got black. He had got a bug! He called Ronald and they discussed this problem but didn't manage to solve it.

Dave was so unhappy that he didn't watch TV, didn't read. He took a shower, brushed his teeth and went to bed. He was so depressed that he couldn't fall asleep for two hours! That was a bad day indeed!

DAY 21

Step 2

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1) Did you go to London last year? | 7) We couldn't see anything in the darkness. |
| 2) Did he study English at school? | 8) There was nobody in the room. |
| 3) Was he tired after the lesson. | 9) Did they play tennis on Sunday? |
| 4) Could she speak English when she was a child. | 10) We didn't cook dinner yesterday. |
| 5) We didn't know about the accident. | 11) I didn't know what to say. |
| 6) They weren't sure about the test results. | |
| 1) Yesterday I got up early as usual. | 8) Did you go to school yesterday? |
| 2) He sometimes studies English in the evening. | 9) When do you usually go to school? |
| 3) Last year we studied English every day. | 10) When does he usually finish work? |
| 4) I am a singer, so I don't go to work every day. | 11) When did you finish work yesterday? |
| 5) She was ill last week, so she didn't go to work. | 12) How often do you study English? |
| 6) Last summer we played football at the summer camp. | 13) How many days did you study English last week? |
| 7) They never watch TV, they prefer reading. | 14) When did you first travel abroad? |

Step 8

He 1) was born at the beginning of the 20th century in Russia in a small village near the town of Tver. His parents 2) were peasants. The great-grandfather 3) spent days in the fields and the great-grandmother 4) looked after the cows and the children. Then the revolution came. They 5) left their village and fled to Moscow. The great-grandfather found a job at a factory and the great-grandmother 6) stayed at home with the children. The children had grown up and 7) started helping their parents. 8) My grandfather finished school and entered the university. On the 22 of June 1941 the Nazi troops 9) crossed our border and the Great Patriotic War started. My grandfather 10) joined the army. He was a tank man, 11) took part in many important battles and finished the war in Berlin. He was wounded two times but quickly recovered and 12) joined his regiment again. After finishing his studies, he went to work to a hospital where he 13) met my grandmother. She was a nurse. They 14) fell in love and soon married. Two years later my mum was born and then her brother. 15) The grandfather loved his job very much. He retired when he was 70. Now he's 85. He's a pensioner.

DAY 22

Step 2

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I have drunk only a cup of coffee. | 7. I have participated in a round-table discussion. |
| 2. I've already attended 3 meetings. | 8. We have produced a new model this year. |
| 3. He has taken part in three presentations. | 9. Our sales have grown. |
| 4. I have phoned many clients today. | 10. We have never been to Italy. |
| 5. I have driven to work. | 11. Has he been to Russia before? |
| 6. I have made several telephone calls. | 12. He hasn't written the report yet. |

Step 6

- 1) He never speaks English.
- 2) I'm sitting alone now and thinking about you.
- 3) Look, somebody is trying to break into the house! Call the police.
- 4) We always finish work late.
- 5) What are you looking at? Is it something interesting?
- 1) Hurry, the train is coming! I don't want to miss it.
- 2) He usually gets up late and spends the evening watching TV.
- 3) Don't disturb me! I am taking a bath.
- 4) What are they talking about? Can you hear anything?
- 5) We sometimes read texts, sometimes write exercises.
- 1) I have been writing letters since 9 am and I'm very tired now.
- 2) We have been working since early morning.
- 3) How long have you been playing chess? Since my childhood.
- 4) He has been swimming across the lake for 30 minutes.
- 5) She has been working for this company for 10 years.
- 6) I've been traveling long enough to start feeling homesick.

- 1) Please send this letter. I've already sent it.
- 2) Last year we were in Egypt and visited many museums.
- 3) Have you already seen the new secretary?
- 4) I have never been to Paris.
- 5) I didn't go abroad last year I stayed at home.
- 6) Have you ever played tennis?
- 7) Did you play football when you were at school?
- 8) I haven't seen him today but I saw him yesterday.
- 1) Have you been to Moscow before?
- 2) When did you see your brother for the last time?
- 3) I haven't talked to him about it yet.
- 4) We didn't talk about it yesterday.
- 5) When did it happen? Last year.
- 6) How many books have you sold this month?
- 7) Last year we sold 10 computers and this year we have sold 20.
- 8) What's wrong? I have lost my wallet somewhere.

DAY 23

Step 3

- 1) The article is typed. The article is given. The article is read. The article is corrected. The article is returned. The article is rewritten. The article is published.
- 2) The article was written. The article was typed. The article was given. The article was read.
- 3) The article will be written. The article will be typed. The article will be give. The article will be read.

Step 4

- 1) The Royal Guard is changed every day.
- 2) The 1st Saint Paul's church was set up in the 11th century.
- 3) The cathedral was enlarged in the 14th century.
- 4) It was destroyed in 1666.
- 5) It was rebuilt by Sir Christopher Wren after the Great London Fire.
- 6) It was damaged in World War II.
- 7) It was restored after the war.
- 8) Many kings and queens have been married there over the centuries.
- 9) The cathedral is often visited by the queen.
- 10) In 1981 Prince Charles and Diana were married here.
- 11) The Houses of Parliament were designed by an unknown architect.
- 12) Many famous people are buried at Westminster Abbey.
- 13) London is visited by millions of tourists every year.
- 14) The Tower can be seen from Tower Bridge.
- 15) All museums are cheap and some of them can be visited free of charge.
- 16) Many modern buildings will be built in the business district next year.
- 17) All famous monuments will be restored in the nearest future.
- 18) Many souvenirs can be bought in the shopping district.
- 19) People from all corners of the world can be met in the streets of London.

Step 6

They date back to the 11th century.
They were designed by an unknown architect.
They were built in 1097.
They cover an area of 8 acres.
They were destroyed in the Great Fire of London in 1666.

They were reconstructed by Sir Charles Barry.
They were damaged in the World War II.
They were restored after the war.
They are visited by millions of people.
They are considered to be the symbol of England.

Step 9 1) was founded; 2) is nicknamed; 3) was built; 4) was completed; 5) was used; 6) was burnt; 7) were saved; 8) weren't damaged; 9) was restored; 10) was damaged; 11) was evacuated; 12) was preserved; 13) was brought; 14) are displayed; 15) was restored; 16) was founded; 17) was visited; 18) can be seen; 19) can be visited; 20) can be admired; 21) is topped; 22) was set up; 23) can be visited; 24) are buried; 25) are buried; 26) can be seen; 27) can be visited; 28) was built; 29) is spanned; 30) are lifted; 31) were built; 32) will be seen; 33) will be built.

Step 11

Dear _____,

I miss you very much. I've been lonely this week because I haven't heard from you for a week. Please give me a ring as soon as possible. I have a lot to tell you. I've been here for a month already, I've already seen many museums, and places of interest and I have learnt a lot.

I've been working very hard and I haven't been out much. Still I can tell you that London is a very interesting place. There are many monuments and museums here and I would like to visit them all. The prices are higher, lower than in Moscow, the weather is much nicer and the people are much more sociable.

The shops are more expensive and the choice of things is better. I've already bought many nice things and I have spent a lot of money. The restaurants are very good and the food is tasty.

Yesterday we visited a research institute. It was very interesting. We met the employees and discussed their work. We also had a meeting with the director and he told us about their achievements and future plans. Tomorrow we are going to visit a concert hall, we are going to see an opera. It'll be interesting. I've been looking forward to it all week.

Well, I have to finish now, hope to hear from you soon.

Love,

DAY 24 Saint Paul's Cathedral is one of the largest and most famous temples in the world. It was founded in the 7th century. In the 11th century it was finally built. It was enlarged in the 14th century. It was very beautiful but in 1666 it was destroyed by the Great London Fire. It was decided to rebuild it. Sir Christopher Wren was chosen as the main architect. He tried to restore it but failed to do it. In the end he designed and built a new cathedral. It was decorated with sculptures and mosaics by many famous masters. Its beautiful interiors have been admired by millions of people. In World War II it was greatly damaged by the enemy planes. After the war it was decided to restore it. A lot of money was spent on its restoration. Tons of marble and other costly materials were used. Now the cathedral is fully restored. It looks as good as new. It is often visited by the queen. Its magnificent dome can be seen from anywhere. It is visited by millions of people from all over the world. Millions of pictures of this beautiful architectural monument have been sold by the gift shops.

This magnificent church should be visited by everybody.

Step 11 Six ravens are kept in the Tower of London. It's an old tradition. Ravens used to come in from Essex for food cracks when the Tower was used as a palace. Over the years people believed that if the ravens ever left the Tower, the monarchy would fall. So a decree was passed by Charles II that declared that six ravens should be kept always in the Tower. The king also ordered that they should be paid a wage from the treasury. Sometimes they live as long as 25 years but their wings are clipped so they can't fly away. When a raven dies another raven is brought from Essex.

Step 7 Ford

One of the most popular cars in the world is Ford.

Its story started in 1913 when Henry Ford opened a new plant in Michigan. The idea was to produce 'a car for the people', a cheap car that every family would be able to afford. In order to make the car less expensive Ford and his engineers introduced a new method of work - 'an assembly line process'. Before each worker used to perform various tasks and often made the whole product alone. The product was fixed in one place and workers moved around it in the process of manufacturing. On an assembly line workers stood in one place while the car and all the necessary parts were delivered to them by a conveyor belt. Each worker now performed only one task. It accelerated the production process dramatically. The time it took to build a car dropped from twelve and a half hours to just one hour thirty minutes! More efficient production reduced costs, and millions of Americans could afford a car. Almost overnight, automobile manufacturing became the largest industry in the US.

Nowadays Ford is still very popular, with factories built all over the world it's one of the best selling cars on the market.

Rolls-Royce

It was born more than 100 years ago. It was the brainchild of an engineer, called Henry Royce, and a car dealer, called Charles Rolls. Their concept was totally different. They wanted to create a luxury car for the rich and the famous. The friends founded their company in 1904 with an ambitious purpose to produce 'the best car in the world'. Two years later the first model was launched into the market. It was nicknamed the 'Silver Ghost' for its quietness and smoothness. Its quality was so high that many of those cars are still in use!

New generations of Rollers became more and more luxurious. They had everything from fridges and bars to stereo equipment and televisions, becoming something like five-star hotels on wheels. Of course, few people could afford such expensive cars – members of the Royal Family, heads of states, millionaires and rich celebrities. Gradually their sales started falling and in the end the company was sold to the German company Volkswagen, whose concept was producing affordable family cars! Nowadays Rolls-Royce models look like ordinary cars but they have preserved their high quality standards and some special features. For example, the small metal statue on the front of every Rolls-Royce is a work of art. It's called the 'Spirit of Ecstasy'.

Celebrities' Rolls-Royces are among the most expensive cars ever sold. For example, John Lennon's car was sold for about 2,300,000 after his death. Now it should be even more expensive!

Cars of the future

What will the cars of the future look like? They will be totally updated and upgraded. They will be made of new revolutionary materials. They will have no engine. They won't need petrol so they won't pollute the air. They will run on hydrogen or electricity so no poisonous gases will be given off into the atmosphere.

They won't have a steering wheel. It will be replaced by a computer and a joystick. A GPS navigator will be installed in each car to take you to your destination and you won't have to be able to drive. You even won't need a driving license!

These new cars will be very safe, very quiet and very fast. Some of them even will be able to float and to fly! Sounds like fun!

Some of them are already on sale, some have already been produced, some are still being developed and tested. Car produces promise such cars will be launched into the market in 2-3 years.

Step 8 b) d) a) f) h) c) e) g)

DAY 25

Step 6

The predecessor of the modern computer was invented by Babbage. The law of gravity was discovered by Newton. The Picture of Dorian Grey was written by Oscar Wilde. The theory of evolution was created by Darwin. Penicillin was discovered by Fleming. The most beautiful landscapes were painted by Constable. The most famous horror films were shot by Hitchcock. The telephone was invented by Bell. The Beatles was founded by Lennon and McCartney.

The most famous plays were written by Shakespeare. England was ruled by Queen Victoria. Saint Paul's was built by Sir Wren. The battle of Trafalgar was won by Admiral Nelson.

The Lord of the Rings was created by Tolkien. Australia was discovered by Cook.

Step 9

RM Ltd
113 Korolieva Street, Moscow, Russia
www.russianmachines.com
russianmachines@yandex.ru
September 15, 200__
To: Hotel Starway
22 Alms street, London, UK
www.starway.com

To whom it may concern:

I would like to make a reservation for a room with a bath for Mr. I. Petrov, our sales manager, for 6 nights from Monday October 15.

Could you please let us know the price per night, including breakfast? Can you confirm the booking by email?

Yours truly,

Elena Shanina

Office manager

From: starway@london.com
To: russianmachines@yandex.ru
Subject: booking
Dear Ms Shanina

We are pleased to inform you that we have booked you a room with a bath for six nights from Monday 15th October. The cost is 150 pounds a night, inclusive of breakfast.

We confirm that the room is reserved for Mr. Petrov. We look forward to seeing him at our hotel in October.

Sincerely yours,

Mary Smith

Hotel Starway

DAY 26

Step 2.2

- 1) Will you come to the party tomorrow?
- 2) Shall I help you to tidy the room?
- 3) Will you help me to do it? Please, do!
- 4) Shall I post this letter now?
- 5) Next year I will go to France for a holiday.
- 6) Will you write me a letter?
- 7) What shall I do? Shall I stay or shall I go forever?
- 8) What shall I do to make you smile?
- 9) Will you give me the answer today or tomorrow?
- 10) When will you be back?
- 11) What time will the show begin?
- 12) How shall I cook this salad? With oil or with mayonnaise?
- 13) Where shall we stay? Which hotel do you prefer?

DAY 27

Step 3

- 1) If I have a chance, I will come back too.
- 2) If I find a sponsor, I will join you.
- 3) If I get money, I will shoot a film.
- 4) If I have money, I'll fulfill my dream.
- 5) He will help you if you ask him.
- 6) You'll get better results if you do your homework.
- 7) If you listen to your CD every day, your English will improve greatly!
- 8) If you work harder, you'll make more money!
- 9) If you save money, you'll be able to buy a new car!

Step 5

- 1) If I had time, I would go diving and water-skiing.
- 2) If I had time, I would learn to skate.
- 3) If I had money, I would marry Kate.
- 4) If I could fly, I would fly to the sea.
- 5) If I could take you, I certainly would.
- 6) I could go with you if you paid the airfare.
- 7) He would come back if he knew about it.

Step 5

- 1) If I could, I'd rather stay in bed than go to work.
- 2) If I could, I would sleep all day and watch TV.
- 3) If I didn't, I would be free like a bird.
- 4) If I could, I'd rather study English than Chinese.
- 5) If I could, I would become a star in Hollywood.

Step 5.2

- 1) What are you going to do at weekends? I'm going to do my flat.
- 2) We've made a decision to move to London.
- 3) I can do any work in the garden myself.
- 4) My mum can make a nice cake for your birthday.
- 5) All the plates are dirty! Do the dishes, please!
- 6) I usually do my shopping on Saturday.
- 7) I hate doing the housework!
- 8) What are you doing? Go and do your homework!
- 9) I like doing sports! I'm good at tennis and swimming.
- 10) I'm busy. I need to make a few urgent phone calls.
- 11) The school principal made a good speech at the meeting.
- 12) I made many mistakes in the test yesterday.
- 13) I'm sorry if I did something wrong. I really tried to do my best!
- 14) What do you do for a living?
- 15) His jokes always make everybody smile.
- 16) Look! I made this hat myself. Isn't it pretty?
- 17) I'd like to make a suggestion. Let's check the test results now!

- 8) If I were a king, you would be my queen.
- 9) I wish I knew the answer.
- 10) I wish I had a million dollars.
- 11) I wish I could fly like a bird.
- 12) If she didn't spend so much money on clothes, she could save enough to buy a car!
- 13) If he didn't so hard, he would have more time for his family!
- 14) If they weren't so busy, they would come to visit us.

Step 12

head office, customers, subsidiaries, sales, suppliers, company, competitors, was founded, raw materials, staff, cell phones, production

I work for a company called PPC. It produces cell phones and their components. It's a Chinese company. Our head office is in Shanghai.

The company was founded in 1985. Now it has 10 subsidiaries all over China and the staff of 12 000 people. Our suppliers are big local companies. They provide us with all the raw materials we need.

Our main customers are in China. The market of electronics is booming! Our main competitors are in China, Korea and Japan. The competition is really tough in our sector of the market.

Our main targets are to boost our sales by 20% and increase our production by 20% next year. We are sure to meet them!

DAY 29

Part I: 1) anything; 2) the UK; 3) pieces; 4) arms; 5) pack; 6) duty; 7) would; 8) interested; 9) thirsty; 10) go out; 11) is; 12) earrings; 13) necklace; 14) allowed.

Part II: 1) both; 2) mine; 3) me; 4) meals; 5) on; 6) studies; 7) earlier; 8) retired; 9) the; 10) who; 11) leave; 12) sights; 13) am going to; 14) for; 15) long hours; 16) flexi time; 17) long distances; 18) paperwork; 19) outdoors; 20) salary.

Part III: 1) do; 2) does; 3) to; 4) seat; 5) much; 6) have; 7) vegetables; 8) have; 9) card; 10) headache; 11) desserts; 12) would; 13) avoid; 14) wealth; 15) recover.

Part IV: 1) improving; 2) difficult; 3) well-built; 4) handsome; 5) attractive; 6) long-legged; 7) full-bodied; 8) much; 9) much; more/far more; 10) richest; 11) on; 12) on; 13) much; 14) laundry.

Part V: 1) eaten; 2) kidding; 3) subject; 4) bought; 5) excellent; 6) sung; 7) experienced; 8) eaten; drunk; 9) kissed; driven; 10) known; 11) bee; 12) watched; 13) arranged; 14) attended; 15) made; 16) given; 17) taken; 18) thought; 19) ring; 20) hug.

Part VI: 1) been; 2) up; 3) ran; fell; 4) stumbled; black; 5) catch; 6) nickname; 7) joined; 8) in; with; 9) left; 10) to blame; 11. guilty; 12) used to give; 13) chaps; maps; 14) retired.

Part VII: 1) delicious; 2) robbed; 3) on; do; 4) was founded; 5) was damaged; 6) was destroyed; 7) post office; 9) get; 10) kind; 11) included; 12) dripping; 13) blocked.

Part VIII: 1) blockbuster; 2) horror films; 3) acting; 4) documentaries; 5) commercials; 6) learnt; 7) sponsor; 8) had; 9) would fly; 10) was/were; 11) overweight; 12) flight; 13) flight; 14) gate; 15) check; tag; 16) aisle.

DAY 30

1) I travel to the US every year. 2) I am travelling to the US now for a conference. 3) I will travel to the US next year. 4) I have already travelled to the US. 5) I travelled to the US last year.

1. TENSES

- 1) He never goes to work on Sunday. He always stays at home.
- 2) Have you ever been to London? Yes, I was there last year.
- 3) I have already visited many countries and have bought many presents.
- 4) Look! She is dancing.
- 5) What do you do for a living?
- 6) Where is she now? What is she doing?
- 7) Yesterday he went out for a walk at 5 p.m. And he hasn't come back yet!
- 8) When did he finish school? Last year.
- 9) Does she ever come to visit you? No, never.
- 10) This year we have learnt 1000 new words and last year we learnt only 500.
- 11) Will you go to the party with me tomorrow? Maybe I will , maybe I won't .
- 12) Look! This guy is trying to steal our car! Call the police!
- 13) Mary, I love you so much! Will you marry me?
- 14) What shall I do to make you smile again.
- 15) They are late again! Shall we go or shall we wait for them?
- 16) I know the answer but I am not going to tell it to you!
- 17) Nobody knows the answer.
- 18) There is a table, a sofa, a TV and a chair in the room.

1) Is there a book? 2) Can we do this test? 3) Can they finish this work? 4) Should he study every day? 5) Do they always start work? 6) Does he sometimes go to work? 7) Does she have a car? 8) Is she sleeping? 9) Are they doing a test? 10) Did he finish school? 11) Did she write this letter? 12) Have they already graduated from the university? 13) Has he just bought? 14) Has she been living here? 15) Have we been traveling? 16) Will they arrive?

2. CONDITIONALS

1. If you give me money tomorrow, I will buy you this book.
2. If you gave me money, I would pay it back in May.
3. I wish I knew him better.
4. I wish I had a million dollars.
5. If I had a lot of money, I would give it all to you.
6. If the weather is sunny tomorrow, we will go for a walk.
7. If you asked me, I would always help you.
8. If you married me, I would make you happy.
9. I wish I was a bird! I would fly away from here.
10. If you told me your secret, I would keep it forever.

3. THE PASSIVE VOICE

1. This house was built by Rastrelly for Elisabeth I. 2. This article was written by Mary yesterday. 3. 5 new houses will be build next year. 4. I was told to go out . 5. A love letter was sent to her. She was sent a love letter. 6. This cake was baked yesterday. 7. I was told to go home. 8. I was invited to the party. 9. A new book has just been published. 10. All these new books have already been sold.

4. MUCH OR MANY? FEW OR LITTLE? A FEW OR A LITTLE?

1. I haven't got much money but I have many friends. 2. I don't know what to say. I have little information about this problem. 3. There isn't much milk left. We need to buy more. 4. I don't have much furniture in my room but I have many books. 5. I'm tired. I have too much work. 6. I'm tired. I study so much but I know so little! 7. There's little food left in the fridge. 8. Yes, a little. 9. There isn't much coffee in the box. 10. There aren't many cars in the street. 11. There weren't many children at school. 12. There isn't much time left. 13. Give me a few pencils. 14. I don't have much free time. 15. Yes, a little. 16. Yes, a few.

5. SOME OR ANY?

1) any, some; 2) any, any; 3) any, some; 4) any, some; 5) any, some; 6) any, any; 7) any, any; 8) some; 9) any; 10) anybody, somebody; 11) anything, nothing; 12) anywhere, somewhere; 13) some; 14) some; 15) anything.

6. PREPOSITIONS

1) of; 2) of; 3) by; 4) by; 5) to; 6) -; 7) on; 8) on; 9) in; 10) at; 11) on; 12) at; 13) on; 14) at; 15) at; 16) in; 17) on; 18) in; 19) at; 20) on; 21) for; 22) by; 23) of; 24) in; 25) with; 26) of; 27) -; 28) -.

7. COMPARISONS

1) more intelligent; 2) friendlier; 3) better; 4) the best; 5) the longest; 6) the prettiest; 7) the worst.

8. MAKE OR DO?

1) She never makes mistakes. 2) I'd be happy to do business with you. 3) I need to make some urgent phone calls. 4) We usually do a lot of paperwork in the office. 5) She's such a nice girl! She always makes me happy! 6) It's always difficult for me to make an important decision. 7) I hate doing the dishes!